

ALL GLORY TO ŚRĪ GURU AND GAURĀṄGA

# ŚRĪMAD BHĀGAVATAM

of

KRṢṢA-DVAIPĀYANA VYĀSA

श्रीविन्ध्यावलिरुवाच

क्रीडार्थमात्मन इदं त्रिजगत् कृतं ते  
स्वाम्यं तु तत्र कुधियोऽपर ईश कुर्युः ।  
कर्तुः प्रभोस्तव किमस्यत आवहन्ति  
त्यक्तह्रियस्त्वदवरोपितकर्तृवादाः ॥

*śrī-vindhyāvalir uvāca*

*kṛīḍārtham ātmana idam tri-jagat kṛtam te  
svāmyam tu tatra kudhiyo 'para īśa kuryuḥ  
kartuḥ prabhos tava kim asyata āvahanti  
tyakta-hriyas tvad-avaropita-kartṛ-vādāḥ  
(p. 175)*

**BOOKS by**  
**His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda**

Bhagavad-gītā As It Is  
Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, Cantos 1–9 (27 Vols.)  
Śrī Caitanya-caritāmṛta (17 Vols.)  
Teachings of Lord Caitanya  
The Nectar of Devotion  
The Nectar of Instruction  
Śrī Īsopaniṣad  
Easy Journey to Other Planets  
Kṛṣṇa Consciousness: The Topmost Yoga System  
Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead (3 Vols.)  
Perfect Questions, Perfect Answers  
Dialectic Spiritualism—A Vedic View of Western Philosophy  
Transcendental Teachings of Prahlād Mahārāja  
Kṛṣṇa, the Reservoir of Pleasure  
Life Comes from Life  
The Perfection of Yoga  
Beyond Birth and Death  
On the Way to Kṛṣṇa  
Geetār-gan (Bengali)  
Rāja-vidyā: The King of Knowledge  
Elevation to Kṛṣṇa Consciousness  
Kṛṣṇa Consciousness: The Matchless Gift  
Back to Godhead Magazine (Founder)

*A complete catalog is available upon request*

The Bhaktivedanta Book Trust  
3764 Watseka Avenue  
Los Angeles, California 90034

# ŚRĪMAD BHĀGAVATAM

## Eighth Canto

“Withdrawal of the Cosmic Creations”

(Part Three—Chapters 17–24)

*With the Original Sanskrit Text,  
Its Roman Transliteration, Synonyms,  
Translation and Elaborate Purports*

*by*

His Divine Grace  
**A.C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda**

Founder-Ācārya of the International Society for Krishna Consciousness



**THE BHAKTIVEDANTA BOOK TRUST**

New York · Los Angeles · London · Bombay

Readers interested in the subject matter of this book  
are invited by the International Society for Krishna Consciousness  
to correspond with its Secretary

**International Society for Krishna Consciousness**  
**3764 Watseka Avenue**  
**Los Angeles, California 90034**

---

**© 1976 Bhaktivedanta Book Trust**

**All Rights Reserved**

**Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 73-169353**  
**International Standard Book Number: 0-912776-92-7**

**First printing, 1976: 20,000 copies**

**Printed in the United States of America**



# Table of Contents

Preface	<i>ix</i>
Introduction	<i>xiii</i>

## CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

<b>The Supreme Lord Agrees to Become Aditi's Son</b>	<b>1</b>
Chapter Summary	1
The Supreme Personality of Godhead Appears Before Aditi	4
Surmounting the Illusory Energy	10
Life Is Not a Product of Two Secretions	20
The Waves of the Eternal Time Factor	24

## CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

<b>Lord Vāmanadeva, the Dwarf Incarnation</b>	<b>27</b>
Chapter Summary	27
The Transcendental Birth of Lord Vāmanadeva	28
Vedic Astronomy: The Truth About the Moon	32
Millions of Incarnations Emanate from Kṛṣṇa	37
Bali Mahārāja Personally Greets the Lord	46

## CHAPTER NINETEEN

<b>Lord Vāmanadeva Begs Charity from Bali Mahārāja</b>	<b>53</b>
Chapter Summary	53
The Lord Praises Bali's Magnanimity	55
The "God Is Dead" Concoction	62

Lord Śrī Kṛṣṇa, the Omnipotent Landholder	67
How to Receive Another Temporary Body	71
Kṛṣṇa's Devotees Are Not Escapists	75
The Body: Making the Best Use of a Bad Bargain	87
The Eternal Solution to Poverty	90

## CHAPTER TWENTY

### **Bali Mahārāja Surrenders the Universe** 93

Chapter Summary	93
Bali Mahārāja Rejects His False <i>Guru</i>	95
Untruthfulness Overburdens the Earth	99
Transcendental Charity, Life's Rarest Opportunity	104
Bali Mahārāja's False <i>Guru</i> Curses Him	110
The Lord Expands His Body, Enveloping the Universe	116
The Lord's Stride Pierces the Covering of the Universe	127

## CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

### **Bali Mahārāja Arrested by the Lord** 129

Chapter Summary	129
Lord Vāmanadeva Resumes His Original Form	134
Bali's Demoniac Followers Attack the Lord	139
Bali's Tolerance a Lesson for the Universe	146
Devotees Are Transcendental to Any Material Conditions	151

## CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

### **Bali Mahārāja Surrenders His Life** 155

Chapter Summary	155
Bali's Head the Place for the Lord's Final Footstep	157
Wasting One's Valuable Lifetime	164
Prahlāda Mahārāja, the Most Dear Devotee, Arrives	169

World Mismanagement: Defying the Supreme Proprietor	178
The Human Form of Life Is Rarely Obtained	182
Bali Mahārāja Receives the Lord's Eternal Benediction	188

## CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE

### **The Demigods Regain the Heavenly Planets**

Chapter Summary	195
Why the Devotees Enjoy and the Nondevotees Suffer	203
Chanting the Hare Kṛṣṇa <i>Mantra</i>	210
Defying the Supreme Wastes Time, Energy and Money	219

## CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR

### **Matsya, the Lord's Fish Incarnation**

Why the Lord Accepted the Form of a Fish	226
Laws of Nature Cannot Affect the Supreme Lord	229
Even Unknowing Service to the Lord Is Never in Vain	236
Unintelligent Persons Worship the Demigods	245
Transcendental Knowledge Hinges on Surrender	252
Śrī Kṛṣṇa, the Supreme Spiritual Master	261
How Materialistic "Gurus" Cheat Foolish Disciples	265
The Search for a Bona Fide Spiritual Master	268

### **Appendixes**

The Author	279
References	281
Glossary	283
Sanskrit Pronunciation Guide	289
Index of Sanskrit Verses	291
General Index	301

# Preface

We must know the present need of human society. And what is that need? Human society is no longer bounded by geographical limits to particular countries or communities. Human society is broader than in the Middle Ages, and the world tendency is toward one state or one human society. The ideals of spiritual communism, according to *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, are based more or less on the oneness of the entire human society, nay, of the entire energy of living beings. The need is felt by great thinkers to make this a successful ideology. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* will fill this need in human society. It begins, therefore, with the aphorism of Vedānta philosophy *janmādy asya yataḥ* to establish the ideal of a common cause.

Human society, at the present moment, is not in the darkness of oblivion. It has made rapid progress in the field of material comforts, education and economic development throughout the entire world. But there is a pinprick somewhere in the social body at large, and therefore there are large-scale quarrels, even over less important issues. There is need of a clue as to how humanity can become one in peace, friendship and prosperity with a common cause. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* will fill this need, for it is a cultural presentation for the re-spiritualization of the entire human society.

*Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* should be introduced also in the schools and colleges, for it is recommended by the great student-devotee Prahlāda Mahārāja in order to change the demoniac face of society.

*kaumāra ācaret prājño  
dharmān bhāgavatān iha  
durlabhaṁ mānuṣaṁ janma  
tad apy adhruvam arthadam  
(Bhāg. 7.6.1)*

Disparity in human society is due to lack of principles in a godless civilization. There is God, or the Almighty One, from whom everything emanates, by whom everything is maintained and in whom everything is

merged to rest. Material science has tried to find the ultimate source of creation very insufficiently, but it is a fact that there is one ultimate source of everything that be. This ultimate source is explained rationally and authoritatively in the beautiful *Bhāgavatam* or *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*.

*Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* is the transcendental science not only for knowing the ultimate source of everything but also for knowing our relation with Him and our duty towards perfection of the human society on the basis of this perfect knowledge. It is powerful reading matter in the Sanskrit language, and it is now rendered into English elaborately so that simply by a careful reading one will know God perfectly well, so much so that the reader will be sufficiently educated to defend himself from the onslaught of atheists. Over and above this, the reader will be able to convert others to accepting God as a concrete principle.

*Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* begins with the definition of the ultimate source. It is a bona fide commentary on the *Vedānta-sūtra* by the same author, Śrīla Vyāsadeva, and gradually it develops into nine cantos up to the highest state of God realization. The only qualification one needs to study this great book of transcendental knowledge is to proceed step by step cautiously and not jump forward haphazardly like with an ordinary book. It should be gone through chapter by chapter, one after another. The reading matter is so arranged with its original Sanskrit text, its English transliteration, synonyms, translation and purports so that one is sure to become a God-realized soul at the end of finishing the first nine cantos.

The Tenth Canto is distinct from the first nine cantos because it deals directly with the transcendental activities of the Personality of Godhead Śrī Kṛṣṇa. One will be unable to capture the effects of the Tenth Canto without going through the first nine cantos. The book is complete in twelve cantos, each independent, but it is good for all to read them in small installments one after another.

I must admit my frailties in presenting *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, but still I am hopeful of its good reception by the thinkers and leaders of society on the strength of the following statement of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (1.5.11):

*tad-vāg-visargo janatāgha-viplavo  
yasmin prati-ślokaṁ abaddhavadaty api*

*nāmāny anantasya yaśo 'ñkitāni yac  
chṛṇvanti gāyanti gṛṇanti sādhaḥ*

“On the other hand, that literature which is full with descriptions of the transcendental glories of the name, fame, form and pastimes of the unlimited Supreme Lord is a transcendental creation meant to bring about a revolution in the impious life of a misdirected civilization. Such transcendental literatures, even though irregularly composed, are heard, sung and accepted by purified men who are thoroughly honest.”

*Om tat sat*

A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami

## Introduction

“This *Bhāgavata Purāṇa* is as brilliant as the sun, and it has arisen just after the departure of Lord Kṛṣṇa to His own abode, accompanied by religion, knowledge, etc. Persons who have lost their vision due to the dense darkness of ignorance in the age of Kali shall get light from this *Purāṇa*.” (*Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* 1.3.43)

The timeless wisdom of India is expressed in the *Vedas*, ancient Sanskrit texts that touch upon all fields of human knowledge. Originally preserved through oral tradition, the *Vedas* were first put into writing five thousand years ago by Śrīla Vyāsadeva, the “literary incarnation of God.” After compiling the *Vedas*, Vyāsadeva set forth their essence in the aphorisms known as *Vedānta-sūtras*. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* is Vyāsadeva’s commentary on his own *Vedānta-sūtras*. It was written in the maturity of his spiritual life under the direction of Nārada Muni, his spiritual master. Referred to as “the ripened fruit of the tree of Vedic literature,” *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* is the most complete and authoritative exposition of Vedic knowledge.

After compiling the *Bhāgavatam*, Vyāsa impressed the synopsis of it upon his son, the sage Śukadeva Gosvāmī. Śukadeva Gosvāmī subsequently recited the entire *Bhāgavatam* to Mahārāja Parikṣit in an assembly of learned saints on the bank of the Ganges at Hastināpura (now Delhi). Mahārāja Parikṣit was the emperor of the world and was a great *rājaṛṣi* (saintly king). Having received a warning that he would die within a week, he renounced his entire kingdom and retired to the bank of the Ganges to fast until death and receive spiritual enlightenment. The *Bhāgavatam* begins with Emperor Parikṣit’s sober inquiry to Śukadeva Gosvāmī: “You are the spiritual master of great saints and devotees. I am therefore begging you to show the way of perfection for all persons, and especially for one who is about to die. Please let me know what a man should hear, chant, remember and worship, and also what he should not do. Please explain all this to me.”

Śukadeva Gosvāmī’s answer to this question, and numerous other questions posed by Mahārāja Parikṣit, concerning everything from the nature of the self to the origin of the universe, held the assembled sages



in rapt attention continuously for the seven days leading to the King's death. The sage Sūta Gosvāmī, who was present on the bank of the Ganges when Śukadeva Gosvāmī first recited *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, later repeated the *Bhāgavatam* before a gathering of sages in the forest of Naimiṣāranya. Those sages, concerned about the spiritual welfare of the people in general, had gathered to perform a long, continuous chain of sacrifices to counteract the degrading influence of the incipient age of Kali. In response to the sages' request that he speak the essence of Vedic wisdom, Sūta Gosvāmī repeated from memory the entire eighteen thousand verses of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, as spoken by Śukadeva Gosvāmī to Mahārāja Parīkṣit.

The reader of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* hears Sūta Gosvāmī relate the questions of Mahārāja Parīkṣit and the answers of Śukadeva Gosvāmī. Also, Sūta Gosvāmī sometimes responds directly to questions put by Śaunaka Ṛṣi, the spokesman for the sages gathered at Naimiṣāranya. One therefore simultaneously hears two dialogues: one between Mahārāja Parīkṣit and Śukadeva Gosvāmī on the bank of the Ganges, and another at Naimiṣāranya between Sūta Gosvāmī and the sages at Naimiṣāranya Forest, headed by Śaunaka Ṛṣi. Furthermore, while instructing King Parīkṣit, Śukadeva Gosvāmī often relates historical episodes and gives accounts of lengthy philosophical discussions between such great souls as the saint Maitreya and his disciple Vidura. With this understanding of the history of the *Bhāgavatam*, the reader will easily be able to follow its intermingling of dialogues and events from various sources. Since philosophical wisdom, not chronological order, is most important in the text, one need only be attentive to the subject matter of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* to appreciate fully its profound message.

The translator of this edition compares the *Bhāgavatam* to sugar candy—wherever you taste it, you will find it equally sweet and relishable. Therefore, to taste the sweetness of the *Bhāgavatam*, one may begin by reading any of its volumes. After such an introductory taste, however, the serious reader is best advised to go back to Volume One of the First Canto and then proceed through the *Bhāgavatam*, volume after volume, in its natural order.

This edition of the *Bhāgavatam* is the first complete English translation of this important text with an elaborate commentary, and it is the first widely available to the English-speaking public. It is the product of

the scholarly and devotional effort of His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda, the world's most distinguished teacher of Indian religious and philosophical thought. His consummate Sanskrit scholarship and intimate familiarity with Vedic culture and thought as well as the modern way of life combine to reveal to the West a magnificent exposition of this important classic.

Readers will find this work of value for many reasons. For those interested in the classical roots of Indian civilization, it serves as a vast reservoir of detailed information on virtually every one of its aspects. For students of comparative philosophy and religion, the *Bhāgavatam* offers a penetrating view into the meaning of India's profound spiritual heritage. To sociologists and anthropologists, the *Bhāgavatam* reveals the practical workings of a peaceful and scientifically organized Vedic culture, whose institutions were integrated on the basis of a highly developed spiritual world view. Students of literature will discover the *Bhāgavatam* to be a masterpiece of majestic poetry. For students of psychology, the text provides important perspectives on the nature of consciousness, human behavior and the philosophical study of identity. Finally, to those seeking spiritual insight, the *Bhāgavatam* offers simple and practical guidance for attainment of the highest self-knowledge and realization of the Absolute Truth. The entire multivolume text, presented by the Bhaktivedanta Book Trust, promises to occupy a significant place in the intellectual, cultural and spiritual life of modern man for a long time to come.

—The Publishers



His Divine Grace  
A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda  
*Founder-Ācārya of the International Society for Krishna Consciousness*



## PLATE ONE

After Aditi had performed the ritualistic ceremony known as *payo-vrata*, the original Supreme Personality of Godhead, dressed in yellow garments and bearing a conchshell, disc, club and lotus in His four hands, appeared before her. At that time Aditi was so overwhelmed by transcendental bliss that she at once stood up and then fell to the ground like a rod to offer the Lord her respectful obeisances. When she arose, she was trembling, her eyes were filled with tears and her hair was standing on end, and thus she could not utter a word. She appeared to be drinking the Supreme Lord through her eyes. Finally she regained her composure and began offering her prayers to the Supreme Personality of Godhead in a faltering voice and with great love: "O master and enjoyer of all sacrificial ceremonies, O infallible and most famous person, whose name, when chanted, spreads all good fortune! O original Supreme Personality of Godhead, supreme controller, shelter of all holy places, You are the shelter of all poor, suffering living entities, and You have appeared to diminish their suffering. Please be kind to us and spread our good fortune." (pp. 3-8)



## PLATE TWO

First the Lord appeared in His original form, with ornaments and weapons in His hands. Then, in the presence of His father and mother, He assumed the form of Vāmana (a *brāhmaṇa*-dwarf and a *brahmacārī*) just like a theatrical actor. When the great sages saw Vāmana, they were very pleased. Thus they brought forward Kaśyapa Muni, the Prajāpati, and performed all the ritualistic ceremonies, beginning with the birthday rites. When they reached the sacred thread ceremony, by which Vāmana formally took brahminical initiation, the sun-god personally uttered the Gāyatrī *mantra*, Bṛhaspati offered the sacred thread, and Kaśyapa Muni offered a straw belt. Mother earth gave Him a deerskin, the demigod of the moon gave Him a staff, His mother, Aditi, gave Him a loincloth, and the deity presiding over the heavenly kingdom offered Him an umbrella. Lord Brahmā offered Him a waterpot, the seven sages offered Him *kuśa* grass, and mother Sarasvatī gave Him a string of Rudrākṣa beads. Kuvera, King of the Yakṣas, gave Him a begging pot, and mother Bhagavatī, the wife of Lord Śiva, gave Him His first alms. Having thus been welcomed by everyone, Lord Vāmanadeva, the best of the *brahmacārīs*, exhibited His Brahman effulgence. Thus He surpassed in beauty that entire assembly, which was filled with great saintly *brāhmaṇas*. (pp. 37-41)







### PLATE THREE

When Lord Vāmana appeared before Bali Mahārāja and begged for three steps of land, the King agreed. Then, greatly disturbed, Bali's spiritual master, Śukrācārya, said: "O King Bali, this *brahmācārī* in the form of a dwarf is directly the imperishable Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu. Accepting Kaśyapa Muni as His father and Aditi as His mother, He has now appeared to help the demigods and vanquish the demons. You have promised to give Him three steps of land in charity, but when you give it, He will occupy the three worlds. You are a rascal! You do not know what a great mistake you have made." King Bali replied, "O great sage, great saintly persons like you, being completely aware of the Vedic principles, worship Lord Viṣṇu in all circumstances. Therefore, whether that same Lord Viṣṇu has come here to give me all benedictions or to punish me as an enemy, I must carry out His order and give Him the requested tract of land without hesitation." Enraged, Śukrācārya said, "Although you have no knowledge, you have become a so-called learned person, and therefore you dare be so impudent as to disobey my order. Because you have disobeyed me, I curse you to lose all your opulence very soon." (pp. 79-111)



## PLATE FOUR

As Bali Mahārāja and the members of the assembly watched in stunned amazement, the unlimited Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had assumed the form of Vāmana, began increasing in size, until everything in the universe was within His body, including the earth, the planetary systems, the sky, the oceans, the birds, beasts, human beings, the demigods and the great saintly persons. The Lord in His universal form thus stood before Bali Mahārāja holding a conchshell, sword, shield, flaming discus, arrow, bow, lotus flower and club. On the Lord's feet, Bali Mahārāja saw the surface of the globe, on the surface of His calves all the mountains, on His bosom all the clusters of stars as well as the goddess of fortune, who held a lotus flower in her hand, and on His hair, the clouds. The Lord wore a yellow garment, covered by a belt, and He was decorated by a flower garland, surrounded by bees. Manifesting Himself in this way, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, whose activities are wonderful, covered the entire surface of the earth with one footstep, the sky with His body, and all directions with His arms. (pp. 116-126)





## PLATE FIVE

After the associates of Lord Vāmanadeva had defeated all the demons and driven them into the lower regions of the universe, Garuḍa arrested Bali Mahārāja with the snake-ropes of Varuṇa and brought him before the Lord. “O King of the demons,” said Vāmana, “you have promised to give Me three steps of land, but I have occupied the entire universe with two steps. Now think about where I should put My third.” Bali Mahārāja replied, “O best Personality of Godhead, if You think that my promise has become false, I shall certainly rectify matters to make it truthful. Please, therefore, place Your third lotus footstep on my head.” Just then Prahāda Mahārāja, the grandfather of Bali, appeared in the assembly, like the moon rising in the nighttime. His dark body resembled black ointment for the eyes. His tall, elegant figure was dressed in yellow garments, he had long arms, and his beautiful eyes were like the petals of a lotus. He was very dear and pleasing to everyone. Being bound by the snake-ropes of Varuṇa, Bali Mahārāja could not offer befitting respect to Prahāda Mahārāja. Rather, he simply offered respectful obeisances with his head, his eyes being inundated with tears and his face lowered in shame. (pp. 147–170)



## PLATE SIX

Once, millions of years ago, the Supreme Personality of Godhead appeared in the form of a fish and warned the pious King Satyavrata of an impending inundation. After receiving instructions from Lord Matsya, King Satyavrata spread a mat of *kuśa* grass, sat down and meditated on the Lord for seven days. Thereafter, gigantic clouds pouring incessant water swelled the ocean more and more. Thus the ocean began to overflow onto the land and inundate the entire world. Then, just as the Lord had predicted, when the world was flooded by the devastating water a magnificent boat mysteriously appeared before King Satyavrata and the seven great sages. (pp. 253–254)





## PLATE SEVEN

While King Satyavrata constantly meditated upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead, a large golden fish with one horn appeared in the ocean of inundation. Following the instructions that the Supreme Lord had previously imparted to him, the King anchored the boat to the fish's horn, using the serpent Vāsuki as a rope. Thus being satisfied, the King began offering prayers to the Lord: "O Supreme Lord, for self-realization I surrender unto You, who are worshiped by the demigods as the supreme controller of everything. By Your instructions, exposing life's purpose, kindly cut the knot from the core of my heart and let me know the destination of my life." When King Satyavrata had thus prayed to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had assumed the form of a fish, the Lord, while moving in the water of inundation, explained to him the Absolute Truth. (pp. 256-270)





## CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

### The Supreme Lord Agrees to Become Aditi's Son

As explained in this chapter, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, being very pleased by the *payo-vrata* ceremony performed by Aditi, appeared before her in full opulence. At her request, the Lord agreed to become her son.

After Aditi performed the *payo-vrata* ceremony for twelve continuous days, the Lord, who was certainly very pleased with her, appeared before her with four hands and dressed in yellow garments. As soon as Aditi saw the Supreme Personality of Godhead present before her, she immediately got up, and with great ecstatic love for the Lord she fell to the ground to offer respectful obeisances. Aditi's throat was choked because of ecstatic feelings, and her entire body trembled with devotion. Although she wanted to offer suitable prayers to the Lord, she could not do anything, and thus she remained silent for some time. Then, feeling solace, observing the beauty of the Lord, she offered her prayers. The Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Supersoul of all living entities, was very pleased with her, and He agreed to become her son by incarnating as a plenary expansion. He was already pleased by Kaśyapa Muni's austerities, and thus He agreed to become their son and maintain the demigods. After giving His word of honor to this effect, the Lord disappeared. Following the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Aditi engaged in the service of Kaśyapa Muni, who could see by *samādhi* that the Lord was within him and who thus placed his semen in the womb of Aditi. Lord Brahmā, who is known as Hiraṇyagarbha, understood that the Supreme Personality of Godhead had entered Aditi's womb. Thus he offered prayers to the Lord.

#### TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्युक्ता सादिती राजन्स्वभर्त्रा कश्यपेन वै ।

अन्वतिष्ठद् व्रतमिदं द्वादशाहमतन्द्रिता ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*ity uktā sāditi rājan*  
*sva-bhartrā kaśyapena vai*  
*anv atiṣṭhad vratam idam*  
*dvādaśāham atandritā*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti*—thus; *uktā*—being advised; *sā*—that lady; *aditiḥ*—Aditi; *rājan*—O King; *sva-bhartrā*—by her husband; *kaśyapena*—Kāśyapa Muni; *vai*—indeed; *anu*—similarly; *atiṣṭhat*—executed; *vratam idam*—this *payo-vrata* ritualistic ceremony; *dvādaśa-aham*—for twelve days; *atandritā*—without any laziness.

### TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King, after Aditi was thus advised by her husband, Kāśyapa Muni, she strictly followed his instructions without laziness and in this way performed the *payo-vrata* ritualistic ceremony.

### PURPORT

For advancement in anything, especially in spiritual life, one must strictly follow the bona fide instructions of the teacher. Aditi did this. She strictly followed the instructions of her husband and *guru*. As confirmed in the Vedic injunctions, *yasya deve parā bhaktir yathā deve tathā gurau*. One should have complete faith in the *guru*, who helps the disciple make progress in spiritual life. As soon as the disciple thinks independently, not caring for the instructions of the spiritual master, he is a failure (*yasyāprasādān na gatiḥ kuto 'pi*). Aditi very strictly followed the instructions of her husband and spiritual master, and thus she was successful.

### TEXTS 2-3

चिन्तयन्त्येकया बुद्ध्या महापुरुषमीश्वरम् ।  
 प्रगृह्णेन्द्रियदुष्टाश्चान्मनसा बुद्धिसारथिः ॥ २ ॥  
 मनश्चैकाग्रया बुद्ध्या भगवत्स्थितिलात्मनि ।  
 वासुदेवे समाधाय चचार ह पयोव्रतम् ॥ ३ ॥

*cintayanty ekayā buddhyā  
mahā-puruṣam īśvaram  
pragr̥hyendriya-duṣṭāśvān  
manasā buddhi-sārathiḥ*

*manas caikāgrayā buddhyā  
bhagavaty akhilātmani  
vāsudeve samādhāya  
cacāra ha payo-vratam*

*cintayanti*—constantly thinking; *ekayā*—with one attention; *buddhyā*—and intelligence; *mahā-puruṣam*—upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *īśvaram*—the supreme controller, Lord Viṣṇu; *pragr̥hya*—completely controlling; *indriya*—the senses; *duṣṭa*—formidable, powerful; *āśvān*—horses; *manasā*—by the mind; *buddhi-sārathiḥ*—with the help of intelligence, the chariot driver; *manaḥ*—the mind; *ca*—also; *eka-agrayā*—with full attention; *buddhyā*—with the intelligence; *bhagavati*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *akhila-ātmani*—the Supreme Soul, the Supersoul of all living entities; *vāsudeve*—unto Lord Vāsudeva; *samādhāya*—keeping full attention; *cacāra*—executed; *ha*—thus; *payah-vratam*—the ritualistic ceremony known as *payo-vrata*.

## TRANSLATION

With full, undiverted attention, Aditi thought of the Supreme Personality of Godhead and in this way brought under full control her mind and senses, which resembled forceful horses. She concentrated her mind upon the Supreme Lord, Vāsudeva. Thus she performed the ritualistic ceremony known as *payo-vrata*.

## PURPORT

This is the process of *bhakti-yoga*.

*anyābhilāṣitā-sūnyam  
jñāna-karmādy-anāvṛtam  
ānukūlyena kṛṣṇānu-  
śīlanam bhaktir uttamā*



“One should render transcendental loving service to the Supreme Lord Kṛṣṇa favorably and without desire for material profit or gain through fruitive activities or philosophical speculation. That is called pure devotional service.” One simply has to concentrate upon the lotus feet of Vāsudeva, Kṛṣṇa (*sa vai manaḥ kṛṣṇa-padāravindayoḥ*). Then the mind and senses will be controlled, and one can engage himself fully in the devotional service of the Lord. The devotee does not need to practice the *haṭha-yoga* system to control the mind and senses; his mind and senses are automatically controlled because of unalloyed devotional service to the Lord.

## TEXT 4

तस्याः प्रादुरभूत्तात भगवानादिपुरुषः ।  
पीतवासाश्चतुर्बाहुः शङ्खचक्रगदाधरः ॥ ४ ॥

*tasyāḥ prādurabhūt tāta  
bhagavān ādi-puruṣaḥ  
pīta-vāsāś catur-bāhuḥ  
śaṅkha-cakra-gadā-dharaḥ*

*tasyāḥ*—before her; *prādurabhūt*—appeared; *tāta*—my dear King; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ādi-puruṣaḥ*—the original person; *pīta-vāsāḥ*—dressed in yellow garments; *catur-bāhuḥ*—with four arms; *śaṅkha-cakra-gadā-dharaḥ*—bearing the conchshell, disc, club and lotus flower.

## TRANSLATION

My dear King, the original Supreme Personality of Godhead, dressed in yellow garments and bearing a conchshell, disc, club and lotus in His four hands, then appeared before Aditi.

## TEXT 5

तं नेत्रगोचरं वीक्ष्य सहस्रोत्थाय सादरम् ।  
ननाम भुवि कायेन दण्डवत्प्रीतिविह्वला ॥ ५ ॥



*tam netra-gocaram vikṣya  
sahasotthāya sādaram  
nanāma bhuvi kāyena  
daṇḍavat-prīti-vihvalā*

*tam*—Him (the Supreme Personality of Godhead); *netra-gocaram*—visible by her eyes; *vikṣya*—after seeing; *sahasā*—all of a sudden; *utthāya*—getting up; *sa-ādaram*—with great respect; *nanāma*—offered respectful obeisances; *bhuvi*—on the ground; *kāyena*—by the whole body; *daṇḍa-vat*—falling like a rod; *prīti-vihvalā*—almost puzzled because of transcendental bliss.

### TRANSLATION

When the Supreme Personality of Godhead became visible to Aditi's eyes, Aditi was so overwhelmed by transcendental bliss that she at once stood up and then fell to the ground like a rod to offer the Lord her respectful obeisances.

### TEXT 6

सोत्थाय बद्धाञ्जलिरीडितुं स्थिता  
नोत्सेह आनन्दजलाकुलेक्षणा ।  
बभूव तूष्णीं पुलकाकुलाकृति-  
स्तद्दर्शनात्युत्सवगात्रवेपथुः ॥ ६ ॥

*sotthāya baddhāñjalir īditum sthitā  
notseha ānanda-jalākulekṣaṇā  
babhūva tūṣṇīm pulakākulākṛtis  
tad-darśanātyutsava-gātra-vepathuh*

*sā*—she; *utthāya*—standing up; *baddha-añjaliḥ*—with folded hands; *īditum*—to worship the Lord; *sthitā*—situated; *na utsehe*—could not endeavor; *ānanda*—from transcendental bliss; *jala*—with water; *ākula-ikṣaṇā*—her eyes were filled; *babhūva*—remained; *tūṣṇīm*—silent; *pulaka*—with standing of the hairs of the body; *ākula*—overwhelmed; *ākṛtiḥ*—her form; *tad-darśana*—by seeing the Lord;

*ati-utsava*—with great pleasure; *gātra*—her body; *vepathuḥ*—began to tremble.

### TRANSLATION

Aditi stood silently with folded hands, unable to offer prayers to the Lord. Because of transcendental bliss, tears filled her eyes, and the hairs on her body stood on end. Because she could see the Supreme Personality of Godhead face to face, she felt ecstasy, and her body trembled.

### TEXT 7

प्रीत्या शनैर्गद्गदया गिरा हरिं  
तुष्टाव सा देव्यदितिः कुरुद्वहा ।  
उद्वीक्षती सा पिबतीव चक्षुषा  
रमापतिं यज्ञपतिं जगत्पतिम् ॥ ७ ॥

*prītyā śanair gadgadayā girā harim*  
*tuṣṭāva sā devy aditiḥ kurūdvaha*  
*udvikṣatī sā pibatīva cakṣuṣā*  
*ramā-patiṁ yajña-patiṁ jagat-patiṁ*

*prītyā*—because of love; *śanaiḥ*—again and again; *gadgadayā*—faltering; *girā*—with a voice; *harim*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *tuṣṭāva*—pleased; *sā*—she; *devī*—the demigoddess; *aditiḥ*—Aditi; *kuru-udvaha*—O Mahārāja Parikṣit; *udvikṣatī*—while staring; *sā*—she; *pibatī iva*—appeared as if she were drinking; *cakṣuṣā*—through the eyes; *ramā-patiṁ*—unto the Lord, the husband of the goddess of fortune; *yajña-patiṁ*—unto the Lord, the enjoyer of all sacrificial ceremonies; *jagat-patiṁ*—the master and Lord of the entire universe.

### TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parikṣit, the demigoddess Aditi then began offering her prayers to the Supreme Personality of Godhead in a faltering voice and with great love. She appeared as though drinking

through her eyes the Supreme Lord, who is the husband of the goddess of fortune, the enjoyer of all sacrificial ceremonies, and the master and Lord of the entire universe.

### PURPORT

After observing the *payo-vrata*, Aditi was certain that the Lord had appeared before her as *Ramā-pati*, the husband of all good fortune, just to offer her sons all opulences. She had performed the *yajña* of *payo-vrata* under the direction of her husband, *Kaśyapa*, and therefore she thought of the Lord as *Yajña-pati*. She was completely satisfied to see the master and Lord of the entire universe come before her to fulfill her desire.

### TEXT 8

श्रीअदितिरुवाच

यज्ञेश यज्ञपुरुषाच्युत तीर्थपाद

तीर्थश्रवः श्रवणमङ्गलनामधेय ।

आपन्नलोकवृजिनोपशमोदयाद्य

शंनः कृधीश भगवन्नसि दीननाथः॥ ८ ॥

*śrī-aditir uvāca*

*yajñeśa yajña-puruṣācyuta tīrtha-pāda*

*tīrtha-śravaḥ śravaṇa-maṅgala-nāmadheya*

*āpanna-loka-vṛjinopāśamayādya*

*śaṁ naḥ kṛdhīśa bhagavann asi dīna-nāthaḥ*

*śrī-aditiḥ uvāca*—the demigoddess Aditi said; *yajña-īśa*—O controller of all sacrificial ceremonies; *yajña-puruṣa*—the person who enjoys the benefits of all sacrifices; *acyuta*—infallible; *tīrtha-pāda*—at whose lotus feet stand all the holy places of pilgrimage; *tīrtha-śravaḥ*—celebrated as the ultimate shelter of all saintly persons; *śravaṇa*—hearing about whom; *maṅgala*—is auspicious; *nāmadheya*—to chant His name is also auspicious; *āpanna*—surrendered; *loka*—of people; *vṛjina*—dangerous material position; *upāśama*—diminishing; *udaya*—who has appeared; *ādya*—the original Personality of Godhead; *śaṁ*—auspiciousness;

*naḥ*—our; *kṛdhi*—kindly bestow upon us; *īśa*—O supreme controller; *bhagavan*—O Lord; *asi*—You are; *dīna-nāthaḥ*—the only shelter of the downtrodden.

### TRANSLATION

The goddess Aditi said: O master and enjoyer of all sacrificial ceremonies, O infallible and most famous person, whose name, when chanted, spreads all good fortune! O original Supreme Personality of Godhead, supreme controller, shelter of all holy places, You are the shelter of all poor, suffering living entities, and You have appeared to diminish their suffering. Please be kind to us and spread our good fortune.

### PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is the master of those who observe vows and austerities, and it is He who bestows benedictions upon them. He is worshipable for the devotee throughout the devotee's life, for He never breaks His promises. As He says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.31), *kaunteya pratijānīhi na me bhaktaḥ praṇaśyati*: "O son of Kuntī, declare it boldly that My devotee never perishes." The Lord is addressed here as *acyuta*, the infallible, because He takes care of His devotees. Anyone inimical to the devotees is certainly vanquished by the mercy of the Lord. The Lord is the source of the Ganges water, and therefore He is addressed here as *tīrtha-pāda*, indicating that all the holy places are at His lotus feet, or that whatever He touches with His foot becomes a holy place. *Bhagavad-gītā*, for example, begins with the words *dharma-kṣetre kuru-kṣetre*. Because the Lord was present on the Battlefield of Kuru-kṣetra, it became a *dharma-kṣetra*, a place of pilgrimage. Therefore the Pāṇḍavas, who were extremely religious, were assured of victory. Any place where the Supreme Personality of Godhead displays His pastimes, such as Vṛndāvana or Dvārakā, becomes a holy place. The chanting of the holy name of the Lord—Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare/ Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare—is pleasing to the ear, and it expands good fortune to the audience who hears it chanted. Owing to the presence of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Aditi was fully assured that the troublesome condition created for her by the demons would now be ended.

## TEXT 9

विश्वाय विश्वभवनस्थितिसंयमाय

स्वैरं गृहीतपुरुशक्तिगुणाय भूमने ।

स्वस्याय शश्वदुपबृंहितपूर्णबोध-

व्यापादितात्मतमसे हरये नमस्ते ॥ ९ ॥

*viśvāya viśva-bhavana-sthiti-saṁyamāya  
svairam grhīta-puru-śakti-guṇāya bhūmne  
sva-sthāya śaśvat-upabṛñhita-pūrṇa-bodha-  
vyāpāditātma-tamase haraye namas te*

*viśvāya*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is actually the entire universe; *viśva*—of the universe; *bhavana*—creation; *sthiti*—maintenance; *saṁyamāya*—and annihilation; *svairam*—fully independent; *grhīta*—taking in hand; *puru*—completely; *śakti-guṇāya*—controlling the three modes of material nature; *bhūmne*—the supreme great; *sva-sthāya*—who is always situated in His original form; *śaśvat*—eternally; *upabṛñhita*—achieved; *pūrṇa*—complete; *bodha*—knowledge; *vyāpāditā*—completely vanquished; *ātma-tamase*—the illusory energy of Your Lordship; *haraye*—unto the Supreme Lord; *namas te*—I offer my respectful obeisances unto You.

## TRANSLATION

My Lord, You are the all-pervading universal form, the fully independent creator, maintainer and destroyer of this universe. Although You engage Your energy in matter, You are always situated in Your original form and never fall from that position, for Your knowledge is infallible and always suitable to any situation. You are never bewildered by illusion. O my Lord, let me offer my respectful obeisances unto You.

## PURPORT

In the *Caitanya-caritāmṛta* (Ādi 2.117) it is said:



*siddhānta baliyā citte nā kara alasa  
ihā ha-ite kṛṣṇe lāge sudṛḍha mānasa*

Anyone trying to become fully Kṛṣṇa conscious must know the Lord's glories as far as they are possible to understand. Here Aditi hints at these glories. The universe is nothing but the external potency of the Lord. This is confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.4): *mayā tatam idaṁ sarvaṁ*. Whatever we see in this universe is but an expansion of the potency of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, just as the sunshine and heat all over the universe are expansions of the sun. When one surrenders unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he surpasses the influence of the illusory energy, for the Supreme Lord, being fully wise and being situated in the heart of everyone, especially in the heart of the devotee, gives one intelligence by which one is sure never to fall into illusion.

### TEXT 10

आयुः परं वपुरभीष्टमतुल्यलक्ष्मी-  
द्योभूरसाः सकलयोगगुणास्त्रिवर्गः ।  
ज्ञानं च केवलमनन्तं भवन्ति तुष्टात्  
त्वत्तो नृणां किमु सपत्नजयादिराशीः॥१०॥

*āyuh param vapur abhiṣṭam atulya-lakṣmī  
dyo-bhū-rasāḥ sakala-yoga-guṇās tri-vargaḥ  
jñānaṁ ca kevalam ananta bhavanti tuṣṭāt  
tvatto nṛṇāṁ kim u sapatna-jayādiraśīḥ*

*āyuh*—duration of life; *param*—as long as that of Lord Brahmā; *vapuh*—a particular type of body; *abhiṣṭam*—the goal of life; *atulya-lakṣmī*—unparalleled opulence in material existence; *dyo*—the upper planetary system; *bhū*—Bhūloka; *rasāḥ*—the lower planetary system; *sakala*—all kinds of; *yoga-guṇāḥ*—the eight mystic perfections; *tri-vargaḥ*—the principles of religiosity, economic development and sense gratification; *jñānam*—transcendental knowledge; *ca*—and; *kevalam*—complete; *ananta*—O unlimited one; *bhavanti*—all become possible; *tuṣṭāt*—by Your satisfaction; *tvattaḥ*—from You; *nṛṇām*—of all living

entities; *kim u*—what to speak of; *sapatna*—enemies; *jaya*—conquering; *ādīḥ*—and others; *āśīḥ*—such benedictions.

### TRANSLATION

O unlimited one, if Your Lordship is satisfied, one can very easily obtain a lifetime as long as that of Lord Brahmā, a body either in the upper, lower or middle planetary systems, unlimited material opulence, religion, economic development and satisfaction of the senses, full transcendental knowledge, and the eight yogic perfections, what to speak of such petty achievements as conquering one's rivals.

### TEXT 11

श्रीशुक उवाच

अदित्यैवं स्तुतो राजन्मगवान्पुष्करेक्षणः ।

क्षेत्रज्ञः सर्वभूतानामिति होवाच भारत ॥११॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*adityaivaṁ stuto rājan*  
*bhagavān puṣkarekṣaṇaḥ*  
*kṣetra-jñaḥ sarva-bhūtānām*  
*iti hovāca bhārata*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *adityā*—by Aditi; *evam*—thus; *stutaḥ*—being worshiped; *rājan*—O King (Mahārāja Parikṣit); *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *puṣkara-ikṣaṇaḥ*—whose eyes are like lotus flowers; *kṣetra-jñaḥ*—the Supersoul; *sarva-bhūtānām*—of all living entities; *iti*—thus; *ha*—indeed; *uvāca*—replied; *bhārata*—O best of the Bharata dynasty.

### TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King Parikṣit, best of the Bharata dynasty, when the lotus-eyed Lord, the Supersoul of all living entities, was thus worshiped by Aditi, He replied as follows.

## TEXT 12

श्रीभगवानुवाच

देवमातर्भवत्या मे विज्ञातं चिरकाङ्क्षितम् ।  
यत् सपत्नैर्हृतश्रीणां व्यावितानां स्वधामतः ॥१२॥

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca*  
*deva-mātar bhavatyā me*  
*viññātaṁ cira-kāṅkṣitam*  
*yat sapatnair hṛta-śrīṇāṁ*  
*cyāvitānāṁ sva-dhāmataḥ*

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *deva-mātar*—O mother of the demigods; *bhavatyāḥ*—of you; *me*—by Me; *viññātaṁ*—understood; *cira-kāṅkṣitam*—what You have desired for a long time; *yat*—because; *sapatnaiḥ*—by the rivals; *hṛta-śrīṇām*—of your sons, who are bereft of all opulences; *cyāvitānām*—vanquished; *sva-dhāmataḥ*—from their own residential quarters.

## TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said: O mother of the demigods, I have already understood your long-cherished desires for the welfare of your sons, who have been deprived of all opulences and driven from their residence by their enemies.

## PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, being situated in everyone's heart, and especially in the hearts of His devotees, is always ready to help devotees in adversity. Since He knows everything, He knows how things are to be adjusted, and He does the needful to relieve the suffering of His devotee.

## TEXT 13

तान्विनिर्जित्य समरे दुर्मदानसुरर्षभान् ।  
प्रतिलब्धजयश्रीभिः पुत्रैरिच्छस्युपासितुम् ॥१३॥

*tān vinirjitya samare  
durmadān asuraṣabhān  
pratilabdha-jaya-śrībhiḥ  
putraiḥ icchasy upāsītum*

*tān*—them; *vinirjitya*—defeating; *samare*—in the fight; *durmadān*—puffed up by strength; *asura-ṣabhān*—the leaders of the demons; *pratilabdha*—getting back; *jaya*—victory; *śrībhiḥ*—as well as the opulence; *putraiḥ*—with your sons; *icchasi*—you are desiring; *upāsītum*—to come together and worship Me.

### TRANSLATION

O Devi, O goddess, I can understand that you want to regain your sons and be together with them to worship Me, after defeating the enemies in battle and retrieving your abode and opulences.

### TEXT 14

इन्द्रज्येष्ठैः स्वतनयैर्हतानां युधि विद्विषाम् ।  
स्त्रियो रुदन्तीरासाद्य द्रष्टुमिच्छसि दुःखिताः ॥१४॥

*indra-jyeṣṭhaiḥ sva-tanayair  
hatānām yudhi vidviṣām  
striyo rudantīr āsādyā  
draṣṭum icchasi duḥkhitāḥ*

*indra-jyeṣṭhaiḥ*—persons of whom King Indra is the eldest; *sva-tanayaiḥ*—by your own sons; *hatānām*—who are killed; *yudhi*—in the fight; *vidviṣām*—of the enemies; *striyaḥ*—the wives; *rudantiḥ*—lamenting; *āsādyā*—coming near the dead bodies of their husbands; *draṣṭum icchasi*—you want to see; *duḥkhitāḥ*—very much aggrieved.

### TRANSLATION

You want to see the wives of the demons lamenting for the death of their husbands when those demons, the enemies of your sons, are killed in battle by the demigods, of whom Indra is the chief.



## TEXT 15

आत्मजान्सुसमृद्धांस्त्वं प्रत्याहृतयशःश्रियः ।  
नाकपृष्ठमधिष्ठाय क्रीडतो द्रष्टुमिच्छसि ॥१५॥

*ātmajān susamṛddhāms tvam  
pratyāhṛta-yaśaḥ-śriyaḥ  
nāka-pṛṣṭham adhiṣṭhāya  
krīḍato draṣṭum icchasi*

*ātmajān*—your own sons; *su-samṛddhān*—completely opulent; *tvam*—you; *pratyāhṛta*—having received back; *yaśaḥ*—reputation; *śriyaḥ*—opulence; *nāka-pṛṣṭham*—in the heavenly kingdom; *adhiṣṭhāya*—situated; *krīḍataḥ*—enjoying their life; *draṣṭum*—to see; *icchasi*—you are desiring.

## TRANSLATION

You want your sons to regain their lost reputation and opulence and live again on their heavenly planet as usual.

## TEXT 16

प्रायोऽधुना तेऽसुरयूथनाथा  
अपारणीया इति देवि मे मतिः ।  
यत्तेऽनुकूलेश्वरविप्रगुप्ता  
न विक्रमस्तत्र सुखं ददाति ॥१६॥

*prāyo 'dhunā te 'sura-yūtha-nāthā  
apāraṇīyā iti devi me matiḥ  
yat te 'nukūleśvara-vipra-guptā  
na vikramas tatra sukhaṁ dadāti*

*prāyaḥ*—almost; *adhunā*—at the present moment; *te*—all of them; *asura-yūtha-nāthāḥ*—the chiefs of the demons; *apāraṇīyāḥ*—unconquerable; *iti*—thus; *devi*—O mother Aditi; *me*—My; *matiḥ*—opinion;

*yat*—because; *te*—all the demons; *anukūla-iśvara-vipra-guptāḥ*—protected by *brāhmaṇas*, by whose favor the supreme controller is always present; *na*—not; *vikramaḥ*—the use of power; *tatra*—there; *sukham*—happiness; *dadāti*—can give.

### TRANSLATION

O mother of the demigods, in My opinion almost all the chiefs of the demons are now unconquerable, for they are being protected by *brāhmaṇas*, whom the Supreme Lord always favors. Thus the use of power against them now will not at all be a source of happiness.

### PURPORT

When a person is favored by *brāhmaṇas* and Vaiṣṇavas, no one can defeat him. Even the Supreme Personality of Godhead does not interfere when one is protected by a *brāhmaṇa*. It is said, *go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya ca*. The Lord's first inclination is to give all benedictions to the cows and *brāhmaṇas*. Therefore if *brāhmaṇas* favor someone, the Lord does not interfere, nor can anyone interfere with the happiness of such a person.

### TEXT 17

अथाप्युपायो मम देवि चिन्त्यः  
सन्तोषितस्य व्रतचर्यया ते ।  
ममार्चनं नार्हति गन्तुमन्यथा  
श्रद्धानुरूपं फलहेतुकत्वात् ॥१७॥

*athāpy upāyo mama devi cintyaḥ*  
*santoṣitasya vrata-caryayā te*  
*mamārcanam nārhati gantum anyathā*  
*śraddhānurūpaṁ phala-hetukatvāt*

*atha*—therefore; *api*—in spite of this situation; *upāyaḥ*—some means; *mama*—by Me; *devi*—O goddess; *cintyaḥ*—must be considered; *santoṣitasya*—very pleased; *vrata-caryayā*—observing the vow; *te*—by you; *mama arcanam*—worshipping Me; *na*—never; *arhati*—deserves;

*gantum anyathā*—to become otherwise; *śraddhā-anurūpam*—according to one's faith and devotion; *phala*—of the result; *hetukatvāt*—from being the cause.

### TRANSLATION

Yet because I have been satisfied by the activities of your vow, O goddess Aditi, I must find some means to favor you, for worship of Me never goes in vain but certainly gives the desired result according to what one deserves.

### TEXT 18

त्वयार्चितश्चाहमपत्यगुप्तये  
 पयोव्रतेनानुगुणं समीडितः ।  
 स्वांशेन पुत्रत्वमुपेत्य ते सुतान्  
 गोप्तास्मि मारीचतपस्यधिष्ठितः ॥१८॥

*tvayārcitaś cāham apatya-guptaye*  
*payo-vratenānugunaṁ samīḍitaḥ*  
*svāṁśena putratvam upetya te sutān*  
*goptāsmi mārīca-tapasy adhiṣṭhitaḥ*

*tvayā*—by you; *arcitaḥ*—being worshiped; *ca*—also; *aham*—I; *apatya-guptaye*—giving protection to your sons; *payah-vratena*—by the *payo-vrata* vow; *anugunaṁ*—as far as possible; *samīḍitaḥ*—properly worshiped; *sva-āṁśena*—by My plenary portion; *putratvam*—becoming your son; *upetya*—taking this opportunity; *te sutān*—to your other sons; *goptā smi*—I shall give protection; *mārīca*—of Kaśyapa Muni; *tapasi*—in the austerity; *adhiṣṭhitaḥ*—situated.

### TRANSLATION

You have prayed to Me and properly worshiped Me by performing the great *payo-vrata* ceremony for the sake of protecting your sons. Because of Kaśyapa Muni's austerities, I shall agree to become your son and thus protect your other sons.

## TEXT 19

उपधाव पतिं भद्रे प्रजापतिमकल्मषम् ।  
मां च भावयती पत्यावेवरूपमवस्थितम् ॥१९॥

*upadhāva patiṁ bhadre  
prajāpatiṁ akalmaṣam  
mām ca bhāvayatī patyāu  
evam rūpam avasthitam*

*upadhāva*—just go worship; *patiṁ*—your husband; *bhadre*—O gentle woman; *prajāpatiṁ*—who is a Prajāpati; *akalmaṣam*—very much purified because of his austerity; *mām*—Me; *ca*—as well as; *bhāvayatī*—thinking of; *patyau*—within your husband; *evam*—thus; *rūpam*—form; *avasthitam*—situated there.

## TRANSLATION

Always thinking of Me as being situated within the body of your husband, Kāśyapa, go worship your husband, who has been purified by his austerity.

## TEXT 20

नैतत् परस्मा आख्येयं पृष्टयापि कथंचन ।  
सर्वं सम्पद्यते देवि देवगुह्यं सुसंवृतम् ॥२०॥

*naitat parasmā ākhyeyam  
prṣṭayāpi kathañcana  
sarvaṁ sampadyate devi  
deva-guhyam susaṁvṛtam*

*na*—not; *etat*—this; *parasmai*—to outsiders; *ākhyeyam*—is to be disclosed; *prṣṭayā api*—even though questioned; *kathañcana*—by anyone; *sarvaṁ*—everything; *sampadyate*—becomes successful; *devi*—O lady; *deva-guhyam*—very confidential even to the demigods; *susaṁvṛtam*—very carefully kept confidential.



## TRANSLATION

O lady, even if someone inquires, you should not disclose this fact to anyone. That which is very confidential is successful if kept secret.

## TEXT 21

श्रीशुक उवाच

एतावदुक्त्वा भगवांस्तत्रैवान्तरधीयत ।  
 अदितिर्दुर्लभं लब्ध्वा हरेर्जन्मात्मनि प्रभोः ।  
 उपाधावत् पतिं भक्त्या परया कृतकृत्यवत् ॥२१॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*etāvad uktvā bhagavān*  
*tatraivāntaradhīyata*  
*aditir durlabham labdhvā*  
*harer janmātmani prabhoḥ*  
*upādhāvat patiṁ bhaktyā*  
*parayā kṛta-kṛtyavat*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *etāvat*—in this way; *uktvā*—saying (to her); *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *tatra eva*—in that very spot; *antaḥ-adhīyata*—disappeared; *aditiḥ*—Aditi; *durlabham*—a very rare achievement; *labdhvā*—getting; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *janma*—birth; *ātmani*—in herself; *prabhoḥ*—of the Lord; *upādhāvat*—immediately went; *patiṁ*—unto her husband; *bhaktyā*—with devotion; *parayā*—great; *kṛta-kṛtya-vat*—thinking herself very successful.

## TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: After speaking in this way, the Supreme Personality of Godhead disappeared from that very spot. Aditi, having received the extremely valuable benediction that the Lord would appear as her son, considered herself very successful, and with great devotion she approached her husband.

## TEXT 22

स वै समाधियोगेन कश्यपस्तदबुध्यत ।  
प्रविष्टमात्मनि हरेरंशं ह्यवितथेक्षणः ॥२२॥

*sa vai samādhi-yogena  
kaśyapas tad abudhyata  
praviṣṭam ātmani harer  
aṁśam hy avitathekṣaṇaḥ*

*sah*—Kaśyapa Muni; *vai*—indeed; *samādhi-yogena*—by mystic meditation; *kaśyapaḥ*—Kaśyapa Muni; *tat*—then; *abudhyata*—could understand; *praviṣṭam*—entered; *ātmani*—within himself; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Lord; *aṁśam*—a plenary portion; *hi*—indeed; *avitatha-ikṣaṇaḥ*—whose vision is never mistaken.

## TRANSLATION

Being situated in a meditational trance, Kaśyapa Muni, whose vision is never mistaken, could see that a plenary portion of the Supreme Personality of Godhead had entered within him.

## TEXT 23

सोऽदित्यां वीर्यमाधत्त तपसा चिरसंभृतम् ।  
समाहितमना राजन्दारुण्यग्निं यथानिलः ॥२३॥

*so 'dityām vīryam ādhatta  
tapasā cira-sambhṛtam  
samāhita-manā rājan  
dāruṇy agniṁ yathānilaḥ*

*sah*—Kaśyapa; *adityām*—unto Aditi; *vīryam*—semen; *ādhatta*—placed; *tapasā*—by austerity; *cira-sambhṛtam*—restrained for long, long years; *samāhita-manāḥ*—being fully in trance upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *rājan*—O King; *dāruṇi*—as in firewood; *agnim*—fire; *yathā*—as; *anilaḥ*—wind.

## TRANSLATION

O King, as the wind promotes friction between two pieces of wood and thus gives rise to fire, Kaśyapa Muni, whose transcendental position was fully absorbed in the Supreme Personality of Godhead, transferred his potency into the womb of Aditi.

## PURPORT

A forest fire begins when two pieces of wood rub against one another, being agitated by the wind. Actually, however, fire belongs neither to the wood nor to the wind; it is always different from both. Similarly, here it is to be understood that the union of Kaśyapa Muni and Aditi was not like the sexual intercourse of ordinary human beings. The Supreme Personality of Godhead has nothing to do with the human secretions of sexual intercourse. He is always completely aloof from such material combinations.

The Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.29), *samo 'haṁ sarva-bhūteṣu*: "I am equal toward all living entities." Nonetheless, to protect the devotees and kill the demons, who were a disturbing element, the Lord entered the womb of Aditi. Therefore this is a transcendental pastime of the Lord. This should not be misunderstood. One should not think that the Lord became the son of Aditi the way an ordinary child is born because of sexual intercourse between man and woman.

Here it may also be appropriate to explain, in these days of controversy, the origin of life. The life force of the living entity—the soul—is different from the ovum and semen of the human being. Although the conditioned soul has nothing to do with the reproductive cells of man and woman, he is placed into the proper situation because of his work (*karmaṇā daiva-netreṇa*). Life is not, however, a product of two secretions, but is independent of all material elements. As fully described in *Bhagavad-gītā*, the living entity is not subject to any material reactions. He can neither be burnt by fire, cut by sharp weapons, moistened by water, nor dried by the air. He is completely different from the physical elements, but by a superior arrangement he is put into these material elements. He is always aloof from material contact (*asaṅgo hy ayaṁ puruṣaḥ*) but because he is placed in a material condition, he suffers the reactions of the material modes of nature.

*puruṣaḥ prakṛti-stho hi  
bhunkte prakṛtijān guṇān  
kāraṇaṁ guṇa-saṅgo 'sya  
sad-asad-yoni-janmasu*

“The living entity in material nature thus follows the ways of life, enjoying the three modes of nature. This is due to his association with that material nature. Thus he meets with good and evil amongst various species.” (Bg. 13.22) Although the living entity is aloof from the material elements, he is put into material conditions, and thus he must suffer the reactions of material activities.

#### TEXT 24

अदितेर्धिष्ठितं गर्भं भगवन्तं सनातनम् ।  
हिरण्यगर्भो विज्ञाय समीडे गुह्यनामभिः ॥२४॥

*aditer dhiṣṭhitam garbham  
bhagavantaṁ sanātanam  
hiraṇyagarbho vijñāya  
samīde guhya-nāmabhiḥ*

*aditeḥ*—into the womb of Aditi; *dhiṣṭhitam*—being established; *garbham*—pregnancy; *bhagavantaṁ*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *sanātanam*—who is eternal; *hiraṇyagarbhaḥ*—Lord Brahmā; *vijñāya*—knowing this; *samīde*—offered prayers; *guhya-nāmabhiḥ*—with transcendental names.

#### TRANSLATION

When Lord Brahmā understood that the Supreme Personality of Godhead was now within the womb of Aditi, he began to offer prayers to the Lord by reciting transcendental names.

#### PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead exists everywhere (*aṇḍāntara-stha-paramāṇu-cayāntara-stham*). Therefore when one chants His transcendental names—Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare/



Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare—the Supreme Personality of Godhead is automatically pleased by such *saṅkīrtana*. It is not that the Supreme Personality of Godhead is absent; He is present there. And when a devotee utters the transcendental name, it is not a material sound. Therefore, the Supreme Personality of Godhead is naturally pleased. A devotee knows that the Lord is present everywhere and that one can please Him simply by chanting His holy name.

### TEXT 25

श्रीब्रह्मोवाच

जयोरुगाय भगवन्नुक्रम नमोऽस्तु ते ।  
नमो ब्रह्मण्यदेवाय त्रिगुणाय नमो नमः ॥२५॥

*śrī-brahmovāca*  
*jayorugāya bhagavann*  
*urukrama namo 'stu te*  
*namo brahmaṇya-devāya*  
*tri-guṇāya namo namaḥ*

*śrī-brahmā uvāca*—Lord Brahmā offered prayers; *jaya*—all glories; *urugāya*—unto the Lord, who is constantly glorified; *bhagavan*—O my Lord; *urukrama*—whose activities are very glorious; *namaḥ astu te*—I offer my respectful obeisances unto You; *namaḥ*—my respectful obeisances; *brahmaṇya-devāya*—unto the Lord of the transcendentalists; *tri-guṇāya*—the controller of the three modes of nature; *namaḥ namaḥ*—I offer my respectful obeisances unto You again and again.

### TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā said: O Supreme Personality of Godhead, all glories unto You, who are glorified by all and whose activities are all uncommon. I offer my respectful obeisances unto You, O Lord of the transcendentalists, controller of the three modes of nature. I offer my respectful obeisances unto You again and again.

## TEXT 26

नमस्ते पृश्निगर्भाय वेदगर्भाय वेधसे ।  
त्रिनाभाय त्रिपृष्ठाय शिपिविष्टाय विष्णवे ॥२६॥

*namas te prṣni-garbhāya  
veda-garbhāya vedhase  
tri-nābhāya tri-prṣṭhāya  
śipi-viṣṭāya viṣṇave*

*namaḥ te*—I offer my respectful obeisances unto You; *prṣni-garbhāya*—who formerly lived within the womb of Pṛṣṇi (Aditi in her previous birth); *veda-garbhāya*—who always remain within Vedic knowledge; *vedhase*—who are full of knowledge; *tri-nābhāya*—within the stem growing from whose navel live all the three worlds; *tri-prṣṭhāya*—who are transcendental to the three worlds; *śipi-viṣṭāya*—who are within the cores of the hearts of all living entities; *viṣṇave*—unto the all-pervading Supreme Personality of Godhead.

## TRANSLATION

I offer my respectful obeisances unto You, the all-pervading Lord Viṣṇu, who have entered the cores of the hearts of all living entities. All the three worlds reside within Your navel, yet You are above the three worlds. Formerly You appeared as the son of Pṛṣṇi. To You, the supreme creator, who are understood only through Vedic knowledge, I offer my respectful obeisances.

## TEXT 27

त्वमादिरन्तो भुवनस्य मध्य-  
मनन्तशक्तिं पुरुषं यमाहुः ।  
कालो भवानाक्षिपतीश विश्वं  
स्रोतो यथान्तःपतितं गभीरम् ॥२७॥

*tvam ādir anto bhuvanasya madhyam  
ananta-śaktiṁ puruṣaṁ yam āhuḥ*

*kālo bhavān ākṣipatīśa viśvaṁ  
stroto yathāntaḥ patitaṁ gabhīram*

*tvam*—Your Lordship; *ādiḥ*—the original cause; *antaḥ*—the cause of dissolution; *bhuvanasya*—of the universe; *madhyam*—maintenance of the present manifestation; *ananta-śaktim*—the reservoir of unlimited potencies; *puruṣam*—the Supreme Person; *yam*—whom; *āhuḥ*—they say; *kālaḥ*—the principle of eternal time; *bhavān*—Your Lordship; *ākṣipati*—attracting; *īśa*—the Supreme Lord; *viśvaṁ*—the whole universe; *strotaḥ*—waves; *yathā*—as; *antaḥ patitam*—fallen within the water; *gabhīram*—very deep.

### TRANSLATION

O my Lord, You are the beginning, the manifestation and the ultimate dissolution of the three worlds, and You are celebrated in the Vedas as the reservoir of unlimited potencies, the Supreme Person. O my Lord, as waves attract branches and leaves that have fallen into deep water, You, the supreme eternal time factor, attract everything in this universe.

### PURPORT

The time factor is sometimes described as *kāla-strota*, waves of time. Everything in this material world is within the time factor and is being carried away by waves of attraction, which represent the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

### TEXT 28

त्वं वै प्रजानां स्थिरजङ्गमानां  
प्रजापतीनामसि सम्भविष्णुः ।  
दिवौकसां देव दिवस्थुतानां  
परायणं नौरिव मज्जतोऽप्सु ॥२८॥

*tvam vai prajānāṁ sthira-jaṅgamānāṁ  
prajāpatīnām asi sambhaviṣṇuḥ*

*divaukasām deva divaś cyutānām  
parāyaṇam naur iva majjato 'psu*

*tvam*—Your Lordship; *vai*—indeed; *prajānām*—of all living entities; *sthira-jaṅgamānām*—either stationary or moving; *prajāpatīnām*—of all the Prajāpatis; *asi*—You are; *sambhaviṣṇuḥ*—the generator of everyone; *diva-okasām*—of the inhabitants of the upper planetary system; *deva*—O Supreme Lord; *divaḥ cyutānām*—of the demigods, who have now fallen from their residential quarters; *parāyaṇam*—the supreme shelter; *nauḥ*—boat; *iva*—like; *majjataḥ*—of one drowning; *apsu*—in the water.

### TRANSLATION

My Lord, You are the original generator of all living entities, stationary or moving, and You are also the generator of the Prajāpatis. O my Lord, as a boat is the only hope for a person drowning in the water, You are the only shelter for the demigods, who are now bereft of their heavenly position.

*Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Seventeenth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled "The Supreme Lord Agrees to Become Aditi's Son."*



## CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

### Lord Vāmanadeva, the Dwarf Incarnation

This chapter describes how Lord Vāmanadeva appeared and how He went to the sacrificial arena of Mahārāja Bali, who received Him well and fulfilled His desire by offering Him benedictions.

Lord Vāmanadeva appeared in this world from the womb of Aditi completely equipped with conchshell, disc, club and lotus. His bodily hue was blackish, and He was dressed in yellow garments. Lord Viṣṇu appeared at an auspicious moment on Śravaṇa-dvādaśī when the Abhijit star had arisen. At that time, in all the three worlds (including the higher planetary system, outer space and this earth), all the demigods, the cows, the *brāhmaṇas* and even the seasons were happy because of God's appearance. Therefore this auspicious day is called Vijayā. When the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who has a *sac-cid-ānanda* body, appeared as the son of Kaśyapa and Aditi, both of His parents were very astonished. After His appearance, the Lord assumed the form of a dwarf (Vāmana). All the great sages expressed their jubilation, and with Kaśyapa Muni before them they performed the birthday ceremony of Lord Vāmana. At the time of Lord Vāmanadeva's sacred thread ceremony, He was honored by the sun-god, Bṛhaspati, the goddess presiding over the planet earth, the deity of the heavenly planets, His mother, Lord Brahmā, Kuvera, the seven *ṛṣis* and others. Lord Vāmanadeva then visited the sacrificial arena on the northern side of the Narmadā River, at the field known as Bhṛgukaccha, where *brāhmaṇas* of the Bhṛgu dynasty were performing *yajñas*. Wearing a belt made of *muñja* straw, an upper garment of deerskin and a sacred thread and carrying in His hands a *daṇḍa*, an umbrella and a waterpot (*kamaṇḍalu*), Lord Vāmanadeva appeared in the sacrificial arena of Mahārāja Bali. Because of His transcendently effulgent presence, all the priests were diminished in their prowess, and thus they all stood from their seats and offered prayers to Lord Vāmanadeva. Even Lord Śiva accepts on his head the Ganges water generated from the toe of Lord

Vāmanadeva. Therefore, after washing the Lord's feet, Bali Mahārāja immediately accepted the water from the Lord's feet on his head and felt that he and his predecessors had certainly been glorified. Then Bali Mahārāja inquired of Lord Vāmanadeva's welfare and requested the Lord to ask him for money, jewels or anything He might desire.

## TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्थं विरिञ्चस्तुतकर्मवीर्यः  
 प्रादुर्बभूवामृतभूरदित्याम् ।  
 चतुर्भुजः शङ्खगदाब्जचक्रः  
 पिशङ्गवासा नलिनायतेक्षणः ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*

*ittham viriñca-stuta-karma-vīryaḥ  
 prādurbabhūvāmṛta-bhūr adityām  
 catur-bhujāḥ śaṅkha-gadābja-cakraḥ  
 piśaṅga-vāsā nalināyatekṣaṇaḥ*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *ittham*—in this way; *viriñca-stuta-karma-vīryaḥ*—the Personality of Godhead, whose activities and prowess are always praised by Lord Brahmā; *prādurbabhūva*—became manifested; *amṛta-bhūḥ*—whose appearance is always deathless; *adityām*—from the womb of Aditi; *catur-bhujāḥ*—having four arms; *śaṅkha-gadā-abja-cakraḥ*—decorated with conch-shell, club, lotus and disc; *piśaṅga-vāsāḥ*—dressed in yellow garments; *nalina-āyata-ikṣaṇaḥ*—having blooming eyes like the petals of a lotus.

## TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: After Lord Brahmā had thus spoken, glorifying the Supreme Lord's activities and prowess, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is never subject to death like an ordinary living being, appeared from the womb of Aditi. His four

hands were decorated with a conchshell, club, lotus and disc, He was dressed in yellow garments, and His eyes appeared like the petals of a blooming lotus.

### PURPORT

The word *amṛta-bhūḥ* is significant in this verse. The Lord sometimes appears like an ordinary child taking birth, but this does not mean that He is subject to birth, death or old age. One must be very intelligent to understand the appearance and activities of the Supreme Lord in His incarnations. This is confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.9): *janma karma ca me divyam evaṁ yo vetti tattvataḥ*. One should try to understand that the Lord's appearance and disappearance and His activities are all *divyam*, or transcendental. The Lord has nothing to do with material activities. One who understands the appearance, disappearance and activities of the Lord is immediately liberated. After giving up his body, he never again has to accept a material body, but is transferred to the spiritual world (*tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma naiti mām eti so 'rjuna*).

### TEXT 2

श्यामावदातो जषराजकुण्डल-  
 त्विषोल्लसच्छ्रीवदनाम्बुजः पुमान् ।  
 श्रीवत्सवक्षा बलयाङ्गदोल्लस-  
 त्किरीटकाञ्चीगुणचारुनूपुरः ॥ २ ॥

*śyāmāvadāto jhaṣa-rāja-kuṇḍala-  
 tviṣollasac-chrī-vadanāmbujaḥ pumān  
 śrīvatsa-vakṣā balayāṅgadollasat-  
 kirīṭa-kāñcī-guṇa-cāru-nūpurah*

*śyāma-avadātaḥ*—whose body is blackish and free from inebriety; *jhaṣa-rāja-kuṇḍala*—of the two earrings, made in the shape of sharks; *tviṣā*—by the luster; *ullasat*—dazzling; *śrī-vadana-ambujaḥ*—having a beautiful lotus face; *pumān*—the Supreme Person; *śrīvatsa-vakṣāḥ*—with the mark of Śrīvatsa on His bosom; *balaya*—bracelets; *aṅgada*—

arm bands; *ullasat*—dazzling; *kirīṭa*—helmet; *kāñcī*—belt; *guṇa*—sacred thread; *cāru*—beautiful; *nūpuraḥ*—ankle bells.

### TRANSLATION

The body of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, blackish in complexion, was free from all inebrieties. His lotus face, decorated with earrings resembling sharks, appeared very beautiful, and on His bosom was the mark of Śrīvatsa. He wore bangles on His wrists, armlets on His arms, a helmet on His head, a belt on His waist, a sacred thread across His chest, and ankle bells decorating His lotus feet.

### TEXT 3

मधुव्रतव्रातविघुष्टया स्वया  
विराजितः श्रीवनमालया हरिः ।  
प्रजापतेर्वेष्मतमः स्वरोचिषा  
विनाशयन् कण्ठनिविष्टकौस्तुभः ॥ ३ ॥

*madhu-vrata-vrāta-vighuṣṭayā svayā*  
*virājitaḥ śrī-vanamālayā hariḥ*  
*prajāpater veśma-tamaḥ svarociṣā*  
*vināśayan kaṇṭha-niviṣṭa-kaustubhaḥ*

*madhu-vrata*—of bees always hankering for honey; *vrāta*—with a bunch; *vighuṣṭayā*—resounding; *svayā*—uncommon; *virājitaḥ*—situated; *śrī*—beautiful; *vana-mālayā*—with a flower garland; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Lord; *prajāpateḥ*—of Kaśyapa Muni, the Prajāpati; *veśma-tamaḥ*—the darkness of the house; *sva-rociṣā*—by His own effulgence; *vināśayan*—vanquishing; *kaṇṭha*—on the neck; *niviṣṭa*—worn; *kaustubhaḥ*—the Kaustubha gem.

### TRANSLATION

An uncommonly beautiful garland of flowers decorated His bosom, and because the flowers were extremely fragrant, a large group of bees, making their natural humming sounds, invaded

them for honey. When the Lord appeared, wearing the Kaustubha gem on His neck, His effulgence vanquished the darkness in the home of the Prajāpati Kaśyapa.

#### TEXT 4

दिशः प्रसेदुः सलिलाशयास्तदा  
 प्रजाः प्रहृष्टा ऋतवो गुणान्विताः ।  
 द्यौरन्तरीक्षं क्षितिर्गन्धिजिह्वा  
 गावो द्विजाः संजहृषुर्नगाश्च ॥ ४ ॥

*diśaḥ praseduḥ salilāśayās tadā  
 prajāḥ prahr̥ṣṭā ṛtavo guṇānvitāḥ  
 dyaur antarikṣam kṣitir agni-jihvā  
 gāvo dvijāḥ sañjahṛṣur nagāś ca*

*diśaḥ*—all directions; *praseduḥ*—became happy; *salila*—of water; *āśayāḥ*—the reservoirs; *tadā*—at that time; *prajāḥ*—all living entities; *prahr̥ṣṭāḥ*—very happy; *ṛtavaḥ*—the seasons; *guṇa-anvitāḥ*—full of their respective qualities; *dyauḥ*—the upper planetary system; *antarikṣam*—outer space; *kṣitīḥ*—the surface of the earth; *agni-jihvāḥ*—the demigods; *gāvaḥ*—the cows; *dvijāḥ*—the *brāhmaṇas*; *sañjahṛṣuḥ*—all became happy; *nagāḥ ca*—and the mountains.

#### TRANSLATION

At that time, there was happiness in all directions, in the reservoirs of water like the rivers and oceans, and in the core of everyone's heart. The various seasons displayed their respective qualities, and all living entities in the upper planetary system, in outer space and on the surface of the earth were jubilant. The demigods, the cows, the *brāhmaṇas* and the hills and mountains were all filled with joy.

#### TEXT 5

श्रोणायां श्रवणद्वादश्यां मुहूर्तेऽभिजिति प्रभुः ।  
 सर्वे नक्षत्रताराद्याश्चकुस्तज्जन्म दक्षिणम् ॥ ५ ॥



*śroṇāyām śravaṇa-dvādaśyām  
 muhūrte 'bhijiti prabhuḥ  
 sarve nakṣatra-tārādyāś  
 cakrus taj-janma dakṣiṇam*

*śroṇāyām*—when the moon was situated in the Śravaṇa lunar mansion; *śravaṇa-dvādaśyām*—on the twelfth lunar day of the bright fortnight in the month of Bhādra, the day famous as the Śravaṇa-dvādaśī; *muhūrte*—in the auspicious moment; *abhijiti*—in the first portion of the Śravaṇa lunar mansion known as the Abhijit-*nakṣatra* and in the Abhijit-*muhūrta* (occurring at midday); *prabhuḥ*—the Lord; *sarve*—all; *nakṣatra*—stars; *tārā*—planets; *ādyāḥ*—beginning with the sun and followed by the other planets; *cakruḥ*—made; *taj-janma*—the birthday of the Lord; *dakṣiṇam*—very munificent.

### TRANSLATION

On the day of Śravaṇa-dvādaśī [the twelfth day of the bright fortnight in the month of Bhādra], when the moon came into the lunar mansion Śravaṇa, at the auspicious moment of Abhijit, the Lord appeared in this universe. Considering the Lord's appearance very auspicious, all the stars and planets, from the sun to Saturn, were munificently charitable.

### PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura, an expert astrologer, explains the word *nakṣatra-tārādyāḥ*. The word *nakṣatra* means “the stars,” the word *tāra* in this context refers to the planets, and *ādyāḥ* means “the first one specifically mentioned.” Among the planets, the first is Sūrya, the sun, not the moon. Therefore, according to the Vedic version, the modern astronomer's proposition that the moon is nearest to the earth should not be accepted. The chronological order in which people all over the world refer to the days of the week—Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday and Saturday—corresponds to the Vedic order of the planets and thus circumstantiates the Vedic version. Apart from this, when the Lord appeared the planets and stars became situated very auspiciously, according to astrological calculations, to celebrate the birth of the Lord.

## TEXT 6

द्वादश्यां सवितातिष्ठन्मध्यंदिनगतो नृप ।  
विजया नाम सा प्रोक्ता यस्यां जन्म विदुर्हरेः ॥ ६ ॥

*dvādaśyām savitātiṣṭhan  
madhyandina-gato nṛpa  
vijayā-nāma sā proktā  
yasyām janma vidur hareḥ*

*dvādaśyām*—on the twelfth day of the moon; *savitā*—the sun; *atiṣṭhat*—was staying; *madhyam-dina-gataḥ*—on the meridian; *nṛpa*—O King; *vijayā-nāma*—by the name Vijayā; *sā*—that day; *proktā*—is called; *yasyām*—on which; *janma*—the appearance; *viduḥ*—they know; *hareḥ*—of Lord Hari.

## TRANSLATION

O King, when the Lord appeared—on dvādaśī, the twelfth day of the moon—the sun was at the meridian, as every learned scholar knows. This dvādaśī is called Vijayā.

## TEXT 7

शङ्खदुन्दुभयो नेदुर्मृदङ्गपणवानकाः ।  
चित्रवादित्रतूर्याणां निर्घोषस्तुमुलोऽभवत् ॥ ७ ॥

*śaṅkha-dundubhayo nedur  
mṛdaṅga-pañavānakāḥ  
citra-vāditra-tūryāṇām  
nirghoṣas tumulo 'bhavat*

*śaṅkha*—conchshells; *dundubhayaḥ*—kettledrums; *neduḥ*—vibrated; *mṛdaṅga*—drums; *pañava-ānakāḥ*—drums named *pañavas* and *ānakas*; *citra*—various; *vāditra*—of these vibrations of musical sound; *tūryāṇām*—and of other instruments; *nirghoṣaḥ*—the loud sound; *tumulaḥ*—tumultuous; *abhavat*—became.

## TRANSLATION

Conchshells, kettledrums, drums, paṇavas and ānakas vibrated in concert. The sound of these and various other instruments was tumultuous.

## TEXT 8

प्रीताश्चाप्सरसोऽनृत्यन्गन्धर्वप्रवरा जगुः ।  
तुष्टुवुर्मुनयो देवा मनवः पितरोऽग्नयः ॥ ८ ॥

*prītās cāpsaraso 'nṛtyan*  
*gandharva-pravarā jaguḥ*  
*tuṣṭuvur munayo devā*  
*manavaḥ pitaro 'gnayaḥ*

*prītāḥ*—being very pleased; *ca*—also; *apsarasāḥ*—the celestial dancing girls; *anṛtyan*—danced; *gandharva-pravarāḥ*—the best of the Gandharvas; *jaguḥ*—sang; *tuṣṭuvuḥ*—satisfied the Lord by offering prayers; *munayaḥ*—the great sages; *devāḥ*—the demigods; *manavaḥ*—the Manus; *pitarāḥ*—the inhabitants of Pitṛloka; *agnayaḥ*—the fire-gods.

## TRANSLATION

Being very pleased, the celestial dancing girls [Apsarās] danced in jubilation, the best of the Gandharvas sang songs, and the great sages, demigods, Manus, Pitās and fire-gods offered prayers to satisfy the Lord.

## TEXTS 9-10

सिद्धविद्याधरगणाः सकिंपुरुषकिन्नराः ।  
चारणा यक्षरक्षांसि सुपर्णा भुजगोत्तमाः ॥ ९ ॥  
गायन्तोऽतिप्रशंसन्तो नृत्यन्तो विबुधानुगाः ।  
अदित्या आश्रमपदं कुसुमैः समवाकिन् ॥ १० ॥

*siddha-vidyādhara-gaṇāḥ*  
*sakimpuruṣa-kinnarāḥ*

*cāraṇā yakṣa-rakṣāṁsi*  
*suparṇā bhujagottamāḥ*

*gāyanto 'tiprasāṁsanto*  
*nṛtyanto vibudhānugāḥ*  
*adityā āśrama-padam*  
*kusumaiḥ samavākiran*

*siddha*—the inhabitants of Siddhaloka; *vidyādhara-gaṇāḥ*—the inhabitants of Vidyādhara-loka; *sa*—with; *kimpuruṣa*—the inhabitants of Kimpuruṣa-loka; *kinnaṛāḥ*—the inhabitants of Kinnaraloka; *cāraṇāḥ*—the inhabitants of Cāraṇaloka; *yakṣa*—the Yakṣas; *rakṣāṁsi*—the Rākṣasas; *suparṇāḥ*—the Suparṇas; *bhujaga-uttamāḥ*—the best of the inhabitants of the serpent loka; *gāyantaḥ*—glorifying the Lord; *ati-prasāṁsantaḥ*—praising the Lord; *nṛtyantaḥ*—dancing; *vibudha-anugāḥ*—the followers of the demigods; *adityāḥ*—of Aditi; *āśrama-padam*—the place of residence; *kusumaiḥ*—by flowers; *samavākiran*—covered.

### TRANSLATION

The Siddhas, Vidyādharas, Kimpuruṣas, Kinnaras, Cāraṇas, Yakṣas, Rākṣasas, Suparṇas, the best of serpents, and the followers of the demigods all showered flowers on Aditi's residence, covering the entire house, while glorifying and praising the Lord and dancing.

### TEXT 11

दृष्ट्वादितिस्तं निजगर्भसम्भवं  
 परं पुमांसं मुदमाप विस्मिता ।  
 गृहीतदेहं निजयोगमायया  
 प्रजापतिश्चाह जयेति विस्मितः ॥११॥

*dṛṣṭvāditis taṁ nija-garbha-sambhavaṁ*  
*paraṁ pumāṁsaṁ mudam āpa vismitā*  
*grhīta-dehaṁ nija-yoga-māyayā*  
*prajāpatiś cāha jayeti vismitaḥ*

*drṣtvā*—seeing; *aditiḥ*—mother Aditi; *tam*—Him (the Supreme Personality of Godhead); *nija-garbha-sambhavam*—born of her own womb; *param*—the Supreme; *pumāṁsam*—the Personality of Godhead; *mudam*—great happiness; *āpa*—conceived; *vismitā*—being very much astonished; *grhīta*—accepted; *deham*—body, or transcendental form; *nija-yoga-māyayā*—by His own spiritual potency; *prajāpatiḥ*—Kāśyapa Muni; *ca*—also; *āha*—said; *jaya*—all glories; *iti*—thus; *vismitaḥ*—being astonished.

### TRANSLATION

When Aditi saw the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had appeared from her own womb, having accepted a transcendental body by His own spiritual potency, she was struck with wonder and was very happy. Upon seeing the child, Prajāpati Kāśyapa exclaimed, “Jaya! Jaya!” in great happiness and wonder.

### TEXT 12

यत् तद् वपुर्भाति विभूषणायुधै-  
 रव्यक्तचिद्व्यक्तमधारयद्हरिः ।  
 बभूव तेनैव स वामनो वटुः  
 सम्पश्यतोर्दिव्यगतिर्यथा नटः ॥१२॥

*yat tad vapur bhāti vibhūṣaṇāyudhair*  
*avyakta-cid-vyaktam adhārayad hariḥ*  
*babhūva tenaiva sa vāmano vaṭuḥ*  
*sampaśyator divya-gatir yathā nataḥ*

*yat*—which; *tat*—that; *vapuḥ*—transcendental body; *bhāti*—manifests; *vibhūṣaṇa*—with regular ornaments; *āyudhaiḥ*—and with weapons; *avyakta*—unmanifested; *cit-vyaktam*—spiritually manifested; *adhārayat*—assumed; *hariḥ*—the Lord; *babhūva*—immediately became; *tena*—with that; *eva*—certainly; *saḥ*—He (the Lord); *vāmanaḥ*—dwarf; *vaṭuḥ*—a *brāhmaṇa brahmacārī*; *sampaśyatoḥ*—while both His father and mother were seeing; *divya-gatiḥ*—whose movements are wonderful; *yathā*—as; *nataḥ*—a theatrical actor.



## TRANSLATION

The Lord appeared in His original form, with ornaments and weapons in His hands. Although this ever-existing form is not visible in the material world, He nonetheless appeared in this form. Then, in the presence of His father and mother, He assumed the form of Vāmana, a brāhmaṇa-dwarf, a brahmacārī, just like a theatrical actor.

## PURPORT

The word *naṭaḥ* is significant. An actor changes dress to play different parts, but is always the same man. Similarly, as described in the *Brahma-saṁhitā* (5.33, 39), the Lord assumes many thousands and millions of forms (*advaitam acyutam anādim ananta-rūpam ādyam purāṇa-puruṣam*). He is always present with innumerable incarnations (*rāmādi-mūrtiṣu kalā-niyamena tiṣṭhaṇ nānāvatāram akarod bhuvaneṣu kintu*). Nonetheless, although He appears in various incarnations, they are not different from one another. He is the same person, with the same potency, the same eternity and the same spiritual existence, but He can simultaneously assume various forms. When Vāmanadeva appeared from the womb of His mother, He appeared in the form of Nārāyaṇa, with four hands equipped with the necessary symbolic weapons, and then immediately transformed Himself into a *brahmacārī* (*vaṭu*). This means that His body is not material. One who thinks that the Supreme Lord assumes a material body is not intelligent. He has to learn more about the Lord's position. As confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.9), *janma karma ca me divyam evaṁ yo vetti tattvataḥ*. One has to understand the transcendental appearance of the Lord in His original transcendental body (*sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha*).

## TEXT 13

तं वटुं वामनं दृष्ट्वा मोदमाना महर्षयः ।  
कर्मणि कारयामासुः पुरस्कृत्य प्रजापतिम् ॥१३॥

*taṁ vaṭuṁ vāmanaṁ dṛṣṭvā  
modamānā maharṣayaḥ*

*karmāṇi kārāyām āsuḥ  
puraskṛtya prajāpatim*

*tam*—Him; *vaṭum*—the *brahmacārī*; *vāmanam*—dwarf; *dṛṣtvā*—seeing; *modamānāḥ*—in a happy mood; *mahā-ṛṣayaḥ*—the great saintly persons; *karmāṇi*—ritualistic ceremonies; *kārāyām āsuḥ*—performed; *puraskṛtya*—keeping in front; *prajāpatim*—Kaśyapa Muni, the Prajāpati.

### TRANSLATION

When the great sages saw the Lord as the *brahmacārī*-dwarf *Vāmana*, they were certainly very pleased. Thus they placed before them Kaśyapa Muni, the Prajāpati, and performed all the ritualistic ceremonies, such as the birthday ceremony.

### PURPORT

According to Vedic civilization, when a child is born in the family of a *brāhmaṇa*, the birthday ceremony, known as *jāta-karma*, is first performed, and then other ceremonies are also gradually performed. But when this *vāmana-rūpa* appeared in the form of a *vaṭu*, or *brahmacārī*, His sacred thread ceremony was also performed immediately.

### TEXT 14

तस्योपनीयमानस्य सावित्रीं सविताब्रवीत् ।  
बृहस्पतिर्ब्रह्मसूत्रं मेखलां कश्यपोऽददात् ॥१४॥

*tasyopaniyamānasya  
sāvitrīm savitābravūt  
bṛhaspatir brahma-sūtram  
mekhalām kaśyapo 'dadāt*

*tasya*—of Lord Vāmanadeva; *upaniyamānasya*—at the time of His being offered the sacred thread ceremony; *sāvitrīm*—the *Gāyatrī mantra*; *savitā*—the sun-god; *abravūt*—chanted; *bṛhaspatiḥ*—Bṛhaspati, the *guru* of the demigods; *brahma-sūtram*—the sacred

thread; *mekhalām*—the belt of straw; *kaśyapaḥ*—Kaśyapa Muni; *adadāt*—offered.

### TRANSLATION

At the sacred thread ceremony of Vāmanadeva, the sun-god personally uttered the Gāyatrī mantra, Br̥haspati offered the sacred thread, and Kaśyapa Muni offered a straw belt.

### TEXT 15

ददौ कृष्णाजिनं भूमिर्दण्डं सोमो वनस्पतिः ।  
कौपीनाच्छादनं माता द्यौश्छत्रं जगतः पतेः ॥१५॥

*dadau kṛṣṇājinam bhūmir*  
*daṇḍam somo vanaspatiḥ*  
*kaupīnācchādanam mātā*  
*dyauś chatram jagataḥ pateḥ*

*dadau*—gave, offered; *kṛṣṇa-ajinam*—the skin of a deer; *bhūmiḥ*—mother earth; *daṇḍam*—a *brahmacārī*'s rod; *somaḥ*—the moon-god; *vanaḥ-patiḥ*—the king of the forest; *kaupīna*—the underwear; *ācchādanam*—covering the body; *mātā*—His mother, Aditi; *dyauḥ*—the heavenly kingdom; *chatram*—an umbrella; *jagataḥ*—of the whole universe; *pateḥ*—of the master.

### TRANSLATION

Mother earth gave Him a deerskin, and the demigod of the moon, who is the king of the forest, gave Him a brahma-daṇḍa [the rod of a brahmacārī]. His mother, Aditi, gave Him cloth for underwear, and the deity presiding over the heavenly kingdom offered Him an umbrella.

### TEXT 16

कमण्डलुं वेदगर्भः कुशान्सप्तर्षयो ददुः ।  
अक्षमालां महाराज सरस्वत्यव्ययात्मनः ॥१६॥

*kamaṇḍalum veda-garbhah  
 kuśān saptarṣayo daduḥ  
 akṣa-mālām mahārāja  
 sarasvaty avyayātmanah*

*kamaṇḍalum*—a waterpot; *veda-garbhah*—Lord Brahmā; *kuśān*—*kuśa* grass; *sapta-rṣayah*—the seven sages; *daduḥ*—offered; *akṣa-mālām*—a string of Rudrākṣa beads; *mahārāja*—O King; *sarasvatī*—the goddess Sarasvatī; *avyaya-ātmanah*—to the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

### TRANSLATION

O King, Lord Brahmā offered a waterpot to the inexhaustible Supreme Personality of Godhead, the seven sages offered Him *kuśa* grass, and mother Sarasvatī gave Him a string of Rudrākṣa beads.

### TEXT 17

तस्मा इत्युपनीताय यक्षराट् पात्रिकामदात् ।  
 भिक्षां भगवती साक्षादुमादादम्बिका सती ॥१७॥

*tasmā ity upanītāya  
 yakṣa-rāṭ pātrikām adāt  
 bhikṣām bhagavatī sākṣād  
 umādād ambikā satī*

*tasmā*—unto Him (Lord Vāmanadeva); *iti*—in this way; *upanītāya*—who had undergone His sacred thread ceremony; *yakṣa-rāṭ*—Kuvera, the treasurer of heaven and King of the Yakṣas; *pātrikām*—a pot for begging alms; *adāt*—delivered; *bhikṣām*—alms; *bhagavatī*—mother Bhavānī, the wife of Lord Śiva; *sākṣāt*—directly; *umā*—Umā; *adāt*—gave; *ambikā*—the mother of the universe; *satī*—the chaste.

### TRANSLATION

When Vāmanadeva had thus been given the sacred thread, Kuvera, King of the Yakṣas, gave Him a pot for begging alms, and

mother Bhagavatī, the wife of Lord Śiva and most chaste mother of the entire universe, gave Him His first alms.

## TEXT 18

स ब्रह्मवर्चसेनैवं सभां संभावितो वटुः ।  
ब्रह्मर्षिगणसञ्जुष्टामत्यरोचत मारिषः ॥१८॥

*sa brahma-varcasenaivam  
sabhāṁ sambhāvito vaṭuḥ  
brahmarṣi-gaṇa-sañjuṣṭām  
atyarocata mārīṣaḥ*

*saḥ*—He (Vāmanadeva); *brahma-varcasena*—by His Brahman effulgence; *evam*—in this way; *sabhām*—the assembly; *sambhāvitaḥ*—having been welcomed by everyone; *vaṭuḥ*—the *brahmacārī*; *brahma-ṛṣi-gaṇa-sañjuṣṭām*—filled with great *brāhmaṇa* sages; *ati-arocata*—surpassing, appeared beautiful; *mārīṣaḥ*—the best of the *brahmacārīs*.

## TRANSLATION

Having thus been welcomed by everyone, Lord Vāmanadeva, the best of the *brahmacārīs*, exhibited His Brahman effulgence. Thus He surpassed in beauty that entire assembly, which was filled with great saintly *brāhmaṇas*.

## TEXT 19

समिद्धमाहितं वह्निं कृत्वा परिसमूहनम् ।  
परिस्तीर्य समभ्यर्च्य समिद्धिरजुहोद् द्विजः ॥१९॥

*samidddham āhitam vahnim  
kṛtvā parisamūhanam  
paristīrya samabhyarcya  
samidbhir ajuhod dvijaḥ*

*samidddham*—blazing; *āhitam*—being situated; *vahnim*—the fire; *kṛtvā*—after making; *parisamūhanam*—properly; *paristīrya*—surpassing; *samabhyarcya*—after offering worship; *samidbhiḥ*—with



sacrificial offerings; *ajuhot*—completed the fire sacrifice; *dvijaḥ*—the best of the *brāhmaṇas*.

### TRANSLATION

After Lord Śrī Vāmanadeva set a sacrificial fire, He offered worship and performed a fire sacrifice on the sacrificial field.

### TEXT 20

श्रुत्वाश्वमेधैर्यजमानमूर्जितं  
बलिं भृगूणामुपकल्पितैस्ततः ।  
जगाम तत्राखिलसारसंभृता  
भारेण गां सन्नमयन्पदे पदे ॥२०॥

*śrutvāśvamedhair yajamānam ūrjitam  
balim bhṛgūṇām upakalpitaḥ tataḥ  
jagāma tatrākhila-sāra-sambhṛta  
bhāreṇa gām sannamayanaḥ pade pade*

*śrutvā*—after hearing; *śvamedhaiḥ*—by *śvamedha* sacrifices; *yajamānam*—the performer; *ūrjitam*—very glorious; *balim*—Bali Mahārāja; *bhṛgūṇām*—under the guidance of the *brāhmaṇas* born in the Bhṛgu dynasty; *upakalpitaḥ*—performed; *tataḥ*—from that place; *jagāma*—went; *tatra*—there; *akhila-sāra-sambhṛtaḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the essence of all creation; *bhāreṇa*—with the weight; *gām*—the earth; *sannamayanaḥ*—depressing; *pade pade*—at every step.

### TRANSLATION

When the Lord heard that Bali Mahārāja was performing *śvamedha* sacrifices under the patronage of *brāhmaṇas* belonging to the Bhṛgu dynasty, the Supreme Lord, who is full in every respect, proceeded there to show His mercy to Bali Mahārāja. By His weight, He pushed down the earth with every step.

### PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is *akhila-sāra-sambhṛta*. In other words, He is the proprietor of everything essential in this material

world. Thus although the Lord was going to Bali Mahārāja to beg something, He is always complete and has nothing to beg from anyone. Indeed, He is so powerful that in His full opulence He pressed down the surface of the earth at every step.

## TEXT 21

तं नर्मदायास्तट उत्तरे बले-  
 र्य ऋत्विजस्ते भृगुकच्छसंज्ञके ।  
 प्रवर्तयन्तो भृगवः क्रतूत्तमं  
 व्यचक्षतारादुदितं यथा रविम् ॥२१॥

*taṁ narmadāyās taṭa uttare baler  
 ya ṛtvijas te bṛgukaccha-saṁjñake  
 pravartayanto bṛgavaḥ kratūttamaṁ  
 vyacakṣatārād uditam yathā ravim*

*taṁ*—Him (Vāmanadeva); *narmadāyāḥ*—of the River Narmadā; *taṭe*—on the bank; *uttare*—northern; *baleḥ*—of Mahārāja Bali; *ye*—who; *ṛtvijaḥ*—the priests engaged in ritualistic ceremonies; *te*—all of them; *bṛgukaccha-saṁjñake*—in the field named Bṛgukaccha; *pravartayantaḥ*—performing; *bṛgavaḥ*—all the descendants of Bṛgu; *kratu-uttamam*—the most important sacrifice, named *aśvamedha*; *vyacakṣata*—they observed; *ārāt*—nearby; *uditam*—risen; *yathā*—like; *ravim*—the sun.

## TRANSLATION

While engaged in performing the sacrifice in the field known as Bṛgukaccha, on the northern bank of the Narmadā River, the brahminical priests, the descendants of Bṛgu, saw Vāmanadeva to be like the sun rising nearby.

## TEXT 22

त ऋत्विजो यजमानः सदस्या  
 हतत्विषो वामनतेजसा नृप ।

सूर्यः किलायात्युत वा विमावसुः  
सनत्कुमारोऽथ दिदृक्षया क्रतोः ॥२२॥

*te ṛtvijo yajamānaḥ sadasyā  
hata-tviṣo vāmana-tejasā nṛpa  
sūryaḥ kilāyāty uta vā vibhāvasuḥ  
sanat-kumāro 'tha didṛkṣayā kratoh*

*te*—all of them; *ṛtvijaḥ*—the priests; *yajamānaḥ*—as well as Bali Mahārāja, who had engaged them in performing the *yajña*; *sadasyāḥ*—all the members of the assembly; *hata-tviṣaḥ*—decreased in their bodily effulgence; *vāmana-tejasā*—by the brilliant effulgence of Lord Vāmana; *nṛpa*—O King; *sūryaḥ*—the sun; *kila*—whether; *āyāti*—is coming; *uta vā*—either; *vibhāvasuḥ*—the fire-god; *sanat-kumāraḥ*—the Kumāra known as Sanat-kumāra; *atha*—either; *didṛkṣayā*—with a desire to observe; *kratoḥ*—the sacrificial ceremony.

### TRANSLATION

O King, because of Vāmanadeva's bright effulgence, the priests, along with Bali Mahārāja and all the members of the assembly, were robbed of their splendor. Thus they began to ask one another whether the sun-god himself, Sanat-kumāra or the fire-god had personally come to see the sacrificial ceremony.

### TEXT 23

इत्थं सशिष्येषु भृगुष्वनेकधा  
वितर्क्यमाणो भगवान्स वामनः ।  
छत्रं सदण्डं सजलं कमण्डलुं  
विवेश विभ्रद्वयमेधवाटम् ॥२३॥

*itthaṁ saśiṣyeṣu bhṛguṣv anekadhā  
vitarkyamāṇo bhagavān sa vāmanaḥ  
chatraṁ sadanḍaṁ sajalaṁ kamaṇḍalun  
viveśa bibhṛad dhayamedha-vāṭam*

*ittham*—in this way; *sa-śiṣyeṣu*—with their disciples; *bhṛguṣu*—among the Bhṛgu; *anekadhā*—in many ways; *vitarkyamāṇaḥ*—being talked and argued about; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *saḥ*—that; *vāmanaḥ*—Lord Vāmana; *chatram*—umbrella; *sa-daṇḍam*—with the rod; *sa-jalam*—filled with water; *kamaṇḍalum*—waterpot; *viveśa*—entered; *bibhrat*—taking in hand; *hayamedha*—of the *aśvamedha* sacrifice; *vāṭam*—the arena.

### TRANSLATION

While the priests of the Bhṛgu dynasty and their disciples talked and argued in various ways, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāmanadeva, holding in His hands the rod, the umbrella and a waterpot full of water, entered the arena of the *aśvamedha* sacrifice.

### TEXTS 24-25

मौञ्ज्या मेखलया वीतमुषवीताजिनोत्तरम् ।  
जटिलं वामनं विप्रं मायामाणवकं हरिम् ॥२४॥  
प्रविष्टं वीक्ष्य भृगवः सशिष्यास्ते सहाग्निभिः ।  
प्रत्यगृह्णन्समुत्थाय संक्षिप्तास्तस्य तेजसा ॥२५॥

*mauñjyā mekhalayā vītam*  
*upavītājīnottaram*  
*jaṭilam vāmanam vipram*  
*māyā-māṇavakam harim*

*praviṣṭam vīkṣya bhṛgavaḥ*  
*saśiṣyās te sahāgnibhiḥ*  
*pratyagrṇṇan samutthāya*  
*saṅkṣiptās tasya tejasā*

*mauñjyā*—made of *muñja* straw; *mekhalayā*—with a belt; *vītam*—circled; *upavīta*—sacred thread; *ajīna-uttaram*—wearing a deerskin upper garment; *jaṭilam*—having matted locks of hair; *vāmanam*—Lord Vāmana; *vipram*—a *brāhmaṇa*; *māyā-māṇavakam*—the illusory son of

a human being; *harim*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *praviṣṭam*—entered; *vikṣya*—seeing; *bhṛgavaḥ*—the priests who were descendants of Bhṛgu; *sa-śiṣyāḥ*—with their disciples; *te*—all of them; *saha-agnibhiḥ*—with the fire sacrifice; *pratyagr̥hṇan*—properly welcomed; *samutthāya*—standing up; *sankṣiptāḥ*—being diminished; *tasya*—His; *tejasā*—by brilliance.

### TRANSLATION

Appearing as a brāhmaṇa boy, wearing a belt of straw, a sacred thread, an upper garment of deerskin, and matted locks of hair, Lord Vāmanadeva entered the arena of sacrifice. His brilliant effulgence diminished the brilliance of all the priests and their disciples, who thus stood from their seats and welcomed the Lord properly by offering obeisances.

### TEXT 26

यजमानः प्रमुदितो दर्शनीयं मनोरमम् ।  
रूपानुरूपावयवं तस्मा आसनमाहरत् ॥२६॥

*yajamānaḥ pramudito*  
*darśanīyaṁ manoramam*  
*rūpānurūpāvayavaṁ*  
*tasmā āsanam āharat*

*yajamānaḥ*—Bali Mahārāja, who had engaged all the priests in performing the sacrifice; *pramuditaḥ*—being very jubilant; *darśanīyam*—pleasing to see; *manoramam*—so beautiful; *rūpa*—with beauty; *anurūpa*—equal to His bodily beauty; *avayavam*—all the different parts of the body; *tasmai*—unto Him; *āsanam*—a sitting place; *āharat*—offered.

### TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja, jubilant at seeing Lord Vāmanadeva, whose beautiful limbs contributed equally to the beauty of His entire body, offered Him a seat with great satisfaction.



## TEXT 27

स्वागतेनाभिनन्द्याथ पादौ भगवतो बलिः ।  
अवनिज्यार्चयामास मुक्तसङ्गमनोरमम् ॥२७॥

*svāgatenābhinandyaṭha*  
*pāḍau bhagavato baliḥ*  
*avanijyārcayām āsa*  
*mukta-saṅga-manoramam*

*su-āgatenā*—by words of welcome; *abhinandya*—welcoming; *atha*—thus; *pāḍau*—the two lotus feet; *bhagavataḥ*—of the Lord; *baliḥ*—Bali Mahārāja; *avanijya*—washing; *arcayām āsa*—worshiped; *mukta-saṅga-manoramam*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is beautiful to the liberated souls.

## TRANSLATION

Thus offering a proper reception to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is always beautiful to the liberated souls, Bali Mahārāja worshiped Him by washing His lotus feet.

## TEXT 28

तत्पादशौचं जनकल्मषापहं  
स धर्मविन्मूर्च्छ्यदधात् सुमङ्गलम् ।  
यद् देवदेवो गिरिशश्चन्द्रमौलि-  
र्दधार मूर्ध्ना परया च भक्त्या ॥२८॥

*tat-pāda-śaucam jana-kalmaṣāpaham*  
*sa dharma-vin mūrdhny adadhāt sumāṅgalam*  
*yad deva-devo giriśaś candra-maulir*  
*dadhāra mūrdhnā parayā ca bhaktyā*

*tat-pāda-śaucam*—the water that washed the lotus feet of the Lord; *jana-kalmaṣa-apaham*—which washes away all the sinful reactions of

the people in general; *saḥ*—he (Bali Mahārāja); *dharma-vit*—completely aware of religious principles; *mūrdhni*—on the head; *adadhāt*—carried; *su-maṅgalam*—all-auspicious; *yat*—which; *deva-devaḥ*—the best of the demigods; *giriśaḥ*—Lord Śiva; *candra-mauliḥ*—who carries on his forehead the emblem of the moon; *dadhāra*—carried; *mūrdhnā*—on the head; *parayā*—supreme; *ca*—also; *bhaktyā*—with devotion.

### TRANSLATION

Lord Śiva, the best of demigods, who carries on his forehead the emblem of the moon, receives on his head with great devotion the Ganges water emanating from the toe of Viṣṇu. Being aware of religious principles, Bali Mahārāja knew this. Consequently, following in the footsteps of Lord Śiva, he also placed on his head the water that had washed the Lord's lotus feet.

### PURPORT

Lord Śiva is known as Gaṅgā-dhara, or one who carries the water of the Ganges on his head. On Lord Śiva's forehead is the emblem of the half-moon, yet to give supreme respect to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Śiva placed the water of the Ganges above this emblem. This example should be followed by everyone, or at least by every devotee, because Lord Śiva is one of the *mahājanas*. Similarly, Mahārāja Bali also later became a *mahājana*. One *mahājana* follows another *mahājana*, and by following the *paramparā* system of *mahājana* activities one can become advanced in spiritual consciousness. The water of the Ganges is sanctified because it emanates from the toe of Lord Viṣṇu. Bali Mahārāja washed the lotus feet of Vāmanadeva, and the water with which he did so became equal to the Ganges. Bali Mahārāja, who perfectly knew all religious principles, therefore took that water on his head, following in the footsteps of Lord Śiva.

### TEXT 29

श्रीबलिरुवाच

खागतं ते नमस्तुभ्यं ब्रह्मन्किं करवाम ते ।

ब्रह्मर्षीणां तपः साक्षान्मन्ये त्वार्य वपुर्धरम् ॥२९॥

*śrī-balir uvāca*  
*svāgatam te namas tubhyam*  
*brahman kim karavāma te*  
*brahmaṛṣiṇām tapaḥ sākṣān*  
*manye tvārya vapur-dharam*

*śrī-baliḥ uvāca*—Bali Mahārāja said; *su-āgatam*—all welcome; *te*—unto You; *namas tubhyam*—I offer my respectful obeisances unto You; *brahman*—O brāhmaṇa; *kim*—what; *karavāma*—can we do; *te*—for You; *brahma-ṛṣiṇām*—of the great brāhmaṇa sages; *tapaḥ*—austerity; *sākṣāt*—directly; *manye*—I think; *tvā*—You; *ārya*—O noble one; *vapur-dharam*—personified.

### TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja then said to Lord Vāmanadeva: O brāhmaṇa, I offer You my hearty welcome and my respectful obeisances. Please let us know what we may do for You. We think of You as the personified austerity of the great brāhmaṇa-sages.

### TEXT 30

अद्य नः पितरस्तृप्ता अद्य नः पावितं कुलम् ।  
 अद्य खिष्टः क्रतुरयं यद् भवानगतो गृहान् ॥३०॥

*adya naḥ pitaraḥ tṛptā*  
*adya naḥ pāvitam kulam*  
*adya sviṣṭaḥ kratuḥ ayam*  
*yad bhavān āgato gṛhān*

*adya*—today; *naḥ*—our; *pitaraḥ*—forefathers; *tṛptāḥ*—satisfied; *adya*—today; *naḥ*—our; *pāvitam*—purified; *kulam*—the whole family; *adya*—today; *su-iṣṭaḥ*—properly executed; *kratuḥ*—the sacrifice; *ayam*—this; *yat*—because; *bhavān*—Your Lordship; *āgataḥ*—arrived; *gṛhān*—at our residence.

### TRANSLATION

O my Lord, because You have kindly arrived at our home, all my forefathers are satisfied, our family and entire dynasty have been

sanctified, and the sacrifice we are performing is now complete because of Your presence.

## TEXT 31

अद्याग्नयो मे सुहुता यथाविधि  
द्विजात्मज त्वच्चरणावनेजनैः ।  
हतांहसो वार्ष्णिभिर्यं च भूरहो  
तथा पुनीता तनुभिः पदैस्तव ॥३१॥

*adyāgnayo me suhutā yathā-vidhi  
dvijātmaja tvac-caraṇāvanejanaiḥ  
hatāṁhaso vārṇhīr yaṁ ca bhūr aho  
tathā punītā tanubhiḥ padaiḥ tava*

*adya*—today; *agnayaḥ*—the sacrificial fires; *me*—executed by me; *su-hutāḥ*—properly offered oblations; *yathā-vidhi*—in terms of the śāstric injunction; *dvija-ātmaja*—O son of a *brāhmaṇa*; *tvac-caraṇāvanejanaiḥ*—which washed Your lotus feet; *hata-āṁhasaḥ*—who have become cleansed of all sinful reactions; *vārṇhīḥ*—by the water; *yaṁ*—this; *ca*—also; *bhūr*—the surface of the globe; *aho*—oh; *tathā*—as well; *punītā*—sanctified; *tanubhiḥ*—small; *padaiḥ*—by the touch of the lotus feet; *tava*—Your.

## TRANSLATION

O son of a *brāhmaṇa*, today the fire of sacrifice is ablaze according to the injunction of the śāstra, and I have been freed from all the sinful reactions of my life by the water that has washed Your lotus feet. O my Lord, by the touch of Your small lotus feet the entire surface of the world has been sanctified.

## TEXT 32

यद् यद् वटो वाञ्छसि तत्प्रतीच्छ मे  
त्वामर्थिनं विप्रसुतानुतर्कये ।

गां काञ्चनं गुणवद् धाम मृष्टं  
 तथान्नपेयमुत वा विप्रकन्याम् ।  
 ग्रामान् समृद्धांस्तुरगान् गजान् वा  
 रथांस्तथार्हतम सम्प्रतीच्छ ॥३२॥

*yad yad vaṭo vāñchasi tat pratīccha me  
 tvām arthinam vipra-sutānutarkaye  
 gām kāñcanam guṇavat dhāma mṛṣṭam  
 tathānna-peyam uta vā vipra-kanyām  
 grāmān samṛddhāns turagān gajān vā  
 rathāns tathārhattama sampratīccha*

*yat yat*—whatever; *vaṭo*—O brahmacārī; *vāñchasi*—You desire; *tat*—that; *pratīccha*—You may take; *me*—from me; *tvām*—You; *arthinam*—desiring something; *vipra-suta*—O son of a brāhmaṇa; *anutarkaye*—I consider; *gām*—a cow; *kāñcanam*—gold; *guṇavat dhāma*—a furnished residence; *mṛṣṭam*—palatable; *tathā*—as well as; *anna*—food grains; *peyam*—drink; *uta*—indeed; *vā*—either; *vipra-kanyām*—the daughter of a brāhmaṇa; *grāmān*—villages; *saṃrddhān*—prosperous; *turagān*—horses; *gajān*—elephants; *vā*—either; *rathān*—chariots; *tathā*—as well as; *arhat-tama*—O best of those who are worshipable; *sampratīccha*—You may take.

### TRANSLATION

O son of a brāhmaṇa, it appears that You have come here to ask me for something. Therefore, whatever You want You may take from me. O best of those who are worshipable. You may take from me a cow, gold, a furnished house, palatable food and drink, the daughter of a brāhmaṇa for Your wife, prosperous villages, horses, elephants, chariots or whatever You desire.

*Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Eighteenth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “Lord Vāmanadeva, the Dwarf Incarnation.”*



## CHAPTER NINETEEN

### Lord Vāmanadeva Begs Charity from Bali Mahārāja

This Nineteenth Chapter describes how Lord Vāmanadeva asked for three paces of land in charity, how Bali Mahārāja agreed to His proposal, and how Śukrācārya forbade Bali Mahārāja to fulfill Lord Vāmanadeva's request.

When Bali Mahārāja, thinking Vāmanadeva to be the son of a *brāhmaṇa*, told Him to ask for anything He liked, Lord Vāmanadeva praised Hiraṇyakaśipu and Hiraṇyākṣa for their heroic activities, and after thus praising the family in which Bali Mahārāja had been born, He begged the King for three paces of land. Bali Mahārāja agreed to give this land in charity, since this was very insignificant, but Śukrācārya, who could understand that Vāmanadeva was Viṣṇu, the friend of the demigods, forbade Bali Mahārāja to give this land. Śukrācārya advised Bali Mahārāja to withdraw his promise. He explained that in subduing others, in joking, in responding to danger, in acting for the welfare of others, and so on, one could refuse to fulfill one's promise, and there would be no fault. By this philosophy, Śukrācārya tried to dissuade Bali Mahārāja from giving land to Lord Vāmanadeva.

#### TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

इति वैरोचनेर्वाक्यं धर्मयुक्तं स स्मृतम् ।  
निशम्य भगवान्प्रीतः प्रतिनन्देदमब्रवीत् ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca  
iti vairocaner vākyaṁ  
dharma-yuktaṁ smṛtaṁ  
niśamya bhagavān prītaḥ  
pratinandyedam abravīt

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti*—thus; *vairocaneḥ*—of the son of Virocana; *vākyam*—the words; *dharma-yuktam*—in terms of religious principles; *saḥ*—He; *sū-nṛtam*—very pleasing; *niśamya*—hearing; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *prītaḥ*—completely pleased; *pratinandya*—congratulating him; *idam*—the following words; *abravīt*—said.

## TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: When the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāmanadeva, heard Bali Mahārāja speaking in this pleasing way, He was very satisfied, for Bali Mahārāja had spoken in terms of religious principles. Thus the Lord began to praise him.

## TEXT 2

श्रीभगवानुवाच

वचस्तवैतज्जनदेव सूनृतं  
कुलोचितं धर्मयुतं यशस्कृत् ।  
यस्य प्रमाणं भृगवः संपराये  
पितामहः कुलवृद्धः प्रशान्तः ॥ २ ॥

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca*

*vacas tavaitaj jana-deva sūnṛtaṁ  
kulocitaṁ dharma-yutaṁ yaśas-karam  
yasya pramāṇaṁ bhṛgavaḥ sāmparāye  
pitāmahaḥ kula-vṛddhaḥ praśāntaḥ*

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *vacas*—words; *tava*—your; *etat*—this kind of; *jana-deva*—O King of the people; *sū-nṛtam*—very true; *kula-ucitaṁ*—exactly befitting your dynasty; *dharma-yutaṁ*—completely in accord with the principles of religion; *yaśas-karam*—fit for spreading your reputation; *yasya*—of whom; *pramāṇam*—the evidence; *bhṛgavaḥ*—the *brāhmaṇas* of the Bhṛgu dynasty; *sāmparāye*—in the next world; *pitāmahaḥ*—your grandfather; *kula-vṛddhaḥ*—the oldest in the family; *praśāntaḥ*—very peaceful (Prahāda Mahārāja).

## TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said: O King, you are indeed exalted because your present advisors are the brāhmaṇas who are descendants of Bhṛgu and because your instructor for your future life is your grandfather, the peaceful and venerable Prahāda Mahārāja. Your statements are very true, and they completely agree with religious etiquette. They are in keeping with the behavior of your family, and they enhance your reputation.

## PURPORT

Prahāda Mahārāja is a vivid example of a pure devotee. Someone might argue that since Prahāda Mahārāja, even though very old, was attached to his family, and specifically to his grandson Bali Mahārāja, how could he be an ideal example? Therefore this verse uses the word *praśāntaḥ*. A devotee is always sober. He is never disturbed by any conditions. Even if a devotee remains in *gṛhastha* life and does not renounce material possessions, he should still be understood to be *praśānta*, sober, because of his pure devotion to the Lord. Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu therefore said:

*kibā vipra, kibā nyāsī, śūdra kene naya  
yei kṛṣṇa-tattva-vettā, sei 'guru' haya*

“Whether one is a *brāhmaṇa*, a *sannyāsī* or a *śūdra*—regardless of what he is—he can become a spiritual master if he knows the science of Kṛṣṇa.” (Cc. *Madhya* 8.128) Anyone completely aware of the science of Kṛṣṇa, regardless of his status in life, is a *guru*. Thus Prahāda Mahārāja is a *guru* in all circumstances.

Here His Lordship Vāmanadeva also teaches *sannyāsīs* and *brahmacārīs* that one should not ask more than necessary. He wanted only three paces of land, although Bali Mahārāja wanted to give Him anything He wanted.

## TEXT 3

न ह्येतस्मिन्कुले कश्चिन्निःसत्त्वः कुपणः पुमान् ।  
प्रत्याख्याता प्रतिश्रुत्य यो वादाता द्विजातये ॥ ३ ॥

*na hy etasmin kule kaścin  
nihsattvaḥ kṛpaṇaḥ pumān  
pratyākhyātā pratiśrutya  
yo vādātā dvijātaye*

*na*—not; *hi*—indeed; *etasmin*—in this; *kule*—in the dynasty or family; *kaścit*—anyone; *nihsattvaḥ*—poor-minded; *kṛpaṇaḥ*—miser; *pumān*—any person; *pratyākhyātā*—refuses; *pratiśrutya*—after promising to give; *yaḥ vā*—either; *adātā*—not being charitable; *dvijātaye*—unto the *brāhmaṇas*.

### TRANSLATION

I know that even until now, no one taking birth in your family has been poor-minded or miserly. No one has refused to give charity to *brāhmaṇas*, nor after promising to give charity has anyone failed to fulfill his promise.

### TEXT 4

न सन्ति तीर्थे युधि चार्थिनार्थिताः  
पराश्रुत्वा ये त्वमनस्विनो नृप ।  
युष्मत्कुले यद्यशसामलेन  
प्रह्लाद उद्भाति यथोदुपः खे ॥ ४ ॥

*na santi tīrthe yudhi cārthinārthitāḥ  
parāṇmukhā ye tv amanasvino nṛpa  
yuṣmat-kule yad yaśasāmalena  
prahrāda udbhāti yathoḍupaḥ khe*

*na*—not; *santi*—there are; *tīrthe*—in holy places (where charity is given); *yudhi*—in the battlefield; *ca*—also; *arthinā*—by a *brāhmaṇa* or a *kṣatriya*; *arthitāḥ*—who have been asked; *parāṇmukhāḥ*—who refused their prayers; *ye*—such persons; *tu*—indeed; *amanasvinaḥ*—such low-minded, low-grade kings; *nṛpa*—O King (Bali Mahārāja); *yuṣmat-kule*—in your dynasty; *yat*—therein; *yaśasā amalena*—by im-

peccable reputation; *prahrādaḥ*—Prahāda Mahārāja; *udbhāti*—arises; *yathā*—as; *uḍupaḥ*—the moon; *khe*—in the sky.

### TRANSLATION

O King Bali, never in your dynasty has the low-minded king been born who upon being requested has refused charity to brāhmaṇas in holy places or a fight to kṣatriyas on a battlefield. And your dynasty is even more glorious due to the presence of Prahāda Mahārāja, who is like the beautiful moon in the sky.

### PURPORT

The symptoms of a *kṣatriya* are given in *Bhagavad-gītā*. One of the qualifications is the willingness to give charity (*dāna*). A *kṣatriya* does not refuse to give charity when requested by a *brāhmaṇa*, nor can he refuse to fight another *kṣatriya*. A king who does refuse is called low-minded. In the dynasty of Bali Mahārāja there were no such low-minded kings.

### TEXT 5

यतो जातो हिरण्याक्षश्चरन्नेक इमां महीम् ।  
प्रतिवीरं दिग्विजये नाविन्दत गदायुधः ॥ ५ ॥

*yato jāto hiraṇyākṣaś*  
*carann eka imāṁ mahīm*  
*prativīraṁ dig-vijaye*  
*nāvindata gadāyudhaḥ*

*yataḥ*—in which dynasty; *jātaḥ*—was born; *hiraṇyākṣaḥ*—the king named Hiraṇyākṣa; *caran*—wandering; *ekaḥ*—alone; *imām*—this; *mahīm*—surface of the globe; *prativīraṁ*—a rival hero; *dik-vijaye*—for conquering all directions; *na avindata*—could not get; *gadā-āyudhaḥ*—bearing his own club.

### TRANSLATION

It was in your dynasty that Hiraṇyākṣa was born. Carrying only his own club, he wandered the globe alone, without assistance, to conquer all directions, and no hero he met could rival him.



## TEXT 6

यं विनिर्जित्य कृच्छ्रेण विष्णुः क्षमोद्धार आगतम् ।  
आत्मानं जयिनं मेने तद्वीर्यं भूर्यनुसरन् ॥ ६ ॥

*yam viniṛjitya kṛcchreṇa  
viṣṇuḥ kṣmoddhāra āgatam  
ātmānam jayinam mene  
tat-vīryam bhūry anusmaran*

*yam*—whom; *viniṛjitya*—after conquering; *kṛcchreṇa*—with great difficulty; *viṣṇuḥ*—Lord Viṣṇu in His incarnation as a boar; *kṣmā-uddhāre*—at the time when the earth was delivered; *āgatam*—appeared before Him; *ātmānam*—personally, Himself; *jayinam*—victorious; *mene*—considered; *tat-vīryam*—the prowess of Hiraṇyākṣa; *bhūri*—constantly, or more and more; *anusmaran*—thinking about.

## TRANSLATION

When delivering the earth from the Garbhodaka Sea, Lord Viṣṇu, in His incarnation as a boar, killed Hiraṇyākṣa, who had appeared before Him. The fight was severe, and the Lord killed Hiraṇyākṣa with great difficulty. Later, as the Lord thought about the uncommon prowess of Hiraṇyākṣa, He felt Himself victorious indeed.

## TEXT 7

निशम्य तद्वधं भ्राता हिरण्यकशिपुः पुरा ।  
हन्तुं भ्रातृहणं क्रुद्धो जगाम निलयं हरेः ॥ ७ ॥

*niśamya tad-vadham bhrātā  
hiraṇyakaśipuḥ purā  
hantum bhrātr-haṇam kruddho  
jagāma nilayam hareḥ*

*niśamya*—after hearing; *tat-vadham*—the killing of Hiraṇyākṣa; *bhrātā*—the brother; *hiraṇyakaśipuḥ*—Hiraṇyakaśipu; *purā*—formerly; *hantum*—just to kill; *bhrātr-haṇam*—the killer of his brother;

*kruddhaḥ*—very angry; *jagāma*—went; *nilayam*—to the residence; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

### TRANSLATION

When Hiraṇyakaśipu heard the news of his brother's being killed, with great anger he went to the residence of Viṣṇu, the killer of his brother, wanting to kill Lord Viṣṇu.

### TEXT 8

तमायान्तं समालोक्य शूलपाणिं कृतान्तवत् ।  
चिन्तयामास कालज्ञो विष्णुर्मायाविनां वरः ॥ ८ ॥

*tam āyāntam samālokya*  
*śūla-pāṇim kṛtāntavat*  
*cintayām āsa kāla-jñō*  
*viṣṇur māyāvinām varah*

*tam*—him (Hiraṇyakaśipu); *āyāntam*—coming forward; *samālokya*—observing minutely; *śūla-pāṇim*—with a trident in his hand; *kṛtānta-vat*—just like death personified; *cintayām āsa*—thought; *kāla-jñāḥ*—who knows the progress of time; *viṣṇuḥ*—Lord Viṣṇu; *māyāvinām*—of all kinds of mystics; *varah*—the chief.

### TRANSLATION

Seeing Hiraṇyakaśipu coming forward bearing a trident in his hand like personified death, Lord Viṣṇu, the best of all mystics and the knower of the progress of time, thought as follows.

### TEXT 9

यतो यतोऽहं तत्रासौ मृत्युः प्राणभृतामिव ।  
अतोऽहमस्य हृदयं प्रवेक्ष्यामि परागदृशः ॥ ९ ॥

*yato yato 'ham tatrāsau*  
*mṛtyuḥ prāṇa-bhṛtām iva*

*ato 'ham asya hṛdayam  
pravekṣyāmi parāg-dṛśaḥ*

*yataḥ yataḥ*—wheresoever; *aham*—I; *tatra*—there indeed; *asau*—this Hiraṇyakaśipu; *mṛtyuḥ*—death; *prāṇa-bhṛtām*—of all living entities; *iva*—just like; *ataḥ*—therefore; *aham*—I; *asya*—of him; *hṛdayam*—within the core of the heart; *pravekṣyāmi*—shall enter; *parāk-dṛśaḥ*—of a person who has only external vision.

### TRANSLATION

Wheresoever I go, Hiraṇyakaśipu will follow Me, as death follows all living entities. Therefore it is better for Me to enter the core of his heart, for then, because of his power to see only externally, he will not see Me.

### TEXT 10

एवं स निश्चित्य रिपोः शरीर-  
माधावतो निर्विविशेऽसुरेन्द्र ।  
श्वासानिलान्तर्हितसूक्ष्मदेह-  
स्तत्प्राणरन्ध्रेण विविग्नेचेताः ॥१०॥

*evam sa niścitya ripoḥ śarīram  
ādhāvato nirvivīṣe 'surendra  
śvāsānilāntarhita-sūkṣma-dehas  
tat-prāṇa-randhreṇa vivigna-cetāḥ*

*evam*—in this way; *saḥ*—He (Lord Viṣṇu); *niścitya*—deciding; *ripoḥ*—of the enemy; *śarīram*—the body; *ādhāvataḥ*—who was running after Him with great force; *nirvivīṣe*—entered; *asura-indra*—O King of the demons (Mahārāja Bali); *śvāsa-anila*—through the breathing; *antarhita*—invisible; *sūkṣma-dehaḥ*—in his finer body; *tat-prāṇa-randhreṇa*—through the hole of the nostril; *vivigna-cetāḥ*—being very anxious.

### TRANSLATION

Lord Vāmanadeva continued: O King of the demons, after Lord Viṣṇu made this decision, He entered the body of His enemy

Hiraṇyakaśipu, who was running after Him with great force. In a subtle body inconceivable to Hiraṇyakaśipu, Lord Viṣṇu, who was in great anxiety, entered Hiraṇyakaśipu's nostril along with his breath.

### PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is already in the core of everyone's heart. *Īśvaraḥ sarva-bhūtānāṃ hṛd-deśe 'rjuna tiṣṭhati* (Bg. 18.61). Logically, therefore, it was not at all difficult for Lord Viṣṇu to enter Hiraṇyakaśipu's body. The word *vivigna-cetāḥ*, "very anxious," is significant. It is not that Lord Viṣṇu was afraid of Hiraṇyakaśipu; rather, because of compassion, Lord Viṣṇu was in anxiety about how to act for his welfare.

### TEXT 11

स तन्निकेतं परिमृश्य सून्य-  
मपश्यमानः कुपितो ननाद ।  
क्षमां द्यां दिशः खं विवरान्समुद्रान्  
विष्णुं विचिन्वन् न ददर्श वीरः ॥११॥

*sa tan-niketaṁ parimṛśya sūnyam  
apaśyamānaḥ kupito nanāda  
kṣmāṁ dyāṁ diśaḥ khaṁ vivarān samudrān  
viṣṇuṁ vicinvan na dadarśa vīraḥ*

*saḥ*—that Hiraṇyakaśipu; *tat-niketam*—the residence of Lord Viṣṇu; *parimṛśya*—searching; *sūnyam*—vacant; *apaśyamānaḥ*—not seeing Lord Viṣṇu; *kupitaḥ*—being very angry; *nanāda*—cried very loudly; *kṣmām*—on the surface of the earth; *dyām*—in outer space; *diśaḥ*—in all directions; *khaṁ*—in the sky; *vivarān*—in all the caves; *samudrān*—all the oceans; *viṣṇum*—Lord Viṣṇu; *vicinvan*—searching for; *na*—not; *dadarśa*—did see; *vīraḥ*—although he was very powerful.

### TRANSLATION

Upon seeing that the residence of Lord Viṣṇu was vacant, Hiraṇyakaśipu began searching for Lord Viṣṇu everywhere. Angry

at not seeing Him, Hiranyaśipu screamed loudly and searched the entire universe, including the surface of the earth, the higher planetary systems, all directions and all the caves and oceans. But Hiranyaśipu, the greatest hero, did not see Viṣṇu anywhere.

### TEXT 12

अपश्यन्निति होवाच मयान्विष्टमिदं जगत् ।  
 भ्रातृहा मे गतो नूनं यतो नावर्तते पुमान् ॥१२॥

*apaśyann iti hovāca*  
*mayānviṣṭam idam jagat*  
*bhrātr-hā me gato nūnaṁ*  
*yato nāvartate pumān*

*apaśyan*—not seeing Him; *iti*—in this way; *ha uvāca*—uttered; *mayā*—by me; *anviṣṭam*—has been sought; *idam*—the whole; *jagat*—universe; *bhrātr-hā*—Lord Viṣṇu, who killed the brother; *me*—my; *gataḥ*—must have gone; *nūnam*—indeed; *yataḥ*—from where; *na*—not; *āvartate*—comes back; *pumān*—a person.

### TRANSLATION

Unable to see Him, Hiranyaśipu said, “I have searched the entire universe, but I could not find Viṣṇu, who has killed my brother. Therefore, He must certainly have gone to that place from which no one returns. [In other words, He must now be dead.]”

### PURPORT

Atheists generally follow the Baudddha philosophical conclusion that at death everything is finished. Hiranyaśipu, being an atheist, thought this way. Because Lord Viṣṇu was not visible to him, he thought that the Lord was dead. Even today, many people follow the philosophy that God is dead. But God is never dead. Even the living entity, who is part of God, never dies. *Na jāyate mriyate vā kadācit*: “For the soul there is never birth or death.” This is the statement of *Bhagavad-gītā* (2.20). Even the ordinary living entity never takes birth or dies. What then is to be said of



the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is the chief of all living entities? He certainly never takes birth or dies. *Ajo 'pi sann avyayātmā* (Bg. 4.6). Both the Lord and the living entity exist as unborn and inexhaustible personalities. Thus Hiraṇyakaśipu's conclusion that Viṣṇu was dead was wrong.

As indicated by the words *yato nāvartate pumān*, there is certainly a spiritual kingdom, and if the living entity goes there, he never returns to this material world. This is also confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.9): *tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma naiti mām eti so 'rjuna*. Materially speaking, every living entity dies; death is inevitable. But those who are *karmīs*, *jñānīs* and *yogīs* return to this material world after death, whereas *bhaktas* do not. Of course, if a *bhakta* is not completely perfect he takes birth in the material world again, but in a very exalted position, either in a rich family or a family of the purest *brāhmaṇas* (*śucīnām śrīmatām gehe*), just to finish his development in spiritual consciousness. Those who have completed the course of Kṛṣṇa consciousness and are free from material desire return to the abode of the Supreme Personality of Godhead (*yad gatvā na nivartante tad dhāma paramaṁ mama*). Here the same fact is stated: *yato nāvartate pumān*. Any person who goes back home, back to Godhead, does not return to this material world.

### TEXT 13

वैरानुबन्ध एतावानामृत्योरिह देहिनाम् ।

अज्ञानप्रभवो मन्युरहंमानोपबृंहितः ॥१३॥

*vairānubandha etāvān  
āmr̥tyor iha dehinām  
ajñāna-prabhavo manyur  
ahaṁ-mānopabṛṁhitaḥ*

*vaira-anubandhaḥ*—enmity; *etāvān*—so great; *āmr̥tyoḥ*—up to the point of death; *iha*—in this; *dehinām*—of persons too involved in the bodily concept of life; *ajñāna-prabhavaḥ*—because of the great influence of ignorance; *manyuḥ*—anger; *ahaṁ-māna*—by egotism; *upabṛṁhitaḥ*—expanded.

## TRANSLATION

Hiraṇyakaśipu's anger against Lord Viṣṇu persisted until his death. Other people in the bodily concept of life maintain anger only because of false ego and the great influence of ignorance.

## PURPORT

Generally speaking, even though the conditioned soul is angry, his anger is not perpetual but temporary. It is due to the influence of ignorance. Hiraṇyakaśipu, however, maintained his enmity and his anger against Lord Viṣṇu until the point of death. He never forgot his vengeful attitude toward Viṣṇu for having killed his brother, Hiraṇyākṣa. Others in the bodily concept of life are angry at their enemies but not at Lord Viṣṇu. Hiraṇyakaśipu, however, was everlastingly angry. He was angry not only because of false prestige but also because of continuous enmity toward Viṣṇu.

## TEXT 14

पिता प्रह्लादपुत्रस्ते तद्विद्वान्द्विजवत्सलः ।  
स्वमायुर्द्विजलिङ्गेभ्यो देवेभ्योऽदात् स याचितः ॥१४॥

*pitā prahrāda-putras te  
tad-vidvān dvija-vatsalaḥ  
svam āyur dvija-liṅgebhyo  
devebhyo 'dāt sa yācitaḥ*

*pitā*—father; *prahrāda-putraḥ*—the son of Mahārāja Prahlāda; *te*—your; *tad-vidvān*—although it was known to him; *dvija-vatsalaḥ*—still, because of his affinity for *brāhmaṇas*; *svam*—his own; *āyur*—duration of life; *dvija-liṅgebhyaḥ*—who were dressed like *brāhmaṇas*; *devebhyaḥ*—unto the demigods; *adāt*—delivered; *saḥ*—he; *yācitaḥ*—being so requested.

## TRANSLATION

Your father, Virocana, the son of Mahārāja Prahlāda, was very affectionate toward *brāhmaṇas*. Although he knew very well that it was the demigods who had come to him in the dress of *brāhmaṇas*, at their request he delivered to them the duration of his life.

## PURPORT

Mahārāja Virocana, Bali's father, was so pleased with the *brāhmaṇa* community that even though he knew that those approaching him for charity were the demigods in the dress of *brāhmaṇas*, he nonetheless agreed to give it.

## TEXT 15

भवानाचरितान्धर्मानास्थितो गृहमेधिभिः ।  
ब्राह्मणैः पूर्वजैः शूरैरन्यैश्चोदामकीर्तिभिः ॥१५॥

*bhavān ācaritān dharmān*  
*āsthito gr̥hamedhibhiḥ*  
*brāhmaṇaiḥ pūrvajaiḥ śūrain*  
*anyaiś coddāma-kīrtibhiḥ*

*bhavān*—your good self; *ācaritān*—executed; *dharmān*—religious principles; *āsthitaḥ*—being situated; *gr̥hamedhibhiḥ*—by persons in household life; *brāhmaṇaiḥ*—by the *brāhmaṇas*; *pūrvajaiḥ*—by your forefathers; *śūraiḥ*—by great heroes; *anyaiḥ ca*—and others also; *uddāma-kīrtibhiḥ*—very highly elevated and famous.

## TRANSLATION

You also have observed the principles followed by great personalities who are householder *brāhmaṇas*, by your forefathers and by great heroes who are extremely famous for their exalted activities.

## TEXT 16

तस्मात् त्वत्तो महीमीषद् वृणेऽहं वरदर्षमात् ।  
पदानि त्रीणि दैत्येन्द्र संमितानि पदा मम ॥१६॥

*tasmāt tvalto mahīm iṣad*  
*vṛṇe 'ham varadarṣabhāt*  
*padāni trīṇi daityendra*  
*sammitāni padā mama*

*tasmāt*—from such a person; *tvattaḥ*—from Your Majesty; *mahīm*—land; *iṣat*—very little *vr̥ṇe*—am asking for; *aham*—I; *varada-ṛṣabhāt*—from the personality who can give charity munificently; *padāni*—footsteps; *trīṇi*—three; *daitya-indra*—O King of the Daityas; *sammitāni*—to the measurement of; *padā*—by a foot; *mama*—My.

### TRANSLATION

O King of the Daityas, from Your Majesty, who come from such a noble family and who are able to give charity munificently, I ask only three paces of land, to the measurement of My steps.

### PURPORT

Lord Vāmanadeva wanted three paces of land according to the measurement of His footsteps. He did not want more than necessary. But although He pretended to be an ordinary human child, He actually wanted the land comprising the upper, middle and lower planetary systems. This was just to show the prowess of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

### TEXT 17

नान्यत् ते कामये राजन्वदान्याज्जगदीश्वरात् ।  
नैनः प्राप्नोति वै विद्वान्यावदर्थप्रतिग्रहः ॥१७॥

*nānyat te kāmāye rājan*  
*vadānyāj jagad-īśvarāt*  
*nainaḥ prāpnoti vai vidvān*  
*yāvat-artha-pratigrahaḥ*

*na*—not; *anyat*—anything else; *te*—from you; *kāmāye*—I beg; *rājan*—O King; *vadānyāt*—who are so munificent; *jagat-īśvarāt*—who are the king of the entire universe; *na*—not; *enaḥ*—distress; *prāpnoti*—gets; *vai*—indeed; *vidvān*—one who is learned; *yāvat-artha*—as much as one needs; *pratigrahaḥ*—taking charity from others.

### TRANSLATION

O King, controller of the entire universe, although you are very munificent and are able to give Me as much land as I want, I do not

want anything from you that is unnecessary. If a learned *brāhmaṇa* takes charity from others only according to his needs, he does not become entangled in sinful activities.

### PURPORT

A *brāhmaṇa* or *sannyāsī* is qualified to ask charity from others, but if he takes more than necessary he is punishable. No one can use more of the Supreme Lord's property than necessary. Lord Vāmanadeva indirectly indicated to Bali Mahārāja that he was occupying more land than he needed. In the material world, all distresses are due to extravagance. One acquires money extravagantly and also spends it extravagantly. Such activities are sinful. All property belongs to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and all living beings, who are sons of the Supreme Lord, have the right to use the Supreme Father's property, but one cannot take more than necessary. This principle should especially be followed by *brāhmaṇas* and *sannyāsīs* who live at the cost of others. Thus Vāmanadeva was an ideal beggar, for He asked only three paces of land. Of course, there is a difference between His footsteps and those of an ordinary human being. The Supreme Personality of Godhead, by His inconceivable prowess, can occupy the entire universe, including the upper, lower and middle planetary systems, by the unlimited measurement of His footsteps.

### TEXT 18

श्रीबलिरुवाच

अहो ब्राह्मणदायाद वाचस्ते वृद्धसंमताः ।

त्वं बालो बालिशमतिः स्वार्थं प्रत्यबुधो यथा ॥१८॥

*śrī-balir uvāca*

*aho brāhmaṇa-dāyāda*

*vācas te vṛddha-sammatāḥ*

*tvaṁ bālo bāliśa-matiḥ*

*svārthaṁ praty abudho yathā*

*śrī-baliḥ uvāca*—Bali Mahārāja said; *aho*—alas; *brāhmaṇa-dāyāda*—O son of a *brāhmaṇa*; *vācaḥ*—the words; *te*—of You; *vṛddha*—



*sammataḥ*—are certainly acceptable to learned and elderly persons; *tvam*—You; *bālaḥ*—a boy; *bālīśa-matiḥ*—without sufficient knowledge; *sva-artham*—self-interest; *prati*—toward; *abudhaḥ*—not knowing sufficiently; *yathā*—as it should have been.

### TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja said: O son of a brāhmaṇa, Your instructions are as good as those of learned and elderly persons. Nonetheless, You are a boy, and Your intelligence is insufficient. Thus You are not very prudent in regard to Your self-interest.

### PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, being full in Himself, actually has nothing to want for His self-interest. Lord Vāmanadeva, therefore, had not gone to Bali Mahārāja for His own self-interest. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (5.29), *bhoktāraṁ yajña-tapasāṁ sarva-loka-maheśvaram*. The Lord is the proprietor of all planets, in both the material and spiritual worlds. Why should He be in want of land? Bali Mahārāja rightly said that Lord Vāmanadeva was not at all prudent in regard to His own personal interests. Lord Vāmanadeva had approached Bali not for His personal welfare but for the welfare of His devotees. Devotees sacrifice all personal interests to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and similarly the Supreme Lord, although having no personal interests, can do anything for the interests of His devotees. One who is full in himself has no personal interests.

### TEXT 19

मां वचोभिः समाराध्य लोकानामेकमीश्वरम् ।  
पदत्रयं वृणीते योऽबुद्धिमान् द्वीपदाशुषम् ॥१९॥

*māṁ vacobhiḥ samārādhyā*  
*lokānām ekam īśvaram*  
*pada-trayaṁ vṛṇīte yo*  
*'buddhimān dvīpa-dāśuṣam*

*mām*—me; *vacobhiḥ*—by sweet words; *samārādhya*—after sufficiently pleasing; *lokānām*—of all the planets in this universe; *ekam*—the one and only; *īśvaram*—master, controller; *pada-trayam*—three feet; *vr̥ṇīte*—is asking for; *yaḥ*—He who; *abuddhimān*—not very intelligent; *dvīpa-dāśuṣam*—because I can give You an entire island.

### TRANSLATION

I am able to give You an entire island because I am the proprietor of the three divisions of the universe. You have come to take something from me and have pleased me by Your sweet words, but You are asking only three paces of land. Therefore You are not very intelligent.

### PURPORT

According to Vedic understanding, the entire universe is regarded as an ocean of space. In that ocean there are innumerable planets, and each planet is called a *dvīpa*, or island. When approached by Lord Vāmanadeva, Bali Mahārāja was actually in possession of all the *dvīpas*, or islands in space. Bali Mahārāja was very pleased to see the features of Vāmanadeva and was ready to give Him as much land as He could ask, but because Lord Vāmanadeva asked only three paces of land, Bali Mahārāja considered Him not very intelligent.

### TEXT 20

न पुमान् मामुपव्रज्य भूयो याचितुमर्हति ।  
तस्माद् वृत्तिकरीं भूमिं वटो कामं प्रतीच्छ मे ॥२०॥

*na pumān mām upavrajya*  
*bhūyo yācitum arhati*  
*tasmād vṛttikarīm bhūmiṁ*  
*vaṭo kāmam pratīccha me*

*na*—not; *pumān*—any person; *mām*—unto me; *upavrajya*—after approaching; *bhūyaḥ*—again; *yācitum*—to beg; *arhati*—deserves; *tasmāt*—therefore; *vṛtti-karīm*—suitable to maintain Yourself;

*bhūmim*—such land; *vaṭo*—O small *brahmacārī*; *kāmam*—according to the necessities of life; *pratīccha*—take; *me*—from me.

### TRANSLATION

O small boy, one who approaches me to beg something should not have to ask anything more, anywhere. Therefore, if You wish, You may ask from me as much land as will suffice to maintain You according to Your needs.

### TEXT 21

श्रीभगवानुवाच

यावन्तो विषयाः प्रेष्टास्त्रिलोक्यामजितेन्द्रियम् ।  
न शक्नुवन्ति ते सर्वे प्रतिपूरयितुं नृप ॥२१॥

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca*  
*yāvanto viṣayāḥ preṣṭhāḥ*  
*tri-lokyām ajitendriyam*  
*na śaknuvanti te sarve*  
*pratipūrayitum nṛpa*

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *yāvantaḥ*—as far as possible; *viṣayāḥ*—the objects of sense enjoyment; *preṣṭhāḥ*—pleasing to anyone; *tri-lokyām*—within these three worlds; *ajita-indriyam*—a person who is not self-controlled; *na śaknuvanti*—are unable; *te*—all those; *sarve*—taken together; *pratipūrayitum*—to satisfy; *nṛpa*—O King.

### TRANSLATION

The Personality of Godhead said: O my dear King, even the entirety of whatever there may be within the three worlds to satisfy one's senses cannot satisfy a person whose senses are uncontrolled.

### PURPORT

The material world is an illusory energy to deviate the living entities from the path of self-realization. Anyone who is in this material world is

extremely anxious to get more and more things for sense gratification. Actually, however, the purpose of life is not sense gratification but self-realization. Therefore, those who are too addicted to sense gratification are advised to practice the mystic *yoga* system, or *aṣṭāṅga-yoga* system, consisting of *yama*, *niyama*, *āsana*, *prāṇāyāma*, *pratyāhāra* and so on. In this way, one can control the senses. The purpose of controlling the senses is to stop one's implication in the cycle of birth and death. As stated by Rṣabhadeva:

*nūnaṁ pramattaḥ kurute vikarma  
yad indriya-prītaya āpṛnoti  
na sādhu manye yata ātmano 'yam  
asann api kleśada āsa dehaḥ*

“When a person considers sense gratification the aim of life, he certainly becomes mad after materialistic living and engages in all kinds of sinful activity. He does not know that due to his past misdeeds he has already received a body which, although temporary, is the cause of his misery. Actually the living entity should not have taken on a material body, but he has been awarded the material body for sense gratification. Therefore I think it not befitting an intelligent man to involve himself again in the activities of sense gratification, by which he perpetually gets material bodies one after another.” (*Bhāg.* 5.5.4) Thus according to Rṣabhadeva the human beings in this material world are just like madmen engaged in activities which they should not perform but which they do perform only for sense gratification. Such activities are not good because in this way one creates another body for his next life, as punishment for his nefarious activities. And as soon as he gets another material body, he is put into repeated suffering in material existence. Therefore the Vedic culture or brahminical culture teaches one how to be satisfied with possessing the minimum necessities in life.

To teach this highest culture, *varṇāśrama-dharma* is recommended. The aim of the *varṇāśrama* divisions—*brāhmaṇa*, *kṣatriya*, *vaiśya*, *śūdra*, *brahmacarya*, *gṛhasṭha*, *vānaprastha* and *sannyāsa*—is to train one to control the senses and be content with the bare necessities. Here Lord Vāmanadeva, as an ideal *brahmacārī*, refuses Bali Mahārāja's offer to give Him anything He might want. He says that without contentment

one could not be happy even if he possessed the property of the entire world or the entire universe. In human society, therefore, the brahminical culture, *kṣatriya* culture and *vaiśya* culture must be maintained, and people must be taught how to be satisfied with only what they need. In modern civilization there is no such education; everyone tries to possess more and more, and everyone is dissatisfied and unhappy. The Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement is therefore establishing various farms, especially in America, to show how to be happy and content with minimum necessities of life and to save time for self-realization, which one can very easily achieve by chanting the *mahā-mantra*—Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare/ Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare.

## TEXT 22

त्रिभिः क्रमैरसंतुष्टो द्वीपेनापि न पूर्यते ।  
नववर्षसमेतेन सप्तद्वीपवरेच्छया ॥२२॥

*tribhiḥ kramair asantuṣṭo*  
*dvīpenāpi na pūryate*  
*nava-varṣa-sametenā*  
*sapta-dvīpa-varecchayā*

*tribhiḥ*—three; *kramaiḥ*—by steps; *asantuṣṭaḥ*—one who is dissatisfied; *dvīpena*—by a complete island; *api*—although; *na pūryate*—cannot be satisfied; *nava-varṣa-sametenā*—even by possessing nine *varṣas*; *sapta-dvīpa-vara-icchayā*—by the desire to take possession of seven islands.

## TRANSLATION

If I were not satisfied with three paces of land, then surely I would not be satisfied even with possessing one of the seven islands, consisting of nine *varṣas*. Even if I possessed one island, I would hope to get others.

## TEXT 23

सप्तद्वीपाधिपतयो नृपा वैन्यगयादयः ।  
अर्थैः कामैर्गता नान्तं तृष्णाया इति नः श्रुतम् ॥२३॥



*sapta-dvīpādhipatayo  
nṛpā vaiṇya-gayādayaḥ  
arthaiḥ kāmair gatā nāntam  
tṛṣṇāyā iti naḥ śrutam*

*sapta-dvīpa-adhipatayaḥ*—those who are proprietors of the seven islands; *nṛpāḥ*—such kings; *vaiṇya-gaya-ādayaḥ*—Mahārāja Pṛthu, Mahārāja Gaya and others; *arthaiḥ*—for fulfillment of ambition; *kāmair*—for satisfying one's desires; *gatā na*—could not reach; *antam*—the end; *tṛṣṇāyāḥ*—of their ambitions; *iti*—thus; *naḥ*—by Us; *śrutam*—has been heard.

### TRANSLATION

We have heard that although powerful kings like Mahārāja Pṛthu and Mahārāja Gaya achieved proprietorship over the seven dvīpas, they could not achieve satisfaction or find the end of their ambitions.

### TEXT 24

यदृच्छयोपपन्नेन संतुष्टो वर्तते सुखम् ।  
नासंतुष्टत्रिभिर्लोकैरजितात्मोपसादितैः ॥२४॥

*yadr̥ccḥayopapannena  
santuṣṭo vartate sukham  
nāsan̥tuṣṭas tribhir lokair  
ajitāt̥mopasāditaiḥ*

*yadr̥ccḥayā*—as offered by the supreme authority according to one's karma; *upapannena*—by whatever is obtained; *santuṣṭaḥ*—one should be satisfied; *vartate*—there is; *sukham*—happiness; *na*—not; *asan̥tuṣṭaḥ*—one who is dissatisfied; *tribhiḥ lokaiḥ*—even by possessing the three worlds; *ajitā-t̥mā*—one who cannot control his senses; *upasāditaiḥ*—even though obtained.

### TRANSLATION

One should be satisfied with whatever he achieves by his previous destiny, for discontent can never bring happiness. A person

who is not self-controlled will not be happy even with possessing the three worlds.

### PURPORT

If happiness is the ultimate goal of life, one must be satisfied with the position in which he is placed by providence. This instruction is also given by Prahāda Mahārāja:

*sukham aindriyakam daityā  
deha-yogena dehinām  
sarvatra labhyate daivād  
yathā duḥkham ayatnataḥ*

“My dear friends born of demoniac families, the happiness perceived with reference to the sense objects by contact with the body can be obtained in any form of life, according to one’s past fruitive activities. Such happiness is automatically obtained without endeavor, just as we obtain distress.” (*Bhāg.* 7.6.3) This philosophy is perfect in regard to obtaining happiness.

Real happiness is described in *Bhagavad-gītā* (6.21):

*sukham ātyantikam yat tad  
buddhi-grāhyam atīndriyam  
veti yatra na caivāyam  
sthitaś calati tattvataḥ*

“In the spiritually joyous state, one is situated in boundless transcendental happiness and enjoys himself through transcendental senses. Established thus, one never departs from the truth.” One has to perceive happiness by the supersenses. The supersenses are not the senses of the material elements. Every one of us is a spiritual being (*aham brahmāsmi*), and every one of us is an individual person. Our senses are now covered by material elements, and because of ignorance we consider the material senses that cover us to be our real senses. The real senses, however, are within the material covering. *Dehino ’smin yathā dehe*: within the covering of the material elements are the spiritual senses. *Sarvopādhi-vinirmuktaṁ tat-paratvena nirmalam*: when the spiritual

senses are uncovered, by these senses we can be happy. Satisfaction of the spiritual senses is thus described: *hr̥ṣīkena hr̥ṣīkeśa-sevanam bhaktir ucyate*. When the senses are engaged in devotional service to Hṛṣīkeśa, then the senses are completely satisfied. Without this superior knowledge of sense gratification, one may try to satisfy his material senses, but happiness will never be possible. One may increase his ambition for sense gratification and even achieve what he desires for the gratification of his senses, but because this is on the material platform, he will never achieve satisfaction and contentment.

According to brahminical culture, one should be content with whatever he obtains without special endeavor and should cultivate spiritual consciousness. Then he will be happy. The purpose of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement is to spread this understanding. People who do not have scientific spiritual knowledge mistakenly think that the members of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement are escapists trying to avoid material activities. In fact, however, we are engaged in real activities for obtaining the ultimate happiness in life. If one is not trained to satisfy the spiritual senses and continues in material sense gratification, he will never obtain happiness that is eternal and blissful. *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (5.5.1) therefore recommends:

*tapo divyam putrakā yena sattvaṁ  
śuddhyed yasmād brahma-saukhyam tv anantam*

One must practice austerity so that his existential position will be purified and he will achieve unlimited blissful life.

### TEXT 25

पुंसोऽयं संसृतेर्हेतुरसंतोषोऽर्थकामयोः ।  
यदृच्छयोपपन्नेन संतोषो मुक्तये स्मृतः ॥२५॥

*puṁso 'yam saṁsṛter hetur  
asantoṣo 'rtha-kāmayoḥ  
yadṛcchayopapannena  
santoṣo muktaye smṛtaḥ*

*purīṣaḥ*—of the living entity; *ayam*—this; *saṁsṛteḥ*—of the continuation of material existence; *hetuḥ*—the cause; *asantoṣaḥ*—dissatisfaction with his destined achievement; *artha-kāmayoḥ*—for the sake of lusty desires and getting more and more money; *yadṛcchayā*—with the gift of destiny; *upapannena*—which has been achieved; *santoṣaḥ*—satisfaction; *muktaye*—for liberation; *smṛtaḥ*—is considered fit.

### TRANSLATION

Material existence causes discontent in regard to fulfilling one's lusty desires and achieving more and more money. This is the cause for the continuation of material life, which is full of repeated birth and death. But one who is satisfied by that which is obtained by destiny is fit for liberation from this material existence.

### TEXT 26

यदृच्छालाभतुष्टस्य तेजो विप्रस्य वर्धते ।  
तत् प्रशम्यत्यसंतोषादम्भसेवाशुशुक्षणिः ॥२६॥

*yadṛcchā-lābha-tuṣṭasya*  
*tejo viprasya vardhate*  
*tat praśamyaty asantoṣād*  
*ambhasevāśuśukṣaṇiḥ*

*yadṛcchā-lābha-tuṣṭasya*—who is satisfied by things obtained by the grace of God; *tejaḥ*—the brilliant effulgence; *viprasya*—of a *brāhmaṇa*; *vardhate*—increases; *tat*—that (effulgence); *praśamyati*—is diminished; *asantoṣāt*—because of dissatisfaction; *ambhasā*—by pouring of water; *iva*—as; *āśuśukṣaṇiḥ*—a fire.

### TRANSLATION

A *brāhmaṇa* who is satisfied with whatever is providentially obtained is increasingly enlightened with spiritual power, but the spiritual potency of a dissatisfied *brāhmaṇa* decreases, as fire diminishes in potency when water is sprinkled upon it.

## TEXT 27

तस्मात् त्रीणि पदान्येव वृणे त्वद् वरदर्शभात् ।  
एतावतैव सिद्धोऽहं वित्तं यावत्प्रयोजनम् ॥२७॥

*tasmāt trīṇi padāny eva  
vṛṇe tvad varadarśabhāt  
etāvataiva siddho 'haṁ  
vittam yāvat prayojanam*

*tasmāt*—because of being satisfied by things easily obtained; *trīṇi*—three; *padāni*—steps; *eva*—indeed; *vṛṇe*—I ask; *tvat*—from your good self; *varada-ṛśabhāt*—who are a munificent benedictor; *etāvatā eva*—merely by such an endowment; *siddhaḥ aham*—I shall feel full satisfaction; *vittam*—achievement; *yāvat*—as far as; *prayojanam*—is needed.

## TRANSLATION

Therefore, O King, from you, the best of those who give charity, I ask only three paces of land. By such a gift I shall be very pleased, for the way of happiness is to be fully satisfied to receive that which is absolutely needed.

## TEXT 28

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्युक्तः स हसन्नाह वाञ्छातः प्रतिगृह्यताम् ।  
वामनाय महीं दातुं जग्राह जलभाजनम् ॥२८॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca  
ity uktaḥ sa hasann āha  
vāñchātaḥ pratigṛhyatām  
vāmanāya mahīm dātum  
jagrāha jala-bhājanam*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti uktaḥ*—thus being addressed; *saḥ*—he (Bali Mahārāja); *hasan*—smiling; *āha*—said; *vāñchātaḥ*—as You have desired; *pratigṛhyatām*—now take from me;



*vāmanāya*—unto Lord Vāmana; *mahīm*—land; *dātum*—to give; *jagrāha*—took; *jala-bhājanam*—the waterpot.

### TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: When the Supreme Personality of Godhead had thus spoken to Bali Mahārāja, Bali smiled and told Him, “All right. Take whatever You like.” To confirm his promise to give Vāmanadeva the desired land, he then took up his waterpot.

### TEXT 29

विष्णवे क्षमां प्रदास्यन्तमुशना असुरेश्वरम् ।  
जानंश्चिकीर्षितं विष्णोः शिष्यं प्राह विदां वरः॥२९॥

*viṣṇave kṣmām pradāsyantam*  
*uśanā asureśvaram*  
*jānaṁś cikīrṣitam viṣṇoḥ*  
*śiṣyam prāha vidāṁ varaḥ*

*viṣṇave*—unto Lord Viṣṇu (Vāmanadeva); *kṣmām*—the land; *pradāsyantam*—who was ready to deliver; *uśanāḥ*—Śukrācārya; *asura-īśvaram*—unto the King of the demons (Bali Mahārāja); *jānaṁ*—knowing well; *cikīrṣitam*—what was the plan; *viṣṇoḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *śiṣyam*—unto his disciple; *prāha*—said; *vidāṁ varaḥ*—the best of the knowers of everything.

### TRANSLATION

Understanding Lord Viṣṇu’s purpose, Śukrācārya, the best of the learned, immediately spoke as follows to his disciple, who was about to offer everything to Lord Vāmanadeva.

### TEXT 30

श्रीशुक उवाच

एष वैरोचने साक्षाद् मगवान्विष्णुरव्ययः ।  
कश्यपाददितेर्जातो देवानां कार्यसाधकः॥३०॥

*śrī-śukra uvāca*  
*eṣa vairocane sāksāt*  
*bhagavān viṣṇur avyayaḥ*  
*kaśyapād aditeḥ jāto*  
*devānām kārya-sādhakaḥ*

*śrī-śukraḥ uvāca*—Śukrācārya said; *eṣaḥ*—this (boy in the form of a dwarf); *vairocane*—O son of Virocana; *sāksāt*—directly; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *viṣṇuḥ*—Lord Viṣṇu; *avyayaḥ*—without deterioration; *kaśyapāt*—from His father, Kaśyapa; *aditeḥ*—in the womb of His mother, Aditi; *jātaḥ*—was born; *devānām*—of the demigods; *kārya-sādhakaḥ*—working in the interest.

### TRANSLATION

Śukrācārya said: O son of Virocana, this brahmācārī in the form of a dwarf is directly the imperishable Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu. Accepting Kaśyapa Muni as His father and Aditi as His mother, He has now appeared in order to fulfill the interests of the demigods.

### TEXT 31

प्रतिश्रुतं त्वयैतस्मै यदनर्थमजानता ।  
 न साधु मन्ये दैत्यानां महानुपगतोऽनयः ॥३१॥

*pratiśrutam tvayaitasmai*  
*yad anartham ajānatā*  
*na sādhu manye daityānām*  
*mahān upagato 'nayaḥ*

*pratiśrutam*—promised; *tvayā*—by you; *etasmai*—unto Him; *yat anartham*—which is repugnant; *ajānatā*—by you who have no knowledge; *na*—not; *sādhu*—very good; *manye*—I think; *daityānām*—of the demons; *mahān*—great; *upagataḥ*—has been achieved; *anayaḥ*—inauspiciousness.

## TRANSLATION

You do not know what a dangerous position you have accepted by promising to give Him land. I do not think that this promise is good for you. It will bring great harm to the demons.

## TEXT 32

एष ते स्यान्मैश्वर्यं त्रियं तेजो यशः श्रुतम् ।  
दास्यत्याच्छिद्य शक्राय मायामाणवको हरिः ॥३२॥

*eṣa te sthānam aiśvaryaṁ  
śriyaṁ tejo yaśaḥ śrutam  
dāsyaty ācchidya śakrāya  
māyā-māṇavako hariḥ*

*eṣaḥ*—this person falsely appearing as a *brahmacārī*; *te*—of you; *sthānam*—the land in possession; *aiśvaryaṁ*—the riches; *śriyaṁ*—the material beauty; *tejaḥ*—the material power; *yaśaḥ*—the reputation; *śrutam*—the education; *dāsyati*—will give; *ācchidya*—taking from you; *śakrāya*—unto your enemy, Lord Indra; *māyā*—falsely appearing; *māṇavakaḥ*—a *brahmacārī* son of a living being; *hariḥ*—He is actually the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari.

## TRANSLATION

This person falsely appearing as a *brahmacārī* is actually the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari, who has come in this form to take away all your land, wealth, beauty, power, fame and education. After taking everything from you, He will deliver it to Indra, your enemy.

## PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura explains in this regard that the very word *hariḥ* means “one who takes away.” If one connects himself with Hari, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Lord takes away all his miseries, and in the beginning the Lord also superficially appears to take away all his material possessions, reputation, education and beauty. As stated in *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (10.88.8), *yasyāham anugrṇāmi*

*hariṣye tad-dhanam śanaiḥ*. The Lord said to Mahārāja Yudhiṣṭhira, “The first installment of My mercy toward a devotee is that I take away all his possessions, especially his material opulence, his money.” This is the special favor of the Lord toward a sincere devotee. If a sincere devotee wants Kṛṣṇa above everything but at the same time is attached to material possessions, which hinder his advancement in Kṛṣṇa consciousness, by tactics the Lord takes away all his possessions. Here Śukrācārya says that this dwarf *brahmacārī* would take away everything. Thus he indicates that the Lord will take away all one’s material possessions and also one’s mind. If one delivers his mind to the lotus feet of Kṛṣṇa (*sa vai manaḥ kṛṣṇa-padāravindayoḥ*), one can naturally sacrifice everything to satisfy Him. Although Bali Mahārāja was a devotee, he was attached to material possessions, and therefore the Lord, being very kind to him, showed him special favor by appearing as Lord Vāmana to take away all his material possessions, and his mind as well.

### TEXT 33

त्रिभिः क्रमैरिमाल्लोकान्विश्वकायः क्रमिष्यति ।  
सर्वस्वं विष्णवे दत्त्वा मूढ वर्तिष्यसे कथम् ॥३३॥

*tribhiḥ kramair imāl lokān  
viśva-kāyaḥ kramiṣyati  
sarvasvaṁ viṣṇave dattvā  
mūḍha vartīṣyase katham*

*tribhiḥ*—three; *kramaiḥ*—by steps; *imān*—all these; *lokān*—three planetary systems; *viśva-kāyaḥ*—becoming the universal form; *kramiṣyati*—gradually He will expand; *sarvasvaṁ*—everything; *viṣṇave*—unto Lord Viṣṇu; *dattvā*—after giving charity; *mūḍha*—O you rascal; *vartīṣyase*—you will execute your means of livelihood; *katham*—how.

### TRANSLATION

You have promised to give Him three steps of land in charity, but when you give it He will occupy the three worlds. You are a rascal! You do not know what a great mistake you have made. After

giving everything to Lord Viṣṇu, you will have no means of livelihood. How then shall you live?

### PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja might argue that he had promised only three steps of land. But Śukrācārya, being a very learned *brāhmaṇa*, immediately understood that this was a plan of Hari, who had falsely appeared there as a *brahmacārī*. The words *mūḍha vartisyase katham* reveal that Śukrācārya was a *brāhmaṇa* of the priestly class. Such priestly *brāhmaṇas* are mostly interested in receiving remuneration from their disciples. Therefore when Śukrācārya saw that Bali Mahārāja had risked all of his possessions, he understood that this would cause havoc not only to the King but also to the family of Śukrācārya, who was dependent on Mahārāja Bali's mercy. This is the difference between a Vaiṣṇava and a *smārta-brāhmaṇa*. A *smārta-brāhmaṇa* is always interested in material profit, whereas a Vaiṣṇava is interested only in satisfying the Supreme Personality of Godhead. From the statement of Śukrācārya, it appears that he was in all respects a *smārta-brāhmaṇa* interested only in personal gain.

### TEXT 34

क्रमतो गां पदैकेन द्वितीयेन दिवं विमोः ।  
खं च कायेन महता तार्तीयस्य कुतो गतिः ॥३४॥

*kramato gām padaikena  
dvitīyena divaṁ vibhoḥ  
khaṁ ca kāyena mahatā  
tārtīyasya kuto gatiḥ*

*kramataḥ*—gradually; *gām*—the surface of the land; *padā ekena*—by one step; *dvitīyena*—by the second step; *divaṁ*—the whole of outer space; *vibhoḥ*—of the universal form; *khaṁ ca*—the sky also; *kāyena*—by the expansion of His transcendental body; *mahatā*—by the universal form; *tārtīyasya*—as far as the third step is concerned; *kutaḥ*—where is; *gatiḥ*—to keep His step.



## TRANSLATION

Vāmanadeva will first occupy the three worlds with one step, then He will take His second step and occupy everything in outer space, and then He will expand His universal body to occupy everything. Where will you offer Him the third step?

## PURPORT

Śukrācārya wanted to tell Bali Mahārāja how he would be cheated by Lord Vāmana. “You have promised three steps,” he said. “But with only two steps, all your possessions will be finished. How then will you give Him a place for His third step?” Śukrācārya did not know how the Lord protects His devotee. The devotee must risk everything in his possession for the service of the Lord, but he is always protected and never defeated. By materialistic calculations, Śukrācārya thought that Bali Mahārāja would under no circumstances be able to keep his promise to the *brahmacārī*, Lord Vāmanadeva.

## TEXT 35

निष्ठां ते नरके मन्ये ह्यप्रदातुः प्रतिश्रुतम् ।  
प्रतिश्रुतस्य योऽनीशः प्रतिपादयितुं भवान् ॥३५॥

*niṣṭhām te narake manye  
hy apradātuḥ pratiśrutam  
pratiśrutasya yo 'nīśaḥ  
pratipādayitum bhavān*

*niṣṭhām*—perpetual residence; *te*—of you; *narake*—in hell; *manye*—I think; *hi*—indeed; *apradātuḥ*—of a person who cannot fulfill; *pratiśrutam*—what has been promised; *pratiśrutasya*—of the promise one has made; *yaḥ anīśaḥ*—one who is unable; *pratipādayitum*—to fulfill properly; *bhavān*—you are that person.

## TRANSLATION

You will certainly be unable to fulfill your promise, and I think that because of this inability your eternal residence will be in hell.

## TEXT 36

न तद्दानं प्रशंसन्ति येन वृत्तिर्विपद्यते ।  
दानं यज्ञस्तपः कर्म लोके वृत्तिमतो यतः ॥३६॥

*na tad dānaṁ praśaṁsanti  
yena vṛttir vipadyate  
dānaṁ yajñas tapaḥ karma  
loke vṛttimato yataḥ*

*na*—not; *tad*—that; *dānam*—charity; *praśaṁsanti*—the saintly persons praise; *yena*—by which; *vṛttiḥ*—one's livelihood; *vipadyate*—becomes endangered; *dānam*—charity; *yajñah*—sacrifice; *tapaḥ*—austerity; *karma*—fruitive activities; *loke*—in this world; *vṛttimataḥ*—according to one's means of livelihood; *yataḥ*—as it is so.

## TRANSLATION

Learned scholars do not praise that charity which endangers one's own livelihood. Charity, sacrifice, austerity and fruitive activities are possible for one who is competent to earn his livelihood properly. [They are not possible for one who cannot maintain himself.]

## TEXT 37

धर्माय यशसेऽर्थाय कामाय स्वजनाय च ।  
पञ्चधा विभजन्वित्तमिहामुत्र च मोदते ॥३७॥

*dharmāya yaśase 'rthāya  
kā māya sva-janāya ca  
pañcadhā vibhajan vittaṁ  
ihāmutra ca modate*

*dharmāya*—for religion; *yaśase*—for one's reputation; *arthāya*—for increasing one's opulence; *kā māya*—for increasing sense gratification; *sva-janāya ca*—and for maintaining one's family members; *pañcadhā*—

for these five different objectives; *vibhajan*—dividing; *vittam*—his accumulated wealth; *iha*—in this world; *amutra*—the next world; *ca*—and; *modate*—he enjoys.

### TRANSLATION

Therefore one who is in full knowledge should divide his accumulated wealth in five parts—for religion, for reputation, for opulence, for sense gratification and for the maintenance of his family members. Such a person is happy in this world and in the next.

### PURPORT

The *śāstras* enjoin that if one has money one should divide all that he has accumulated into five divisions—one part for religion, one part for reputation, one part for opulence, one part for sense gratification and one part to maintain the members of his family. At the present, however, because people are bereft of all knowledge, they spend all their money for the satisfaction of their family. Śrīla Rūpa Gosvāmī taught us by his own example by using fifty percent of his accumulated wealth for Kṛṣṇa, twenty-five percent for his own self, and twenty-five percent for the members of his family. One's main purpose should be to advance in Kṛṣṇa consciousness. This will include *dharma*, *artha* and *kāma*. However, because one's family members expect some profit, one should also satisfy them by giving them a portion of one's accumulated wealth. This is a śāstric injunction.

### TEXT 38

अत्रापि बहुचैर्गीतं शृणु मेऽसुरसत्तम ।  
सत्यमोमिति यत् प्रोक्तं यन्नेत्याहानृतं हि तत् ॥३८॥

*atrāpi bahvṛcāir gītāṁ*  
*śṛṇu me 'sura-sattama*  
*satyam om iti yat proktaṁ*  
*yaṁ nety āhāṇṛtaṁ hi tat*

*atra api*—in this regard also (in deciding what is truth and what is not truth); *bahu-ṛcāiḥ*—by the *śruti*-mantras known as *Bahvṛca-śruti*,

which are evidence from the *Vedas*; *gītam*—what has been spoken; *śṛṇu*—just hear; *me*—from me; *asura-sattama*—O best of the *asuras*; *satyam*—the truth is; *om iti*—preceded by the word *om*; *yat*—that which; *proktam*—has been spoken; *yat*—that which is; *na*—not preceded by *om*; *iti*—thus; *āha*—it is said; *anṛtam*—untruth; *hi*—indeed; *tat*—that.

### TRANSLATION

One might argue that since you have already promised, how can you refuse? O best of the demons, just take from me the evidence of the *Bahvṛca-śruti*, which says that a promise is truthful preceded by the word *om* and untruthful if not.

### TEXT 39

सत्यं पुष्पफलं विद्यादात्मवृक्षस्य गीयते ।  
वृक्षेऽजीवति तन्न स्यादनुतं मूलमात्मनः ॥३९॥

*satyam puṣpa-phalam vidyād*  
*ātma-vṛkṣasya gīyate*  
*vṛkṣe 'jīvati tan na syād*  
*anṛtam mūlam ātmanaḥ*

*satyam*—the factual truth; *puṣpa-phalam*—the flower and the fruit; *vidyāt*—one should understand; *ātma-vṛkṣasya*—of the tree of the body; *gīyate*—as described in the *Vedas*; *vṛkṣe ajīvati*—if the tree is not living; *tat*—that (*puṣpa-phalam*); *na*—not; *syāt*—is possible; *anṛtam*—untruth; *mūlam*—the root; *ātmanaḥ*—of the body.

### TRANSLATION

The *Vedas* enjoin that the factual result of the tree of the body is the good fruits and flowers derived from it. But if the bodily tree does not exist, there is no possibility of factual fruits and flowers. Even if the body is based on untruth, there cannot be factual fruits and flowers without the help of the bodily tree.

## PURPORT

This *śloka* explains that in relation to the material body even the factual truth cannot exist without a touch of untruth. The Māyāvādīs say, *brahma satyaṁ jagan mithyā*: “The spirit soul is truth, and the external energy is untruth.” The Vaiṣṇava philosophers, however, do not agree with the Māyāvāda philosophy. Even if for the sake of argument the material world is accepted as untruth, the living entity entangled in the illusory energy cannot come out of it without the help of the body. Without the help of the body, one cannot follow a system of religion, nor can one speculate on philosophical perfection. Therefore, the flower and fruit (*puṣpa-phalam*) have to be obtained as a result of the body. Without the help of the body, that fruit cannot be gained. The Vaiṣṇava philosophy therefore recommends *yukta-vairāgya*. It is not that all attention should be diverted for the maintenance of the body, but at the same time one’s bodily maintenance should not be neglected. As long as the body exists one can thoroughly study the Vedic instructions, and thus at the end of life one can achieve perfection. This is explained in *Bhagavad-gītā* (8.6): *yaṁ yaṁ vāpi smaran bhāvaṁ tyajaty ante kalevaram*. Everything is examined at the time of death. Therefore, although the body is temporary, not eternal, one can take from it the best service and make one’s life perfect.

## TEXT 40

तद् यथा वृक्ष उन्मूलः शुष्यत्युद्धर्ततेऽचिरात् ।  
एवं नष्टानृतः सद्य आत्मा शुष्येन्न संशयः ॥४०॥

*tad yathā vṛkṣa unmulah  
śuṣyaty uddhartate 'cirāt  
evam naṣṭānṛtaḥ sadya  
ātmā śuṣyet na saṁśayaḥ*

*tat*—therefore; *yathā*—as; *vṛkṣaḥ*—a tree; *unmulah*—being uprooted; *śuṣyati*—dries up; *uddhartate*—falls down; *acirāt*—very soon; *evam*—in this way; *naṣṭa*—lost; *anṛtaḥ*—the temporary body; *sadyaḥ*—immediately; *ātmā*—the body; *śuṣyet*—dries up; *na*—not; *saṁśayaḥ*—any doubt.



## TRANSLATION

When a tree is uprooted it immediately falls down and begins to dry up. Similarly, if one doesn't take care of the body, which is supposed to be untruth—in other words, if the untruth is uprooted—the body undoubtedly becomes dry.

## PURPORT

In this regard, Śrīla Rūpa Gosvāmī says:

*prāpañcikatayā buddhyā  
hari-sambandhi-vastunaḥ  
mumukṣubhiḥ parityāgo  
vairāgyaṁ phalgu kathyate*

“One who rejects things without knowledge of their relationship to Kṛṣṇa is incomplete in his renunciation.” (*Bhakti-rasāmṛta-sindhu* 1.2.266) When the body is engaged in the service of the Lord, one should not consider the body material. Sometimes the spiritual body of the spiritual master is misunderstood. But Śrīla Rūpa Gosvāmī instructs, *prāpañcikatayā buddhyā hari-sambandhi-vastunaḥ*. The body fully engaged in Kṛṣṇa's service should not be neglected as material. One who does neglect it is false in his renunciation. If the body is not properly maintained, it falls down and dries up like an uprooted tree, from which flowers and fruit can no longer be obtained. The *Vedas* therefore enjoin:

*om iti satyaṁ nety anṛtaṁ tad etat-puṣpaṁ phalaṁ vāco yat satyaṁ  
saheśvaro yaśasvī kalyāṇa-kīrtir bhaviṭā. puṣpaṁ hi phalaṁ vācaḥ  
satyaṁ vadaty athaitan-mūlaṁ vāco yad anṛtaṁ yad yathā vṛkṣa  
āvirmūlaḥ śuśyati, sa udvartata evam evānṛtaṁ vadann āvirmūlam  
ātmānaṁ karoti, sa śuśyati sa udvartate, tasmād anṛtaṁ na vaded  
dayeta tv etena.*

The purport is that activities performed with the help of the body for the satisfaction of the Absolute Truth (*om tat sat*) are never temporary, although performed by the temporary body. Indeed, such activities are everlasting. Therefore, the body should be properly cared for. Because

the body is temporary, not permanent, one cannot expose the body to being devoured by a tiger or killed by an enemy. All precautions should be taken to protect the body.

## TEXT 41

पराग् रिक्तमपूर्णं वा अक्षरं यत् तदोमिति ।  
यत् किञ्चिदोमिति ब्रूयात्तेन रिच्येत वै पुमान् ।  
भिक्षवे सर्वमोर्कुर्वन्नालं कामेन चात्मने ॥४१॥

*parāg riktam apūrṇam vā  
akṣaram yat tad om iti  
yat kiñcid om iti brūyāt  
tena ricyeta vai pumān  
bhikṣave sarvam om kurvan  
nālaṁ kāmēna cātmane*

*parāk*—that which separates; *riktam*—that which makes one free from attachment; *apūrṇam*—that which is insufficient; *vā*—either; *akṣaram*—this syllable; *yat*—that; *tad*—which; *om*—*omkāra*; *iti*—thus stated; *yat*—which; *kiñcit*—whatever; *om*—this word *om*; *iti*—thus; *brūyāt*—if you say; *tena*—by such an utterance; *ricyeta*—one becomes free; *vai*—indeed; *pumān*—a person; *bhikṣave*—unto a beggar; *sarvam*—everything; *om kurvan*—giving charity by uttering the word *om*; *na*—not; *alam*—sufficiently; *kāmēna*—for sense gratification; *ca*—also; *ātmane*—for self-realization.

## TRANSLATION

The utterance of the word “om” signifies separation from one’s monetary assets. In other words, by uttering this word one becomes free from attachment to money because his money is taken away from him. To be without money is not very satisfactory, for in that position one cannot fulfill one’s desires. In other words, by using the word “om” one becomes poverty-stricken. Especially when one gives charity to a poor man or beggar, one remains unfulfilled in self-realization and in sense gratification.

## PURPORT

Mahārāja Bali wanted to give everything to Vāmanadeva, who had appeared as a beggar, but Śukrācārya, being Mahārāja Bali's familial spiritual master in the line of seminal succession, could not appreciate Mahārāja Bali's promise. Śukrācārya gave Vedic evidence that one should not give everything to a poor man. Rather, when a poor man comes for charity one should untruthfully say, "Whatever I have I have given you. I have no more." It is not that one should give everything to him. Actually the word *om* is meant for *om tat sat*, the Absolute Truth. *Oṃkāra* is meant for freedom from all attachment to money because money should be spent for the purpose of the Supreme. The tendency of modern civilization is to give money in charity to the poor. Such charity has no spiritual value because we actually see that although there are so many hospitals and other foundations and institutions for the poor, according to the three modes of material nature a class of poor men is always destined to continue. Even though there are so many charitable institutions, poverty has not been driven from human society. Therefore it is recommended here, *bhikṣave sarvaṁ oṃ kurvaṇ nālaṁ kāmēna cātmane*. One should not give everything to the beggars among the poor.

The best solution is that of the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement. This movement is always kind to the poor, not only because it feeds them but also because it gives them enlightenment by teaching them how to become Kṛṣṇa conscious. We are therefore opening hundreds and thousands of centers for those who are poor, both in money and in knowledge, to enlighten them in Kṛṣṇa consciousness and reform their character by teaching them how to avoid illicit sex, intoxication, meat-eating and gambling, which are the most sinful activities and which cause people to suffer, life after life. The best way to use money is to open such a center, where all may come live and reform their character. They may live very comfortably, without denial of any of the body's necessities, but they live under spiritual control, and thus they live happily and save time for advancement in Kṛṣṇa consciousness. If one has money, it should not be squandered away on nothing. It should be used to push forward the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement so that all of human society will become happy, prosperous and hopeful of being promoted back home, back to Godhead. The Vedic *mantra* in this regard reads as follows:

*parāḡ vā etad riktam akṣaram yad etad om iti tad yat kiñcid om iti āhātraivāsmāi tad ricyate. sa yat sarvam om kuryād ricyād ātmānam sa kāmebhyo nālam syāt.*

## TEXT 42

अथैतत् पूर्णमभ्यात्मं यच्च नेत्यनृतं वचः ।  
सर्वं नेत्यनृतं ब्रूयात्स दुष्कीर्तिः श्वसन्मृतः ॥४२॥

*athaitat pūrṇam abhyātmaṁ  
yac ca nety anṛtaṁ vacaḥ  
sarvaṁ nety anṛtaṁ brūyāt  
sa duṣkīrtiḥ śvasan mṛtaḥ*

*atha*—therefore; *etat*—that; *pūrṇam*—completely; *abhyātmaṁ*—drawing the compassion of others by presenting oneself as always poverty-stricken; *yat*—that; *ca*—also; *na*—not; *iti*—thus; *anṛtaṁ*—false; *vacaḥ*—words; *sarvaṁ*—completely; *na*—not; *iti*—thus; *anṛtaṁ*—falsity; *brūyāt*—who should say; *saḥ*—such a person; *duṣkīrtiḥ*—infamous; *śvasan*—while breathing or while alive; *mṛtaḥ*—is dead or should be killed.

## TRANSLATION

Therefore, the safe course is to say no. Although it is a falsehood, it protects one completely, it draws the compassion of others toward oneself, and it gives one full facility to collect money from others for oneself. Nonetheless, if one always pleads that he has nothing, he is condemned, for he is a dead body while living, or while still breathing he should be killed.

## PURPORT

Beggars always present themselves as possessing nothing, and this may be very good for them because in this way they are assured of not losing their money and of always drawing the attention and compassion of others for the sake of collection. But this is also condemned. If one purposely continues this professional begging, he is supposed to be dead while breathing, or, according to another interpretation, such a man of

falsity should be killed while still breathing. The Vedic injunction in this regard is as follows: *athaitat pūrṇam abhyātman yan neti sa yat sarvaṁ neti brūyāt pāpikāśya kīrtir jāyate. sainaṁ tatraiva hanyāt*. If one continuously poses himself as possessing nothing and collects money by begging, he should be killed (*sainaṁ tatraiva hanyāt*).

## TEXT 43

स्त्रीषु नर्मविवाहे च वृत्त्यर्थे प्राणसंकटे ।  
गोब्राह्मणार्थे हिंसायां नानृतं स्याज्जुगुप्सितम् ॥४३॥

*strīṣu narma-vivāhe ca  
vṛtty-arthe prāṇa-saṅkaṭe  
go-brāhmaṇārthe hiṁsāyām  
nānṛtaṁ syāj jugupsitam*

*strīṣu*—to encourage a woman and bring her under control; *narma-vivāhe*—in joking or in a marriage ceremony; *ca*—also; *vṛtti-arthe*—for earning one's livelihood, as in business; *prāṇa-saṅkaṭe*—or in time of danger; *go-brāhmaṇa-arthe*—for the sake of cow protection and brahminical culture; *hiṁsāyām*—for any person who is going to be killed because of enmity; *na*—not; *anṛtam*—falsity; *syāt*—becomes; *jugupsitam*—abominable.

## TRANSLATION

In flattering a woman to bring her under control, in joking, in a marriage ceremony, in earning one's livelihood, when one's life is in danger, in protecting cows and brahminical culture, or in protecting a person from an enemy's hand, falsity is never condemned.

*Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Nineteenth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled, "Lord Vāmanadeva Begs Charity from Bali Mahārāja."*



## CHAPTER TWENTY

### Bali Mahārāja Surrenders the Universe

The summary of this Twentieth Chapter is as follows. Despite his knowledge that Lord Vāmanadeva was cheating him, Bali Mahārāja gave everything to the Lord in charity, and thus the Lord extended His body and assumed a gigantic form as Lord Viṣṇu.

After hearing the instructive advice of Śukrācārya, Bali Mahārāja became contemplative. Because it is the duty of a householder to maintain the principles of religion, economic development and sense gratification, Bali Mahārāja thought it improper to withdraw his promise to the *brahmacārī*. To lie or fail to honor a promise given to a *brahmacārī* is never proper, for lying is the most sinful activity. Everyone should be afraid of the sinful reactions to lying, for mother earth cannot even bear the weight of a sinful liar. The spreading of a kingdom or empire is temporary; if there is no benefit for the general public, such expansion has no value. Previously, all the great kings and emperors expanded their kingdoms with a regard for the welfare of the people in general. Indeed, while engaged in such activities for the benefit of the general public, eminent men sometimes even sacrificed their lives. It is said that one who is glorious in his activities is always living and never dies. Therefore, fame should be the aim of life, and even if one becomes poverty-stricken for the sake of a good reputation, that is not a loss. Bali Mahārāja thought that even if this *brahmacārī*, Vāmanadeva, were Lord Viṣṇu, if the Lord accepted his charity and then again arrested him, Bali Mahārāja would not envy Him. Considering all these points, Bali Mahārāja finally gave in charity everything he possessed.

Lord Vāmanadeva then immediately extended Himself into a universal body. By the mercy of Lord Vāmanadeva, Bali Mahārāja could see that the Lord is all-pervading and that everything rests in His body. Bali Mahārāja could see Lord Vāmanadeva as the supreme Viṣṇu, wearing a helmet, yellow garments, the mark of Śrīvatsa, the Kaustubha jewel, a



flower garland, and ornaments decorating His entire body. The Lord gradually covered the entire surface of the world, and by extending His body He covered the entire sky. With His hands He covered all directions, and with His second footstep He covered the entire upper planetary system. Therefore there was no vacant place where He could take His third footstep.

### TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

बलिरेवं गृहपतिः कुलाचार्येण भाषितः ।  
तूष्णीं भूत्वा क्षणं राजन्नुवाचावहितो गुरुम् ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*balir evaṁ gr̥ha-patiḥ*  
*kulācāryeṇa bhāṣitaḥ*  
*tūṣṇīm bhūtvā kṣaṇam rājann*  
*uvācāvahito gurum*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *baliḥ*—Bali Mahārāja; *evaṁ*—thus; *gr̥ha-patiḥ*—the master of the household affairs, although guided by the priests; *kula-ācāryeṇa*—by the family *ācārya* or guide; *bhāṣitaḥ*—being thus addressed; *tūṣṇīm*—silent; *bhūtvā*—becoming; *kṣaṇam*—for a moment; *rājan*—O King (Mahārāja Parīkṣit); *uvāca*—said; *avahitaḥ*—after full deliberation; *gurum*—unto his spiritual master.

### TRANSLATION

Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King Parīkṣit, when Bali Mahārāja was thus advised by his spiritual master, Śukrācārya, his family priest, he remained silent for some time, and then, after full deliberation, he replied to his spiritual master as follows.

### PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura remarks that Bali Mahārāja remained silent at a critical point. How could he disobey the instruction

of Śukrācārya, his spiritual master? It is the duty of such a sober personality as Bali Mahārāja to abide by the orders of his spiritual master immediately, as his spiritual master had advised. But Bali Mahārāja also considered that Śukrācārya was no longer to be accepted as a spiritual master, for he had deviated from the duty of a spiritual master. According to *śāstra*, the duty of the *guru* is to take the disciple back home, back to Godhead. If he is unable to do so and instead hinders the disciple in going back to Godhead, he should not be a *guru*. *Gurur na sa syāt* (*Bhāg.* 5.5.18). One should not become a *guru* if he cannot enable his disciple to advance in Kṛṣṇa consciousness. The goal of life is to become a devotee of Lord Kṛṣṇa so that one may be freed from the bondage of material existence (*tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma naiti mām eti so 'rjuna*). The spiritual master helps the disciple attain this stage by developing Kṛṣṇa consciousness. Now Śukrācārya had advised Bali Mahārāja to deny the promise to Vāmanadeva. Under the circumstances, therefore, Bali Mahārāja thought that there would be no fault if he disobeyed the order of his spiritual master. He deliberated on this point—should he refuse to accept the advice of his spiritual master, or should he independently do everything to please the Supreme Personality of Godhead? He took some time. Therefore it is said, *tūṣṇīm bhūtvā kṣaṇaṁ rājann uvācāvahito gurum*. After deliberating on this point, he decided that Lord Viṣṇu should be pleased in all circumstances, even at the risk of ignoring the *guru*'s advice to the contrary.

Anyone who is supposed to be a *guru* but who goes against the principle of *viṣṇu-bhakti* cannot be accepted as a *guru*. If one has falsely accepted such a *guru*, one should reject him. Such a *guru* is described as follows (*Mahābhārata*, *Udyoga* 179.25):

*guror apy avaliptasya  
kāryākāryam ajānataḥ  
utpatha-pratipannasya  
parityāgo vidhīyate*

Śrīla Jīva Gosvāmī has advised that such a useless *guru*, a family priest acting as *guru*, should be given up, and that the proper, bona fide *guru* should be accepted.

*ṣaṭ-karma-nipuṇo vipro  
mantra-tantra-viśāradaḥ  
avaiṣṇavo gurur na syād  
vaiṣṇavaḥ śvapaco guruh*

“A scholarly *brāhmaṇa* expert in all subjects of Vedic knowledge is unfit to become a spiritual master without being a Vaiṣṇava, but if a person born in a family of a lower caste is a Vaiṣṇava, he can become a spiritual master.” (*Padma Purāṇa*)

## TEXT 2

श्रीबलिरुवाच

सत्यं भगवता प्रोक्तं धर्मोऽयं गृहमेधिनाम् ।  
अर्थं कामं यशो वृत्तिं यो न बाधेत कर्हिचित् ॥ २ ॥

*śrī-balir uvāca  
satyaṁ bhagavatā proktaṁ  
dharmo 'yaṁ grhamedhinām  
arthaṁ kāmaṁ yaśo vṛttiṁ  
yo na bādheta karhicit*

*śrī-baliḥ uvāca*—Bali Mahārāja said; *satyam*—it is truth; *bhagavatā*—by Your Greatness; *proktaṁ*—what has already been spoken; *dharmah*—a religious principle; *ayam*—that is; *grhamedhinām*—especially for the householders; *arthaṁ*—economic development; *kāmaṁ*—sense gratification; *yaśaḥ vṛttiṁ*—reputation and means of livelihood; *yaḥ*—which religious principle; *na*—not; *bādheta*—hinders; *karhicit*—at any time.

## TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja said: As you have already stated, the principle of religion that does not hinder one's economic development, sense gratification, fame and means of livelihood is the real occupational duty of the householder. I also think that this religious principle is correct.

## PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja's grave answer to Śukrācārya is meaningful. Śukrācārya stressed that one's material means of livelihood and one's material reputation, sense gratification and economic development must continue properly. To see to this is the first duty of a man who is a householder, especially one who is interested in material affairs. If a religious principle does not affect one's material condition, it is to be accepted. At the present time, in this age of Kali, this idea is extremely prominent. No one is prepared to accept any religious principle if it hampers material prosperity. Śukrācārya, being a person of this material world, did not know the principles of a devotee. A devotee is determined to serve the Supreme Personality of Godhead to His full satisfaction. Anything that hampers such determination should certainly be rejected. This is the principle of *bhakti*. *Ānukūlyasya saṅkalpaḥ prātikūlyasya varjanam* (Cc. *Madhya* 22.100). To perform devotional service, one must accept only that which is favorable and reject that which is unfavorable. Bali Mahārāja had the opportunity to contribute everything he possessed to the lotus feet of Lord Vāmanadeva, but Śukrācārya was putting forward a material argument to hamper this process of devotional service. Under the circumstances, Bali Mahārāja decided that such hindrances should certainly be avoided. In other words, he decided immediately to reject the advice of Śukrācārya and go on with his duty. Thus he gave all his possessions to Lord Vāmanadeva.

## TEXT 3

स चाहं वित्तलोभेन प्रत्याचक्षे कथं द्विजम् ।  
प्रतिश्रुत्य ददामीति प्राहादिः कितवो यथा ॥ ३ ॥

*sa cāhaṁ vitta-lobhena*  
*pratyācakṣe katham dvijam*  
*pratiśrutya dadāmiṭi*  
*prāhrādiḥ kitavo yathā*

*saḥ*—such a person as I am; *ca*—also; *aham*—I am; *vitta-lobhena*—for being allured by greed for money; *pratyācakṣe*—I shall cheat or say no when I have already said yes; *katham*—how; *dvijam*—especially to a

*brāhmaṇa*; *pratiśrutya*—after already having promised; *dadāmi*—that I shall give; *iti*—thus; *prāhrādiḥ*—I who am famous as the grandson of Mahārāja Prahāda; *kitavaḥ*—an ordinary cheater; *yathā*—just like.

## TRANSLATION

I am the grandson of Mahārāja Prahāda. How can I withdraw my promise because of greed for money when I have already said that I shall give this land? How can I behave like an ordinary cheater, especially toward a brāhmaṇa?

## PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja had already been blessed by his grandfather Prahāda Mahārāja. Therefore, he was a pure devotee, although born in a family of demons. There are two kinds of highly elevated devotees, called *sādhana-siddha* and *kṛpā-siddha*. *Sādhana-siddha* refers to one who has become a devotee by regular execution of the regulative principles mentioned in the *śāstras*, as ordered and directed by the spiritual master. If one regularly executes such devotional service, he will certainly attain perfection in due course of time. But there are other devotees, who may not have undergone all the required details of devotional service but who, by the special mercy of *guru* and Kṛṣṇa—the spiritual master and the Supreme Personality of Godhead—have immediately attained the perfection of pure devotional service. Examples of such devotees are the *yajña-patnīs*, Mahārāja Bali and Śukadeva Gosvāmī. The *yajña-patnīs* were the wives of ordinary *brāhmaṇas* engaged in fruitive activities. Although the *brāhmaṇas* were very learned and advanced in Vedic knowledge, they could not achieve the mercy of Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma, whereas their wives achieved complete perfection in devotional service, despite their being women. Similarly, Vairocana, Bali Mahārāja, received the mercy of Prahāda Mahārāja, and by Prahāda Mahārāja's mercy he also received the mercy of Lord Viṣṇu, who appeared before him as a *brahmacārī* beggar. Thus Bali Mahārāja became a *kṛpā-siddha* because of the special mercy of both *guru* and Kṛṣṇa. Caitanya Mahāprabhu confirms this favor: *guru-kṛṣṇa-prasāde pāya bhakti-latā-bīja* (Cc. *Madhya* 19.151). Bali Mahārāja, by the grace of Prahāda Mahārāja, got the seed of devotional service, and when that seed developed, he



achieved the ultimate fruit of that service, namely love of Godhead (*premā pum-artho mahān*), immediately upon the appearance of Lord Vāmanadeva. Bali Mahārāja regularly maintained devotion for the Lord, and because he was purified, the Lord appeared before him. Because of unalloyed love for the Lord, he then immediately decided, “I shall give this little dwarf *brāhmaṇa* whatever He asks from me.” This is a sign of love. Thus Bali Mahārāja is understood to be one who received the highest perfection of devotional service by special mercy.

#### TEXT 4

न ह्यसत्यात् परोऽधर्म इति होवाच भूरियम् ।  
सर्वं सोढुमलं मन्ये ऋतेऽलीकपरं नरम् ॥ ४ ॥

*na hy asatyāt paro 'dharma  
iti hovāca bhūr iyaṁ  
sarvaṁ soḍhum alaṁ manye  
ṛte 'lika-param naraṁ*

*na*—not; *hi*—indeed; *asatyāt*—than compulsion to untruthfulness; *paraḥ*—more; *adharmah*—irreligion; *iti*—thus; *ha uvāca*—indeed had spoken; *bhūh*—mother earth; *iyam*—this; *sarvaṁ*—everything; *soḍhum*—to bear; *alaṁ*—I am able; *manye*—although I think; *ṛte*—except; *alika-param*—the most heinous liar; *naraṁ*—a human being.

#### TRANSLATION

There is nothing more sinful than untruthfulness. Because of this, mother earth once said, “I can bear any heavy thing except a person who is a liar.”

#### PURPORT

On the surface of the earth there are many great mountains and oceans that are very heavy, and mother earth has no difficulty carrying them. But she feels very much overburdened when she carries even one person who is a liar. It is said that in Kali-yuga lying is a common affair: *māyaiva vyāvahārike* (*Bhāg.* 12.2.3). Even in the most common dealings, people are accustomed to speaking so many lies. No one is free from

the sinful reactions of speaking lies. Under the circumstances, one can just imagine how this has overburdened the earth, and indeed the entire universe.

## TEXT 5

नाहं बिभेमि निरयान्नाधन्यादसुखार्णवात् ।  
न स्थानच्यवनान्मृत्योर्यथा विप्रप्रलम्भनात् ॥ ५ ॥

*nāhaṁ bibhemi nirayān  
nādhanyād asukhārṇavāt  
na sthāna-cyavanān mṛtyor  
yathā vipra-pralambhanāt*

*na*—not; *aham*—I; *bibhemi*—am afraid of; *nirayāt*—from a hellish condition of life; *na*—nor; *adhanyāt*—from a poverty-stricken condition; *asukha-arṇavāt*—nor from an ocean of distresses; *na*—nor; *sthāna-cyavanāt*—from falling from a position; *mṛtyoḥ*—nor from death; *yathā*—as; *vipra-pralambhanāt*—from the cheating of a *brāhmaṇa*.

## TRANSLATION

I do not fear hell, poverty, an ocean of distress, falldown from my position or even death itself as much as I fear cheating a *brāhmaṇa*.

## TEXT 6

यद् यद्वास्यति लोकेऽस्मिन्संपरेतं धनादिकम् ।  
तस्य त्यागे निमित्तं किं विप्रस्तुष्येन्न तेन चेत् ॥ ६ ॥

*yad yad dhāsyati loke 'smin  
samparetam dhanādikam  
tasya tyāge nimittam kiṁ  
vipras tuṣyen na tena cet*

*yat yat*—whatsoever; *hāsyati*—will leave; *loke*—in the world; *asmin*—in this; *samparetam*—one who is already dead; *dhana-ādikam*—his wealth and riches; *tasya*—of such wealth; *tyāge*—in

renunciation; *nimittam*—the purpose; *kim*—what is; *viprah*—the *brāhmaṇa* who is confidentially Lord Viṣṇu; *tuṣyet*—must be pleased; *na*—is not; *tena*—by such (riches); *cet*—if there is a possibility.

### TRANSLATION

My lord, you can also see that all the material opulences of this world are certainly separated from their possessor at death. Therefore, if the *brāhmaṇa* Vāmanadeva is not satisfied by whatever gifts one has given, why not please Him with the riches one is destined to lose at death?

### PURPORT

The word *vipra* means *brāhmaṇa*, and at the same time “confidential.” Bali Mahārāja had confidentially decided to give the gift to Lord Vāmanadeva without discussion, but because such a decision would hurt the hearts of the *asuras* and his spiritual master, Śukrācārya, he spoke equivocally. Bali Mahārāja, as a pure devotee, had already decided to give all the land to Lord Viṣṇu.

### TEXT 7

श्रेयः कुर्वन्ति भूतानां साधवो दुस्त्यजासुभिः ।  
दध्यङ्शिबिप्रभृतयः को विकल्पो धरादिषु ॥ ७ ॥

*śreyaḥ kurvanti bhūtānāṃ  
sādhavaḥ dustyajāsūbhiḥ  
dadhyañ-śibi-prabhṛtayaḥ  
ko vikalpo dharādiṣu*

*śreyaḥ*—activities of the utmost importance; *kurvanti*—execute; *bhūtānām*—of the general mass of people; *sādhavaḥ*—the saintly persons; *dustyaja*—which are extremely hard to give up; *asūbhiḥ*—by their lives; *dadhyañ*—Mahārāja Dadhici; *śibi*—Mahārāja Śibi; *prabhṛtayaḥ*—and similar great personalities; *kaḥ*—what; *vikalpaḥ*—consideration; *dharā-ādiṣu*—in giving the land to the *brāhmaṇa*.

## TRANSLATION

Dadhīci, Śibi and many other great personalities were willing to sacrifice even their lives for the benefit of the people in general. This is the evidence of history. So why not give up this insignificant land? What is the serious consideration against it?

## PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja was prepared to give everything to Lord Viṣṇu, and Śukrācārya, being a professional priest, might have been anxiously waiting, doubting whether there had been any such instance in history in which one had given everything in charity. Bali Mahārāja, however, cited the tangible examples of Mahārāja Śibi and Mahārāja Dadhīci, who had given up their lives for the benefit of the general public. Certainly one has attachment for everything material, especially one's land, but land and other possessions are forcibly taken away at the time of death, as stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (*mṛtyuḥ sarva-haraś cāham*). The Lord personally appeared to Bali Mahārāja to take away everything he had, and thus he was so fortunate that he could see the Lord face to face. Non-devotees, however, cannot see the Lord face to face; to such persons the Lord appears as death and takes away all their possessions by force. Under the circumstances, why should we not part with our possessions and deliver them to Lord Viṣṇu for His satisfaction? Śrī Cāṇakya Paṇḍita says in this regard, *saṅ-nimitte varam tyāgo vināśe niyate sati* (*Cāṇakya-śloka* 36). Since our money and possessions do not last but will somehow or other be taken away, as long as they are in our possession it is better to use them for charity to a noble cause. Therefore Bali Mahārāja defied the order of his so-called spiritual master.

## TEXT 8

यैरियं बुभुजे ब्रह्मन्दैत्येन्द्रैरनिवर्तिभिः ।  
तेषां कालोऽग्रसील्लोकान् न यशोऽधिगतं भुवि ॥ ८ ॥

yair iyaṁ bubhuje brahman  
daityendrain anivartibhiḥ  
teṣāṁ kālo 'grasīl lokān  
na yaśo 'dhigataṁ bhuvi

*yaiḥ*—by whom; *iyam*—this world; *bubhuje*—was enjoyed; *brahman*—O best of the *brāhmaṇas*; *daiṭya-indraiḥ*—by great heroes and kings born in demoniac families; *anivartibhiḥ*—by those who were determined to fight, either to lay down their lives or to win victory; *teṣām*—of such persons; *kālāḥ*—the time factor; *agrasīt*—took away; *lokān*—all possessions, all objects of enjoyment; *na*—not; *yaśaḥ*—the reputation; *adhigatam*—achieved; *bhuvi*—in this world.

### TRANSLATION

O best of the *brāhmaṇas*, certainly the great demoniac kings who were never reluctant to fight enjoyed this world, but in due course of time everything they had was taken away, except their reputation, by which they continue to exist. In other words, one should try to achieve a good reputation instead of anything else.

### PURPORT

In this regard, Cāṇakya Paṇḍita (*Cāṇakya-śloka* 34) also says, *āyusaḥ kṣaṇa eko 'pi na labhya svarṇa-koṭibhiḥ*. The duration of one's life is extremely short, but if in that short lifetime one can do something that enhances his good reputation, that may continue to exist for many millions of years. Bali Mahārāja therefore decided not to follow his spiritual master's instruction that he deny his promise to Vāmanadeva; instead, he decided to give the land according to the promise and be everlastingly celebrated as one of the twelve *mahājanas* (*balir vaiyāsakir vāyam*).

### TEXT 9

सुलभा युधि विप्रर्षे हनिवृत्तास्तनुत्यजः ।  
न तथा तीर्थ आयाते श्रद्धया ये धनत्यजः ॥ ९ ॥

*sulabhā yudhi viprarṣe*  
*hy anivṛttās tanu-tyajāḥ*  
*na tathā tīrtha āyāte*  
*śraddhayā ye dhana-tyajāḥ*

*su-labhāḥ*—very easily obtained; *yudhi*—in the battlefield; *viprarṣe*—O best of the *brāhmaṇas*; *hi*—indeed; *anivṛttāḥ*—not being afraid



of fighting; *tanu-tyajaḥ*—and thus lay down their lives; *na*—not; *tathā*—as; *tīrthe āyāte*—on the arrival of a saintly person who creates holy places; *śraddhayā*—with faith and devotion; *ye*—those who; *dhana-tyajaḥ*—can give up their accumulated wealth.

### TRANSLATION

O best of the brāhmaṇas, many men have laid down their lives on the battlefield, being unafraid of fighting, but rarely has one gotten the chance to give his accumulated wealth faithfully to a saintly person who creates holy places.

### PURPORT

Many *kṣatriyas* have laid down their lives on the battlefield for their nations, but hardly a person can be found who has given up all his property and his accumulated wealth in charity to a person worthy of the gift. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (17.20):

*dātavyam iti yad dānaṁ*  
*dīyate 'nupakāriṇe*  
*deśe kāle ca pātre ca*  
*tad dānaṁ sāttvikam smṛtam*

“That gift which is given out of duty, at the proper time and place, to a worthy person, and without expectation of return is considered to be charity in the mode of goodness.” Thus charity given in the proper place is called *sāttvika*. And above this charity in goodness is transcendental charity, in which everything is sacrificed for the sake of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Vāmanadeva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, had come to Bali Mahārāja for alms. How could one get such an opportunity to give charity? Therefore, Bali Mahārāja decided without hesitation to give the Lord whatever He wanted. One may get various opportunities to lay down his life on the battlefield, but such an opportunity as this is hardly ever obtained.

### TEXT 10

मनस्विनः कारुणिकस्य शोभनं  
 यदर्थिकामोपनयेन दुर्गतिः ।

कुतः पुनर्ब्रह्मविदां भवादृशां  
ततोवटोरस्य ददामि वाञ्छितम् ॥१०॥

*manasvinaḥ kārūṇikasya śobhanam  
yat arthi-kāmopanayena durgatiḥ  
kutaḥ punar brahma-vidāṁ bhavādrśām  
tato vaṭor asya dadāmi vāñchitam*

*manasvinaḥ*—of persons who are greatly munificent; *kārūṇikasya*—of persons celebrated as very merciful; *śobhanam*—very auspicious; *yat*—that; *arthi*—of persons in need of money; *kāma-upanayena*—by satisfying; *durgatiḥ*—becoming poverty-stricken; *kutaḥ*—what; *punaḥ*—again (is to be said); *brahma-vidām*—of persons well versed in transcendental science (*brahma-vidyā*); *bhavādrśām*—like your good self; *tataḥ*—therefore; *vaṭor*—of the *brahmācārī*; *asya*—of this Vāmanadeva; *dadāmi*—I shall give; *vāñchitam*—whatever He wants.

### TRANSLATION

By giving charity, a benevolent and merciful person undoubtedly becomes even more auspicious, especially when he gives charity to a person like your good self. Under the circumstances, I must give this little brahmācārī whatever charity He wants from me.

### PURPORT

If one accepts a poverty-stricken position because of losing money in business, gambling, prostitution or intoxication, no one will praise him, but if one becomes poverty-stricken by giving all of his possessions in charity, he becomes adored all over the world. Aside from this, if a benevolent and merciful person exhibits his pride in becoming poverty-stricken by giving his possessions in charity for good causes, his poverty is a welcome and auspicious sign of a great personality. Bali Mahārāja decided that even though he would become poverty-stricken by giving everything to Vāmanadeva, this is what he would prefer.

### TEXT 11

यजन्ति यज्ञं क्रतुभिर्यमादृता  
भवन्त आम्नायविधानकोविदाः ।

स एव विष्णुर्वरदोऽस्तु वा परो  
दास्याम्यमुष्मै क्षितिमीप्सितां मुने॥११॥

*yajanti yajñam kratubhir yam ādṛtā  
bhavanta āmnāya-vidhāna-kovidāḥ  
sa eva viṣṇur varado 'stu vā paro  
dāsyāmy amuṣmai kṣitim īpsitām mune*

*yajanti*—worship; *yajñam*—who is the enjoyer of sacrifice; *kratubhiḥ*—by the different paraphernalia for sacrifice; *yam*—unto the Supreme Person; *ādṛtāḥ*—very respectfully; *bhavantaḥ*—all of you; *āmnāya-vidhāna-kovidāḥ*—great saintly persons fully aware of the Vedic principles of performing sacrifice; *saḥ*—that; *eva*—indeed; *viṣṇuḥ*—is Lord Viṣṇu, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *vara-daḥ*—either He is prepared to give benedictions; *astu*—He becomes; *vā*—or; *paraḥ*—comes as an enemy; *dāsyāmi*—I shall give; *amuṣmai*—unto Him (unto Lord Viṣṇu, Vāmanadeva); *kṣitim*—the tract of land; *īpsitām*—whatever He has desired; *mune*—O great sage.

### TRANSLATION

O great sage, great saintly persons like you, being completely aware of the Vedic principles for performing ritualistic ceremonies and yajñas, worship Lord Viṣṇu in all circumstances. Therefore, whether that same Lord Viṣṇu has come here to give me all benedictions or to punish me as an enemy, I must carry out His order and give Him the requested tract of land without hesitation.

### PURPORT

As stated by Lord Śiva:

*ārādhanaṁ sarveṣāṁ  
viṣṇor ārādhanaṁ param  
tasmāt parataram devī  
tadīyānāṁ samarcanam  
(Padma Purāṇa)*

Although in the *Vedas* there are recommendations for worshipping many demigods, Lord Viṣṇu is the Supreme Person, and worship of Viṣṇu is the ultimate goal of life. The Vedic principles of the *varṇāśrama* institution are meant to organize society to prepare everyone to worship Lord Viṣṇu.

*varṇāśramācāravatā  
puruṣeṇa paraḥ pumān  
viṣṇur ārādhyate panthā  
nānyat tat-toṣa-kāraṇam*

“The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Viṣṇu, is worshiped by the proper execution of prescribed duties in the system of *varṇa* and *āśrama*. There is no other way to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead.” (*Viṣṇu Purāṇa* 3.8.9) One must ultimately worship Lord Viṣṇu, and for that purpose the *varṇāśrama* system organizes society into *brāhmaṇas*, *kṣatriyas*, *vaiśyas*, *śūdras*, *brahmācārīs*, *grhasthas*, *vānaprasthas* and *sannyāsīs*. Bali Mahārāja, having been perfectly educated in devotional service by his grandfather Prahlāda Mahārāja, knew how things are to be done. He was never to be misguided by anyone, even by a person who happened to be his so-called spiritual master. This is the sign of full surrender. Bhaktivinoda Ṭhākura said:

*mārabi rākhabi—yo icchā tohārā  
nitya-dāsa-prati tuyā adhikārā*

When one surrenders to Lord Viṣṇu, one must be prepared to abide by His orders in all circumstances, whether He kills one or gives one protection. Lord Viṣṇu must be worshiped in all circumstances.

### TEXT 12

यद्यप्यसावधर्मेण मां बध्नीयादनागसम् ।  
तथाप्येनं न हिंसिष्ये मीतं ब्रह्मतनुं रिपुम् ॥१२॥

*yadyapy asāv adharmeṇa  
mām badhnīyād anāgasam*

*tathāpy enam na hīṁsiṣye  
bhītaṁ brahma-tanuṁ ripum*

*yadyapi*—although; *asau*—Lord Viṣṇu; *adharmeṇa*—crookedly, without reference to the straight way; *mām*—me; *badhñīyāt*—kills; *anāgasam*—although I am not sinful; *tathāpi*—still; *enam*—against Him; *na*—not; *hīṁsiṣye*—I shall take any retaliation; *bhītaṁ*—because He is afraid; *brahma-tanuṁ*—having assumed the form of a *brāhmaṇa-brahmacārī*; *ripum*—even though He is my enemy.

### TRANSLATION

Although He is Viṣṇu Himself, out of fear He has covered Himself in the form of a *brāhmaṇa* to come to me begging. Under the circumstances, because He has assumed the form of a *brāhmaṇa*, even if He irreligiously arrests me or even kills me, I shall not retaliate, although He is my enemy.

### PURPORT

If Lord Viṣṇu as He is had come to Bali Mahārāja and asked him to do something, Bali Mahārāja certainly would not have refused His request. But to enjoy a little humor between Himself and His devotee, the Lord covered Himself as a *brāhmaṇa-brahmacārī* and thus came to Bali Mahārāja to beg for only three feet of land.

### TEXT 13

एष वा उत्तमश्लोको न जिहासति यद् यशः ।  
हत्वा मैनां हरेद् युद्धे शयीत निहतो मया ॥१३॥

*eṣa vā uttamaśloka  
na jihāsati yad yaśaḥ  
hatvā maināṁ hared yuddhe  
śayīta nihato mayā*

*eṣaḥ*—this (*brahmacārī*); *vā*—either; *uttama-ślokaḥ*—is Lord Viṣṇu, who is worshiped by Vedic prayers; *na*—not; *jihāsati*—desires to give up; *yat*—because; *yaśaḥ*—perpetual fame; *hatvā*—after killing; *mā*—

me; *enām*—all this land; *haret*—will take away; *yuddhe*—in the fight; *śayita*—will lie down; *nihataḥ*—being killed; *mayā*—by me.

### TRANSLATION

If this brāhmaṇa really is Lord Viṣṇu, who is worshiped by Vedic hymns, He would never give up His widespread reputation; either He would lie down having been killed by me, or He would kill me in a fight.

### PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja's statement that Viṣṇu would lie down having been killed is not the direct meaning, for Viṣṇu cannot be killed by anyone. Lord Viṣṇu can kill everyone, but He cannot be killed. Thus the real meaning of the words "lie down" is that Lord Viṣṇu would reside within the core of Bali Mahārāja's heart. Lord Viṣṇu is defeated by a devotee through devotional service; otherwise, no one can defeat Lord Viṣṇu.

### TEXT 14

श्रीशुक उवाच

एवमश्रद्धितं शिष्यमनादेशकरं गुरुः ।  
शशाप दैवप्रहितः सत्यसन्धं मनस्विनम् ॥१४॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*evam aśraddhitam śiṣyam*  
*anādeśakaram guruḥ*  
*śaśāpa daiva-prahitaḥ*  
*satya-sandham manasvinam*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *evam*—thus; *aśraddhitam*—who was not very respectful to the instruction of the spiritual master; *śiṣyam*—unto such a disciple; *anādeśa-karam*—who was not prepared to carry out the order of his spiritual master; *guruḥ*—the spiritual master (Śukrācārya); *śaśāpa*—cursed; *daiva-prahitaḥ*—being inspired by the Supreme Lord; *satya-sandham*—one who was fixed in his truthfulness; *manasvinam*—who was of a highly elevated character.



## TRANSLATION

Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: Thereafter, the spiritual master, Śukrācārya, being inspired by the Supreme Lord, cursed his exalted disciple Bali Mahārāja, who was so magnanimous and fixed in truthfulness that instead of respecting his spiritual master's instructions, he wanted to disobey his order.

## PURPORT

The difference between the behavior of Bali Mahārāja and that of his spiritual master, Śukrācārya, was that Bali Mahārāja had already developed love of Godhead, whereas Śukrācārya, being merely a priest of routine rituals, had not. Thus Śukrācārya was never inspired by the Supreme Personality of Godhead to develop in devotional service. As stated by the Lord Himself in *Bhagavad-gītā* (10.10):

*teṣāṁ satata-yuktānāṁ  
bhajatāṁ prīti-pūrvakam  
dadāmi buddhi-yogaṁ taṁ  
yena mām upayānti te*

“To those who are constantly devoted and worship Me with love, I give the understanding by which they can come to Me.”

Devotees who actually engage in devotional service with faith and love are inspired by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Vaiṣṇavas are never concerned with ritualistic *smārta-brāhmaṇas*. Śrīla Sanātana Gosvāmī has therefore compiled *Hari-bhakti-vilāsa* to guide the Vaiṣṇavas, who never follow the *smārta-viddhi*. Although the Supreme Lord is situated in the core of everyone's heart, unless one is a Vaiṣṇava, unless one is engaged in devotional service, one does not get sound advice by which to return home, back to Godhead. Such instructions are meant only for devotees. Therefore in this verse the word *daiva-prahitaḥ*, “being inspired by the Supreme Lord,” is important. Śukrācārya should have encouraged Bali Mahārāja to give everything to Lord Viṣṇu. This would have been a sign of love for the Supreme Lord. But he did not do so. On the contrary, he wanted to punish his devoted disciple by cursing him.

## TEXT 15

दृढं पण्डितमान्यज्ञः स्तब्धोऽस्यसदुपेक्षया ।  
मच्छासनातिगो यस्त्वमचिराद्भ्रश्यसे श्रियः॥१५॥

*dr̥ḍham paṇḍita-māny ajñāḥ*  
*stabdho 'sy asmad-upekṣayā*  
*mac-chāsanātigo yas tvam*  
*acirād bhraśyase śriyaḥ*

*dr̥ḍham*—so firmly convinced or fixed in your decision; *paṇḍita-mānī*—considering yourself very learned; *ajñāḥ*—at the same time foolish; *stabdhaḥ*—impudent; *asi*—you have become; *asmat*—of us; *upekṣayā*—by disregarding; *mat-śāsana-atigaḥ*—surpassing the jurisdiction of my administration; *yaḥ*—such a person (as you); *tvam*—yourself; *acirāt*—very soon; *bhraśyase*—will fall down; *śriyaḥ*—from all opulence.

## TRANSLATION

Although you have no knowledge, you have become a so-called learned person, and therefore you dare be so impudent as to disobey my order. Because of disobeying me, you shall very soon be bereft of all your opulence.

## PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura says that Bali Mahārāja was not *paṇḍita-mānī*, or one who falsely assumes himself learned; rather, he was *paṇḍita-mānya-jñāḥ*, one who is so learned that all other learned persons worship him. And because he was so learned, he could disobey the order of his so-called spiritual master. He had no fear of any condition of material existence. Anyone cared for by Lord Viṣṇu does not need to care about anyone else. Thus Bali Mahārāja could never be bereft of all opulences. The opulences offered by the Supreme Personality of Godhead are not to be compared to the opulences obtained by *karma-kāṇḍa*. In other words, if a devotee becomes very opulent, it is to be understood that his opulence is a gift of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Such opulence will never be vanquished, whereas the opulence achieved by one's fruitive activity may be vanquished at any moment.

## TEXT 16

एवं शप्तः स्वगुरुणा सत्यान्न चलितो महान् ।  
वामनाय ददावेनामर्चित्वोदकपूर्वकम् ॥१६॥

*evam śaptaḥ sva-guruṇā  
satyān na calito mahān  
vāmanāya dadāv enām  
arcitvodaka-pūrvakam*

*evam*—in this way; *śaptaḥ*—being cursed; *sva-guruṇā*—by his own spiritual master; *satyāt*—from truthfulness; *na*—not; *calitaḥ*—who moved; *mahān*—the great personality; *vāmanāya*—unto Lord Vāmanadeva; *dadau*—gave in charity; *enām*—all the land; *arcitvā*—after worshiping; *udaka-pūrvakam*—preceded by offering of water.

## TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: Even after being cursed in this way by his own spiritual master, Bali Mahārāja, being a great personality, never deviated from his determination. Therefore, according to custom, he first offered water to Vāmanadeva and then offered Him the gift of land he had promised.

## TEXT 17

विन्ध्यावलिस्तदागत्य पत्नी जालकमालिनी ।  
आनित्ये कलशं हैममवनेजन्यपां भृतम् ॥१७॥

*vindhyāvalis tadāgatya  
patnī jālaka-mālinī  
ānitye kalaśam haimam  
avanejany-apām bhṛtam*

*vindhyāvaliḥ*—Vindhyāvali; *tadā*—at that time; *āgatya*—coming there; *patnī*—the wife of Mahārāja Bali; *jālaka-mālinī*—decorated with a necklace of pearls; *ānitye*—caused to be brought; *kalaśam*—a water-pot; *haimam*—made of gold; *avanejani-apām*—with water for the sake of washing the Lord's feet; *bhṛtam*—filled.

## TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja's wife, known as Vindhyāvali, who was decorated with a necklace of pearls, immediately came and had a large golden waterpot brought there, full of water with which to worship the Lord by washing His feet.

## TEXT 18

यजमानः स्वयं तस्य श्रीमत् पादयुगं मुदा ।  
अवनिज्यावहन्मूर्ध्नि तदपो विश्वपावनीः ॥१८॥

*yajamānaḥ svayaṁ tasya  
śrīmat pāda-yugaṁ mudā  
avanijyāvahan mūrdhni  
tad apo viśva-pāvanīḥ*

*yajamānaḥ*—the worshiper (Bali Mahārāja); *svayaṁ*—personally; *tasya*—of Lord Vāmanadeva; *śrīmat pāda-yugaṁ*—the most auspicious and beautiful pair of lotus feet; *mudā*—with great jubilation; *avanijya-*—properly washing; *avahat*—took; *mūrdhni*—on his head; *tat*—that; *apaḥ*—water; *viśva-pāvanīḥ*—which gives liberation to the whole universe.

## TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja, the worshiper of Lord Vāmanadeva, jubilantly washed the Lord's lotus feet and then took the water on his head, for that water delivers the entire universe.

## TEXT 19

तदासुरेन्द्रं दिवि देवतागणा  
गन्धर्वविद्याधरसिद्धचारणाः ।  
तत्कर्म सर्वेऽपि गृणन्त आर्जवं  
प्रसूनवर्षैर्वृष्ट्युदान्विताः ॥१९॥

*tadāsurendraṁ divi devatā-gaṇā  
gandharva-vidyādhara-siddha-cāraṇāḥ*

*tat karma sarve 'pi gr̥ṇanta ārjavam  
prasūna-varṣair vavṛṣur mudānvitāḥ*

*tadā*—at that time; *asura-indram*—unto the King of the demons, Bali Mahārāja; *divi*—in the higher planetary system; *devatā-gaṇāḥ*—the residents known as the demigods; *gandharva*—the Gandharvas; *vidyādhara*—the Vidyādharas; *siddha*—the residents of Siddhaloka; *cāraṇāḥ*—the residents of Cāraṇaloka; *tat*—that; *karma*—action; *sarve api*—all of them; *gr̥ṇantaḥ*—declaring; *ārjavam*—plain and simple; *prasūna-varṣaiḥ*—with a shower of flowers; *vavṛṣuḥ*—released; *mudā-anvitāḥ*—being very pleased with him.

### TRANSLATION

At that time, the residents of the higher planetary system, namely the demigods, the Gandharvas, the Vidyādharas, the Siddhas and the Cāraṇas, all being very pleased by Bali Mahārāja's simple, nonduplicitous act, praised his qualities and showered upon him millions of flowers.

### PURPORT

*Ārjavam*—simplicity or freedom from duplicity—is a qualification of a *brāhmaṇa* and a Vaiṣṇava. A Vaiṣṇava automatically acquires all the qualities of a *brāhmaṇa*.

*yasyāsti bhaktir bhagavaty akiñcanā  
sarvair guṇais tatra samāsate surāḥ  
(Bhāg. 5.18.12)*

A Vaiṣṇava should possess the brahminical qualities such as *satya*, *śama*, *dama*, *titikṣā* and *ārjava*. There cannot be any duplicity in the character of a Vaiṣṇava. When Bali Mahārāja acted with unflinching faith and devotion unto the lotus feet of Lord Viṣṇu, this was very much appreciated by all the residents of the higher planetary system.

### TEXT 20

नेदुर्मुहुर्दुन्दुभयः सहस्रशो  
गन्धर्वकिंपुरुषकिन्नरा जगुः ।

मनस्विनानेन कृतं सुदुष्करं  
विद्वानदादु यद् रिपवे जगत्त्रयम् ॥२०॥

*nedur muhur dundubhayaḥ sahasraśo  
gandharva-kimpūruṣa-kinnarā jaguḥ  
manasvinānena kṛtaṁ suduṣkaraṁ  
vidvān adād yad ripave jagat-trayam*

*neduḥ*—began to beat; *muhuh*—again and again; *dundubhayaḥ*—trumpets and kettledrums; *sahasraśaḥ*—by thousands and thousands; *gandharva*—the residents of Gandharvaloka; *kimpūruṣa*—the residents of Kimpuruṣaloka; *kinnarāḥ*—and the residents of Kinnaraloka; *jaguḥ*—began to sing and declare; *manasvinā*—by the most exalted personality; *anena*—by Bali Mahārāja; *kṛtam*—was done; *su-duṣkaram*—an extremely difficult task; *vidvān*—because of his being the most learned person; *adāt*—gave Him a gift; *yat*—that; *ripave*—unto the enemy, Lord Viṣṇu, who was siding with Bali Mahārāja’s enemies, the demigods; *jagat-trayam*—the three worlds.

### TRANSLATION

The Gandharvas, the Kimpuruṣas and the Kinnaras sounded thousands and thousands of kettledrums and trumpets again and again, and they sang in great jubilation, declaring, “How exalted a person is Bali Mahārāja, and what a difficult task he has performed! Even though he knew that Lord Viṣṇu was on the side of his enemies, he nonetheless gave the Lord the entire three worlds in charity.”

### TEXT 21

तद् वामनं रूपमवर्धताद्भुतं  
हरेरनन्तस्य गुणत्रयात्मकम् ।  
भूः खं दिशो द्यौर्विवराः पयोधय-  
स्तिर्यङ् नृदेवा ऋषयो यदासत ॥२१॥

*tad vāmanaṁ rūpam avardhatādbhutaṁ  
harer anantasya guṇa-trayātmakam*



*bhūḥ kham diśo dyaur vivarāḥ payodhayas  
tiryak-nṛ-devā ṛṣayo yad-āsata*

*tat*—that; *vāmanam*—incarnation of Lord Vāmana; *rūpam*—form; *avardhata*—began to increase more and more; *adbhutam*—certainly very wonderful; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *anantasya*—of the unlimited; *guṇa-traya-ātmakam*—whose body is expanded by the material energy, consisting of three modes (goodness, passion and ignorance); *bhūḥ*—the land; *kham*—the sky; *diśaḥ*—all directions; *dyauḥ*—the planetary systems; *vivarāḥ*—different holes of the universe; *payodhayaḥ*—great seas and oceans; *tiryak*—lower animals, birds and beasts; *nṛ*—human beings; *devāḥ*—demigods; *ṛṣayaḥ*—great saintly persons; *yad*—wherein; *āsata*—lived.

### TRANSLATION

The unlimited Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had assumed the form of Vāmana, then began increasing in size, acting in terms of the material energy, until everything in the universe was within His body, including the earth, the planetary systems, the sky, the directions, the various holes in the universe, the seas, the oceans, the birds, beasts, human beings, the demigods and the great saintly persons.

### PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja wanted to give charity to Vāmanadeva, but the Lord expanded His body in such a way that He showed Bali Mahārāja that everything in the universe is already in His body. Actually, no one can give anything to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, for He is full in everything. Sometimes we see a devotee offering Ganges water to the Ganges. After taking his bath in the Ganges, a devotee takes a palmful of water and offers it back to the Ganges. Actually, when one takes a palmful of water from the Ganges, the Ganges does not lose anything, and similarly if a devotee offers a palmful of water to the Ganges, the Ganges does not increase in any way. But by such an offering, the devotee becomes celebrated as a devotee of mother Ganges. Similarly, when we offer anything with devotion and faith, what we offer does not belong to us, nor does it enrich the opulence of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. But

if one offers whatever he has in his possession, he becomes a recognized devotee. In this regard, the example is given that when one's face is decorated with a garland and sandalwood pulp, the reflection of one's face in a mirror automatically becomes beautiful. The original source of everything is the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is our original source also. Therefore when the Supreme Personality of Godhead is decorated, the devotees and all living entities are decorated automatically.

## TEXT 22

काये बलिस्तस्य महाविभूतेः  
 सहर्त्विगाचार्यसदस्य एतत् ।  
 ददर्श विश्वं त्रिगुणं गुणात्मके  
 भूतेन्द्रियार्थशयजीवयुक्तम् ॥२२॥

*kāye balis tasya mahā-vibhūteḥ  
 sahartvig-ācārya-sadasya etat  
 dadarśa viśvaṁ tri-guṇaṁ guṇātmake  
 bhūtendriyārthāśaya-jīva-yuktam*

*kāye*—in the body; *baliḥ*—Mahārāja Bali; *tasya*—of the Personality of Godhead; *mahā-vibhūteḥ*—of that person who is equipped with all wonderful opulences; *saha-ṛtvik-ācārya-sadasyaḥ*—with all the priests, *ācāryas* and members of the holy assembly; *etat*—this; *dadarśa*—saw; *viśvaṁ*—the whole universe; *tri-guṇaṁ*—made of three modes of material nature; *guṇa-ātmake*—in that which is the source of all such qualities; *bhūta*—with all the gross material elements; *indriya*—with the senses; *artha*—with the sense objects; *āśaya*—with mind, intelligence and false ego; *jīva-yuktam*—with all the living entities.

## TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja, along with all the priests, *ācāryas* and members of the assembly, observed the Supreme Personality of Godhead's universal body, which was full of six opulences. That body contained everything within the universe, including all the gross

material elements, the senses, the sense objects, the mind, intelligence and false ego, the various kinds of living entities, and the actions and reactions of the three modes of material nature.

### PURPORT

In *Bhagavad-gītā*, the Supreme Personality of Godhead says, *aham sarvasya prabhavo mattaḥ sarvaṁ pravartate*: Kṛṣṇa is the origin of everything. *Vāsudevaḥ sarvaṁ iti*: Kṛṣṇa is everything. *Mat-sthāni sarva-bhūtāni na cāhaṁ teṣv avasthitaḥ*: everything rests in the body of the Lord, yet the Lord is not everywhere. Māyāvādī philosophers think that since the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the Absolute Truth, has become everything, He has no separate existence. Their philosophy is called *advaita-vāda*. Actually, however, their philosophy is not correct. Here, Bali Mahārāja was the seer of the Personality of Godhead's universal body, and that body was that which was seen. Thus there is *dvaita-vāda*; there are always two entities—the seer and the seen. The seer is a part of the whole, but he is not equal to the whole. The part of the whole, the seer, is also one with the whole, but since he is but a part, he cannot be the complete whole at any time. This *acintya-bhedābheda*—simultaneous oneness and difference—is the perfect philosophy propounded by Lord Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu.

### TEXT 23

रसामचष्टाङ्घ्रितलेऽथ पादयो-  
र्महीं महोभ्रान्पुरुषस्य जङ्घयोः ।  
पतत्रिणो जानुनि विश्वमूर्ते-  
रूर्वोर्गणं मारुतमिन्द्रसेनः ॥२३॥

*rasām acaṣṭāṅghri-tale 'tha pādayor*  
*mahīm mahīdhrān puruṣasya jaṅghayoḥ*  
*patattriṇo jānuni viśva-mūrter*  
*ūrvor gaṇaṁ mārutam indrasenaḥ*

*rasām*—the lower planetary system; *acaṣṭa*—observed; *aṅghri-tale*—beneath the feet, or on the sole; *atha*—thereafter; *pādayoḥ*—on the

feet; *mahim*—the surface of the land; *mahīdhrān*—the mountains; *puruṣasya*—of the giant Personality of Godhead; *jaṅghayoḥ*—on the calves; *patatṭriṇaḥ*—the flying living entities; *jānuni*—on the knees; *viśva-mūrteḥ*—of the form of the gigantic Lord; *ūrvoḥ*—on the thighs; *gaṇam mārutam*—varieties of air; *indra-senaḥ*—Bali Mahārāja, who had obtained the soldiers of King Indra and who was situated in the post of Indra.

### TRANSLATION

Thereafter, Bali Mahārāja, who was occupying the seat of King Indra, could see the lower planetary systems, such as Rasātala, on the soles of the feet of the Lord's universal form. He saw on the Lord's feet the surface of the globe, on the surface of His calves all the mountains, on His knees the various birds, and on His thighs the varieties of air.

### PURPORT

The universal situation is described herein in regard to the complete constitution of the Lord's gigantic universal form. The study of this universal form begins from the sole. Above the soles are the feet, above the feet are the calves, above the calves are the knees, and above the knees are the thighs. Thus the parts of the universal body, one after another, are described herein. The knees are the place of birds, and above that are varieties of air. The birds can fly over the mountains, and above the birds are varieties of air.

### TEXT 24

सन्ध्यां विभोर्वाससि गुह्य ऐक्षत्  
 प्रजापतीञ्जघने आत्ममुख्यान् ।  
 नाम्यां नमः कुक्षिषु सप्तसिन्धू-  
 नुरुक्रमस्योरसि चर्क्षमालाम् ॥२४॥

*sandhyāṁ vibhor vāsasi guhya aikṣat*  
*prajāpatiṁ jaghane ātma-mukhyān*

*nābhyām nabhaḥ kuṣṣiṣu sapta-sindhūn  
urukramasyorasi carkṣa-mālām*

*sandhyām*—the evening twilight; *vibhoḥ*—of the Supreme; *vāsasi*—in the garment; *guhye*—on the private parts; *aikṣat*—he saw; *prajāpatīn*—the various Prajāpatis, who had given birth to all living entities; *jaghane*—on the hips; *ātma-mukhyān*—the confidential ministers of Bali Mahārāja; *nābhyām*—on the navel; *nabhaḥ*—the whole sky; *kuṣṣiṣu*—on the waist; *sapta*—seven; *sindhūn*—oceans; *urukramasya*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who was acting wonderfully; *urasi*—on the bosom; *ca*—also; *ṛkṣa-mālām*—the clusters of stars.

### TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja saw beneath the garments of the Lord, who acts wonderfully, the evening twilight. In the Lord's private parts he saw the Prajāpatis, and in the round portion of the waist he saw himself with his confidential associates. In the Lord's navel he saw the sky, on the Lord's waist he saw the seven oceans, and on the Lord's bosom he saw all the clusters of stars.

### TEXTS 25-29

इद्यङ्गं धर्मं स्तनयोर्धुरारे-  
 ऋतं च सत्यं च मनस्येन्दुम् ।  
 श्रियं च वक्षस्वरविन्दहस्तां  
 कण्ठे च सामानि समस्तरेफान् ॥२५॥  
 इन्द्रप्रधानानमरान्भुजेषु  
 तत्कर्णयोः ककुमो द्यौश्च मूर्ध्नि ।  
 केशेषु मेघाञ्छसनं नासिकाया-  
 मक्ष्णोश्च सूर्यं वदने च वह्निम् ॥२६॥  
 वाण्यां च छन्दांसि रसे जलेशं  
 भ्रुवोर्निषेधं च विधिं च पक्ष्मसु ।

अहश्च रात्रिं च परस्य पुंसो  
 मन्युं ललाटेऽधर एव लोभम् ॥२७॥  
 स्पर्शे च कामं नृप रेतसाम्भः  
 पृष्ठे त्वधर्म क्रमणेषु यज्ञम् ।  
 छायासु मृत्युं हसिते च मायां  
 तनूरुहेष्वोषधिजातयश्च ॥२८॥  
 नदीश्च नाडीषु शिला नखेषु  
 बुद्धावजं देवगणानृषींश्च ।  
 प्राणेषु गात्रे स्थिरजङ्गमानि  
 सर्वाणि भूतानि ददर्श वीरः ॥२९॥

hṛdy aṅga dharmam stanayor murārer  
 ṛtam ca satyam ca manasy athendum  
 śriyam ca vakṣasy aravinda-hastām  
 kaṇṭhe ca sāmāni samasta-rephān

indra-pradhānān amarān bhujeṣu  
 tat-karṇayoḥ kakubho dyauś ca mūrdhni  
 keśeṣu meghān chvasanam nāsikāyām  
 akṣhoś ca sūryam vadane ca vahnim

vāṅyām ca chandāmsi rase jaleśam  
 bhruvor niśedham ca vidhim ca pakṣmasu  
 ahaś ca rātrim ca parasya puṁso  
 manyum lalāṭe 'dhara eva lobham

sparśe ca kāmam nṛpa retasāmbhaḥ  
 pṛṣṭhe tv adharmam kramaṇeṣu yajñam  
 chāyāsu mṛtyum hasite ca māyām  
 tanū-ruheṣv oṣadhi-jātayaś ca

nadīś ca nāḍiṣu śilā nakheṣu  
 buddhāv ajam deva-gaṇān ṛṣimś ca



*prāṇeṣu gātre sthira-jaṅgamāni  
sarvāṇi bhūtāni dadarśa vīraḥ*

*hr̥di*—within the heart; *aṅga*—my dear King Parikṣit; *dharmam*—religion; *stanayoḥ*—on the bosom; *murāreḥ*—of Murāri, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ṛtam*—very pleasing words; *ca*—also; *satyam*—truthfulness; *ca*—also; *manasi*—in the mind; *atha*—thereafter; *indum*—the moon; *śriyam*—the goddess of fortune; *ca*—also; *vakṣasi*—on the chest; *aravinda-hastām*—who always carries a lotus flower in her hand; *kaṇṭhe*—on the neck; *ca*—also; *sāmāni*—all the *Vedas* (*Sāma*, *Yajur*, *R̥k* and *Atharva*); *samasta-rephān*—all sound vibrations; *indra-pradhānān*—headed by King Indra; *amarān*—all the demigods; *bhujeṣu*—on the arms; *tat-karṇayoḥ*—on the ears; *kakubhaḥ*—all the directions; *dyauḥ ca*—the luminaries; *mūrdhni*—on the top of the head; *keśeṣu*—within the hair; *meghān*—the clouds; *śvasanam*—breathing air; *nāsikāyām*—on the nostrils; *akṣṇoḥ ca*—in the eyes; *sūryam*—the sun; *vadane*—in the mouth; *ca*—also; *vahnim*—fire; *vānyām*—in His speech; *ca*—also; *chandām̐si*—the Vedic hymns; *rase*—in the tongue; *jala-īṣam*—the demigod of the water; *bhruvoḥ*—on the eyebrows; *niṣedham*—warnings; *ca*—also; *vidhim*—regulative principles; *ca*—also; *pakṣmasu*—in the eyelids; *ahaḥ ca*—daytime; *rātrim*—night; *ca*—also; *parasya*—of the supreme; *puṁsaḥ*—of the person; *manyum*—anger; *lalāṭe*—on the forehead; *adhare*—on the lips; *eva*—indeed; *lobham*—greed; *sparśe*—in His touch; *ca*—also; *kāmam*—lusty desires; *nṛpa*—O King; *retasā*—by semen; *ambhaḥ*—water; *pr̥ṣṭhe*—on the back; *tu*—but; *adharmam*—irreligion; *kramaṇeṣu*—in the wonderful activities; *yajñam*—fire sacrifice; *chāyāsu*—in the shadows; *mṛtyum*—death; *hasite*—in His smiling; *ca*—also; *māyām*—the illusory energy; *tanū-ruheṣu*—in the hair on the body; *oṣadhi-jātayaḥ*—all species of drugs, herbs and plants; *ca*—and; *nadīḥ*—the rivers; *ca*—also; *nāḍīṣu*—in the veins; *śilāḥ*—stones; *nakheṣu*—in the nails; *buddhau*—in the intelligence; *ajam*—Lord Brahmā; *deva-gaṇān*—the demigods; *ṛṣiṇ ca*—and the great sages; *prāṇeṣu*—in the senses; *gātre*—in the body; *sthira-jaṅgamāni*—moving and stationary; *sarvāṇi*—all of them; *bhūtāni*—living entities; *dadarśa*—saw; *vīraḥ*—Bali Mahārāja.

## TRANSLATION

My dear King, on the heart of Lord Murāri he saw religion; on the chest, both pleasing words and truthfulness; in the mind, the moon; on the bosom, the goddess of fortune, with a lotus flower in her hand; on the neck, all the Vedas and all sound vibrations; on the arms, all the demigods, headed by King Indra; in both ears, all the directions; on the head, the upper planetary systems; on the hair, the clouds; in the nostrils, the wind; on the eyes, the sun; and in the mouth, fire. From His words came all the Vedic mantras, on His tongue was the demigod of water, Varuṇadeva, on His eyebrows were the regulative principles, and on His eyelids were day and night. [When His eyes were open it was daytime, and when they were closed it was night.] On His forehead was anger, and on His lips was greed. O King, in His touch were lusty desires, in His semen were all the waters, on His back was irreligion, and in His wonderful activities or steps was the fire of sacrifice. On His shadow was death, in His smile was the illusory energy, and on the hairs of His body were all the drugs and herbs. In His veins were all the rivers, on His nails were all the stones, in His intelligence were Lord Brahmā, the demigods and the great saintly persons, and throughout His entire body and senses were all living entities, moving and stationary. Bali Mahārāja thus saw everything in the gigantic body of the Lord.

## TEXT 30

सर्वात्मनीदं भुवनं निरीक्ष्य  
 सर्वेऽसुराः कश्मलमापुरङ्ग ।  
 सुदर्शनं चक्रमसह्यतेजो  
 धनुश्च शार्ङ्गं स्तनयित्नुघोषम् ॥३॥

*sarvātmanīdaṁ bhuvanaṁ nirikṣya  
 sarve 'surāḥ kaśmalaṁ āpur aṅga  
 sudarśanaṁ cakram asahya-tejo  
 dhanuś ca śārṅgaṁ stanayitnu-ghoṣam*

*sarva-ātmani*—in the supreme whole, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *idam*—this universe; *bhuvanam*—the three worlds; *nirīkṣya*—by observing; *sarve*—all; *asurāḥ*—the demons, the associates of Bali Mahārāja; *kaśmalam*—lamentation; *āpuḥ*—received; *aṅga*—O King; *sudarśanam*—named Sudarśana; *cakram*—the disc; *asahya*—unbearable; *tejah*—the heat of which; *dhanuḥ ca*—and the bow; *śārṅgam*—named Śārṅga; *stanayitnu*—the resounding of assembled clouds; *ghoṣam*—sounding like.

### TRANSLATION

O King, when all the demons, the followers of Mahārāja Bali, saw the universal form of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who held everything within His body, when they saw in the Lord's hand His disc, known as the Sudarśana cakra, which generates intolerable heat, and when they heard the tumultuous sound of His bow, all of these caused lamentation within their hearts.

### TEXT 31

पर्जन्यघोषो जलजः पाञ्चजन्यः  
 कौमोदकी विष्णुगदा तरस्विनी ।  
 विद्याधरोऽसिः शतचन्द्रयुक्त-  
 स्तूणोत्तमावक्षयसायकौ च ॥ ३१ ॥

*parjanya-ghoṣo jalajaḥ pāñcajanyaḥ*  
*kaumodakī viṣṇu-gadā tarasvinī*  
*vidyādhara 'siḥ śata-candra-yuktas*  
*tūṇottamāv akṣayaśāyakau ca*

*parjanya-ghoṣaḥ*—having a sound vibration like that of the clouds; *jalajaḥ*—the Lord's conchshell; *pāñcajanyaḥ*—which is known as Pāñcajanya; *kaumodakī*—known by the name Kaumodakī; *viṣṇu-gadā*—the club of Lord Viṣṇu; *tarasvinī*—with great force; *vidyādharaḥ*—named Vidyādhara; *asiḥ*—the sword; *śata-candra-*

*yuktaḥ*—with a shield decorated with hundreds of moons; *tūṇa-ut-tamau*—the best of quivers; *akṣayasāyakau*—named Akṣayasāyaka; *ca*—also.

## TRANSLATION

The Lord's conchshell, named Pāñcājanya, which made sounds like that of a cloud; the very forceful club named Kaumodakī; the sword named Vidyādhara, with a shield decorated with hundreds of moonlike spots; and also Akṣayasāyaka, the best of quivers—all of these appeared together to offer prayers to the Lord.

## TEXTS 32–33

सुनन्दमुख्या उपतस्थुरीशं  
 पार्षदमुख्याः सहलोकपालाः ।  
 स्फुरत्किरीटाङ्गदमीनकुण्डलः  
 श्रीवत्सरत्नोत्तममेखलाम्बरैः ॥३२॥  
 मधुव्रतस्रग्वनमालयावृतो  
 रराज राजन्भगवानुरुक्रमः ।  
 क्षितिं पदैकेन बलेर्विचक्रमे  
 नमः शरीरेण दिशश्च बाहुभिः ॥३३॥

*sunanda-mukhyā upatasthur īśam*  
*pārṣada-mukhyāḥ saha-loka-pālāḥ*  
*sphurat-kirīṭāṅgada-mīna-kuṇḍalāḥ*  
*śrīvatsa-ratnottama-mekhalāmbaraiḥ*

*madhuvrata-srag-vanamālayāvṛto*  
*rarāja rājan bhagavān urukramaḥ*  
*kṣitiṁ padaikena baler vicakrame*  
*nabhaḥ śarīreṇa diśāś ca bāhubhiḥ*

*sunanda-mukhyāḥ*—the associates of the Lord headed by Sunanda; *upatasthuḥ*—began to offer prayers; *īśam*—unto the Supreme

Personality of Godhead; *pārṣada-mukhyāḥ*—other chiefs of the associates; *saha-loka-pālāḥ*—with the predominant deities of all the planets; *sphurat-kirīṭa*—with a brilliant helmet; *aṅgada*—bracelets; *mīna-kunḍalāḥ*—and earrings in the shape of fish; *śrīvatsa*—the hair named Śrīvatsa on His bosom; *ratna-uttama*—the best of jewels (Kaustubha); *mekhalā*—belt; *ambaraiḥ*—with yellow garments; *madhu-vrata*—of bees; *srak*—in which there was a garland; *vanamālayā*—by a flower garland; *āvrtaḥ*—covered; *rarāja*—predominantly manifested; *rājan*—O King; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *urukramaḥ*—who is prominent by His wonderful activities; *kṣitim*—the whole surface of the world; *padā ekena*—by one footstep; *baleḥ*—of Bali Mahārāja; *vicakrame*—covered; *nabhaḥ*—the sky; *śarīreṇa*—by His body; *diśaḥ ca*—and all directions; *bāhubhiḥ*—by His arms.

### TRANSLATION

These associates, headed by Sunanda and other chief associates and accompanied by all the predominating deities of the various planets, offered prayers to the Lord, who wore a brilliant helmet, bracelets, and glittering earrings that resembled fish. On the Lord's bosom were the lock of hair called Śrīvatsa and the transcendental jewel named Kaustubha. He wore a yellow garment, covered by a belt, and He was decorated by a flower garland, surrounded by bees. Manifesting Himself in this way, O King, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, whose activities are wonderful, covered the entire surface of the earth with one footstep, the sky with His body, and all directions with His arms.

### PURPORT

One might argue, “Since Bali Mahārāja promised Vāmanadeva only the land occupied by His steps, why did Lord Vāmanadeva occupy the sky also?” In this regard, Śrīla Jīva Gosvāmī says that the steps include everything, downward and upward. When one stands up, he certainly occupies certain parts of the sky and certain portions of the earth below his feet. Thus there was nothing uncommon for the Supreme Personality of Godhead when He occupied the entire sky with His body.

## TEXT 34

पदं द्वितीयं क्रमतस्त्रिविष्टपं  
 न वै तृतीयाय तदीयमण्वपि ।  
 उरुक्रमस्याङ्घ्रिरुपर्युपर्यथो  
 महर्जनाभ्यां तपसः परं गतः ॥३४॥

*padam dvitīyaṁ kramatas triviṣṭapam  
 na vai tṛtīyāya tadīyam aṇv api  
 urukramasyāṅghrīr upary upary atho  
 mahar-janābhyām tapasaḥ param gataḥ*

*padam*—step; *dvitīyam*—second; *kramataḥ*—advancing; *tri-  
 viṣṭapam*—all of the heavenly planets; *na*—not; *vai*—indeed;  
*tṛtīyāya*—for the third step; *tadīyam*—of the Lord; *aṇu api*—only a  
 spot of land remained; *urukramasya*—of the Supreme Personality of  
 Godhead, who performs uncommon activities; *aṅghrīḥ*—steps occupying  
 above and below; *upari upari*—higher and higher; *atho*—now; *mahaḥ-  
 janābhyām*—than Maharloka and Janaloka; *tapasaḥ*—that Tapoloka;  
*param*—beyond that; *gataḥ*—approached.

## TRANSLATION

As the Lord took His second step, He covered the heavenly planets. And not even a spot remained for the third step, for the Lord's foot extended higher and higher, beyond Maharloka, Janaloka, Tapoloka and even Satyaloka.

## PURPORT

When the Lord's footstep exceeded the height of all the *lokas*, including Maharloka, Janaloka, Tapoloka and Satyaloka, His nails certainly pierced the covering of the universe. The universe is covered by the five material elements (*bhūmir āpo 'nalo vāyuḥ kham*). As stated in the *sāstra*, these elements are in layers, each ten times thicker than the previous one. Nonetheless, the nails of the Lord pierced through all these layers and made a hole penetrating into the spiritual world. From this



hole, the water of the Ganges infiltrated into this material world, and therefore it is said, *pada-nakha-nīra-janita-jana-pāvana* (*Daśāvatāra-stotra* 5). Because the Lord kicked a hole in the covering of the universe, the water of the Ganges came into this material world to deliver all the fallen souls.

*Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Twentieth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “Bali Mahārāja Surrenders the Universe.”*

## CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE

### Bali Mahārāja Arrested by the Lord

This chapter describes how Lord Viṣṇu, desiring to advertise the glories of Bali Mahārāja, arrested him for not fulfilling his promise in regard to the Lord's third step.

With the second step the Supreme Personality of Godhead reached the topmost planet of the universe, Brahmaloka, which He diminished in beauty by the effulgence of His toenails. Thus Lord Brahmā, accompanied by great sages like Marīci and the predominating deities of all the higher planets, offered humble prayers and worship to the Lord. They washed the Lord's feet and worshiped Him with all paraphernalia. Ṛkṣarāja, Jāmbavān, played his bugle to vibrate the glories of the Lord. When Bali Mahārāja was deprived of all his possessions, the demons were very angry. Although Bali Mahārāja warned them not to do so, they took up weapons against Lord Viṣṇu. All of them were defeated, however, by Lord Viṣṇu's eternal associates, and, in accordance with Bali Mahārāja's order, they all entered the lower planets of the universe. Understanding Lord Viṣṇu's purpose, Garuḍa, the carrier of Lord Viṣṇu, immediately arrested Bali Mahārāja with the ropes of Varuṇa. When Bali Mahārāja was thus reduced to a helpless position, Lord Viṣṇu asked him for the third step of land. Because Lord Viṣṇu appreciated Bali Mahārāja's determination and integrity, when Bali Mahārāja was unable to fulfill his promise, Lord Viṣṇu ascertained that the place for him would be the planet Sutala, which is better than the planets of heaven.

#### TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

सत्यं समीक्ष्याञ्जभवो नखेन्दुभि-  
र्हतस्वधामद्युतिरावृतोऽभ्यगात् ।

मरीचिमिश्रा ऋषयो बृहद्व्रताः  
सनन्दनाद्या नरदेव योगिनः ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*satyaṁ samīkṣyābja-bhavo nakhendubhir*  
*hata-svadhāma-dyutir āvṛto 'bhyagāt*  
*marīci-miśrā ṛṣayo bṛhad-vratāḥ*  
*sanandanādyā nara-deva yoginaḥ*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *satyaṁ*—the planet Satyaloka; *samīkṣya*—by observing; *abja-bhavaḥ*—Lord Brahmā, who appeared on the lotus flower; *nakha-indubhiḥ*—by the effulgence of the nails; *hata*—having been reduced; *sva-dhāma-dyutiḥ*—the illumination of his own residence; *āvṛtaḥ*—being covered; *abhyagāt*—came; *marīci-miśrāḥ*—with sages like Marīci; *ṛṣayaḥ*—great saintly persons; *bṛhat-vratāḥ*—all of them absolutely *brahmacārī*; *sanandana-ādyāḥ*—like Sanaka, Sanātana, Sanandana and Sanat-kumāra; *nara-deva*—O King; *yoginaḥ*—greatly powerful mystics.

### TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: When Lord Brahmā, who was born of a lotus flower, saw that the effulgence of his residence, Brahmāloka, had been reduced by the glaring effulgence from the toenails of Lord Vāmanadeva, he approached the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Lord Brahmā was accompanied by all the great sages, headed by Marīci, and by yogis like Sanandana, but in the presence of that glaring effulgence, O King, even Lord Brahmā and his associates seemed insignificant.

### TEXTS 2-3

वेदोपवेदा नियमा यमान्विता-  
स्तर्केतिहासाङ्गपुराणसंहिताः ।  
ये चापरे योगसमीरदीपित-  
ज्ञानाग्निना रन्धितकर्मकल्मषाः ॥ २ ॥

ववन्दिरे यत्स्मरणानुभावतः  
 स्वायम्भुवं धाम गता अकर्मकम् ।  
 अथाङ्घ्रये प्रोन्नमिताय विष्णो-  
 रूपाहरत् पद्मभवोऽर्हणोदकम् ।  
 समर्च्य भक्त्याभ्यगृणाच्छुचिश्रवा  
 यन्नामिपङ्केरुहसंभवः स्वयम् ॥ ३ ॥

*vedopavedā niyamā yamānvitās*  
*tarketihāsāṅga-purāṇa-saṁhitāḥ*  
*ye cāpare yoga-samīra-dīpita-*  
*jñānāgninā randhita-karma-kalmaṣāḥ*

*vavandire yat-smaraṇānubhāvataḥ*  
*svāyambhuvam dhāma gatā akarmakam*  
*athāṅghraye pronnāmitāya viṣṇor*  
*upāharat padma-bhavo 'rhaṇodakam*  
*samarciya bhaktyābhyagṛṇāc chuci-śrāvā*  
*yan-nābhi-paṅkeruha-sambhavaḥ svayam*

*veda*—the four *Vedas* (*Sāma*, *Yajur*, *R̥g* and *Atharva*), the original knowledge given by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *upavedāḥ*—the complementary and supplementary Vedic knowledge, like *Āyur-veda* and *Dhanur-veda*; *niyamāḥ*—regulative principles; *yama*—controlling processes; *anvitāḥ*—fully expert in such matters; *tarka*—logic; *itihāsa*—history; *aṅga*—Vedic education; *purāṇa*—old history recorded in the stories of the *Purāṇas*; *saṁhitāḥ*—Vedic complementary studies like the *Brahma-saṁhitā*; *ye*—others; *ca*—also; *apare*—other than Lord Brahmā and his associates; *yoga-samīra-dīpita*—ignited by the air of mystic *yoga* practice; *jñāna-agninā*—by the fire of knowledge; *randhita-karma-kalmaṣāḥ*—those for whom all pollution of fruitive activities has been stopped; *vavandire*—offered their prayers; *yat-smaraṇa-anubhāvataḥ*—simply by meditating on whom; *svāyambhuvam*—of Lord Brahmā; *dhāma*—the residence; *gatāḥ*—had achieved; *akarmakam*—which cannot be achieved by fruitive activities; *atha*—thereupon; *āṅghraye*—unto the lotus feet; *pronnāmitāya*—

offered obeisances; *viṣṇoḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *upāharat*—offered worship; *padma-bhavaḥ*—Lord Brahmā, who appeared from the lotus flower; *arhaṇa-udakam*—oblation by water; *samarcya*—worshiping; *bhaktiā*—in devotional service; *abhyagrṇāt*—pleased him; *śuci-śravāḥ*—the most celebrated Vedic authority; *yat-nābhi-pankeruha-sambhavaḥ svayam*—Lord Brahmā, who personally appeared from the lotus in the navel of whom (the Personality of Godhead).

### TRANSLATION

Among the great personalities who came to worship the lotus feet of the Lord were those who had attained perfection in self-control and regulative principles, as well as experts in logic, history, general education and the Vedic literature known as kalpa [dealing with old historical incidents]. Others were experts in the Vedic corollaries like Brahma-saṁhitā, all the other knowledge of the Vedas [Sāma, Yajur, R̥g and Atharva], and also the supplementary Vedic knowledge [Āyur-veda, Dhanur-veda, etc.]. Others were those who had been freed of the reactions to fruitive activities by transcendental knowledge awakened by practice of yoga. And still others were those who had attained residence in Brahmāloka not by ordinary karma but by advanced Vedic knowledge. After devotedly worshiping the upraised lotus feet of the Supreme Lord with oblations of water, Lord Brahmā, who was born of the lotus emanating from Lord Viṣṇu's navel, offered prayers to the Lord.

### TEXT 4

धातुः कमण्डलुजलं तदुरुक्रमस्य  
पादावनेजनपवित्रतया नरेन्द्र ।  
स्वर्धुन्यभून्नभसि सा पतती निमार्ष्टि  
लोकत्रयं भगवतो विशदेव कीर्तिः ॥ ४ ॥

*dhātuḥ kamaṇḍalu-jalam tad urukramasya  
pādāvanejana-pavitratayā narendra  
svardhuny abhūn nabhasi sā patatī nimārṣṭi  
loka-trayaṁ bhagavato viśadeva kīrtiḥ*

*dhātuḥ*—of Lord Brahmā; *kamaṇḍalu-jalam*—water from the *kamaṇḍalu*; *tat*—that; *urukramasya*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *pāda-avanejana-pavitratayā*—because of washing the lotus feet of Lord Viṣṇu and thus being transcendently pure; *nara-indra*—O King; *svardhunī*—the river named Svardhunī of the celestial world; *abhūt*—so became; *nabhasi*—in outer space; *sā*—that water; *patatī*—flowing down; *nimārṣṭi*—purifying; *loka-trayam*—the three worlds; *bhagavataḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *viśadā*—so purified; *iva*—just like; *kīrtiḥ*—the fame or the glorious activities.

### TRANSLATION

O King, the water from Lord Brahmā's *kamaṇḍalu* washed the lotus feet of Lord Vāmanadeva, who is known as Urukrama, the wonderful actor. Thus that water became so pure that it was transformed into the water of the Ganges, which went flowing down from the sky, purifying the three worlds like the pure fame of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

### PURPORT

Here we understand that the Ganges began when the water from Lord Brahmā's *kamaṇḍalu* washed the lotus feet of Lord Vāmanadeva. But in the Fifth Canto it is stated that the Ganges began when Vāmanadeva's left foot pierced the covering of the universe so that the transcendental water of the Causal Ocean leaked through. And elsewhere it is also stated that Lord Nārāyaṇa appeared as the water of the Ganges. The water of the Ganges, therefore, is a combination of three transcendental waters, and thus the Ganges is able to purify the three worlds. This is the description given by Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura.

### TEXT 5

ब्रह्मादयो लोकनाथाः स्वनाथाय समादृताः ।  
सानुगा बलिमाजहुः संक्षिप्तात्मविभूतये ॥ ५ ॥

*brahmādayo loka-nāthāḥ*  
*sva-nāthāya samādṛtāḥ*



*sānugā balim ājahruḥ  
saṅkṣiptātma-vibhūtaye*

*brahma-ādayaḥ*—great personalities, headed by Lord Brahmā; *loka-nāthāḥ*—the predominating deities of various planets; *sva-nāthāya*—unto their supreme master; *samādhṛtāḥ*—with great respect; *sa-anugāḥ*—with their respective followers; *balim*—different paraphernalia of worship; *ājahruḥ*—collected; *saṅkṣipta-ātma-vibhūtaye*—unto the Lord, who had expanded His personal opulence but had now reduced His size to the Vāmana form.

### TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā and all the predominating deities of the various planetary systems began to worship Lord Vāmanadeva, their supreme master, who had reduced Himself from His all-pervading form to His original form. They collected all the ingredients and paraphernalia for this worship.

### PURPORT

Vāmanadeva first expanded Himself to the universal form and then reduced Himself to the original Vāmana-rūpa. Thus He acted exactly like Lord Kṛṣṇa, who, at the request of Arjuna, first showed His universal form and later resumed His original form as Kṛṣṇa. The Lord can assume any form He likes, but His original form is that of Kṛṣṇa (*kṛṣṇas tu bhagavān svayam*). According to the capacity of the devotee, the Lord assumes various forms so that the devotee can handle Him. This is His causeless mercy. When Lord Vāmanadeva resumed His original form, Lord Brahmā and his associates collected various paraphernalia for worship with which to please Him.

### TEXTS 6-7

तोयैः समर्हणैः स्रग्मिर्दिव्यगन्धानुलेपनैः ।  
धूपैर्दीपैः सुरमिभिर्लाजाक्षतफलाङ्कुरैः ॥ ६ ॥  
स्तवनेर्जयशब्दैश्च तद्दीर्यमहिमाङ्कितैः ।  
नृत्यवादित्रगीतैश्च शङ्खदुन्दुभिनिःस्वनैः ॥ ७ ॥

*toyaiḥ samarhaṇaiḥ sragbhir  
divya-gandhānulepanaiḥ  
dhūpair dīpaiḥ surabhibhir  
lājākṣata-phalāṅkuraiḥ*

*stavanair jaya-śabdaiś ca  
tat-vīrya-mahimāṅkitaiḥ  
nṛtya-vāditra-gītaiś ca  
śaṅkha-duṇḍubhi-niḥśvanaiḥ*

*toyaiḥ*—by water required for washing the lotus feet and bathing; *samarhaṇaiḥ*—by *pādyā*, *arghya* and other such items for worshipping the Lord; *sragbhiḥ*—by flower garlands; *divya-gandha-anulepanaiḥ*—by many kinds of pulp, like sandalwood and *aguru*, to smear upon the body of Lord Vāmanadeva; *dhūpaiḥ*—by incense; *dīpaiḥ*—by lamps; *surabhibhiḥ*—all of them extremely fragrant; *lāja*—by fried paddies; *akṣata*—by unbroken grains; *phala*—by fruits; *aṅkuraiḥ*—by roots and sprouts; *stavanaiḥ*—by offering prayers; *jaya-śabdaiḥ*—by saying “jaya, jaya”; *ca*—also; *tat-vīrya-mahimā-āṅkitaiḥ*—which indicated the glorious activities of the Lord; *nṛtya-vāditra-gītaiḥ ca*—by dancing, playing various musical instruments, and singing songs; *śaṅkha*—of vibrating conchshells; *duṇḍubhi*—of the beating on kettledrums; *niḥśvanaiḥ*—by the sound vibrations.

### TRANSLATION

They worshiped the Lord by offering fragrant flowers, water, *pādyā* and *arghya*, sandalwood pulp and *aguru* pulp, incense, lamps, fused rice, unbroken grains, fruits, roots and sprouts. While so doing, they offered prayers indicating the glorious activities of the Lord and shouted “Jaya! Jaya!” They also danced, played instruments, sang, sounded conchshells and beat kettledrums, in this way worshipping the Lord.

### TEXT 8

जाम्बवानृक्षराजस्तु मेरीशब्दैर्मनोजवः ।

विजयं दिक्षु सर्वासु महोत्सवमघोषयत् ॥ ८ ॥

*jāmbavān ṛkṣa-rājaḥ tu  
bherī-śabdair mano-javaḥ  
vijayaṁ dikṣu sarvāsu  
mahotsavam aghoṣayat*

*jāmbavān*—who was named Jāmbavān; *ṛkṣa-rājaḥ tu*—the king in the form of a bear also; *bherī-śabdair*—by sounding the bugle; *mano-javaḥ*—in mental ecstasy; *vijayaṁ*—victory; *dikṣu*—in all directions; *sarvāsu*—everywhere; *mahā-utsavam*—festival; *aghoṣayat*—declared.

### TRANSLATION

Jāmbavān, king of the bears, also joined in the ceremony. Sounding his bugle in all directions, he declared a great festival for Lord Vāmanadeva's victory.

### TEXT 9

महीं सर्वा हतां दृष्ट्वा त्रिपदव्याजयाच्चया ।  
ऊचुः स्वभर्तुरसुरा दीक्षितस्यात्यमर्षिताः ॥ ९ ॥

*mahīm sarvām hṛtām dṛṣṭvā  
tripada-vyāja-yācñayā  
ūcuḥ sva-bhartur asurā  
dikṣitasyaātyamarṣitāḥ*

*mahīm*—land; *sarvām*—all; *hṛtām*—lost; *dṛṣṭvā*—after seeing; *tripada-vyāja-yācñayā*—by simply asking three steps of land; *ūcuḥ*—said; *sva-bhartuḥ*—of their master; *asurāḥ*—the demons; *dikṣitasya*—of Bali Mahārāja, who was so determined in the sacrifice; *ati*—very much; *amarṣitāḥ*—for whom the function was unbearable.

### TRANSLATION

When the demoniac followers of Mahārāja Bali saw that their master, who had been determined in performing sacrifice, had lost all his possessions to Vāmanadeva, who had taken them away on the plea of begging three paces of land, they were very angry and spoke as follows.

## TEXT 10

न वायं ब्रह्मबन्धुर्विष्णुर्मयाविनां वरः ।  
द्विजरूपप्रतिच्छन्नो देवकार्यं चिकीर्षति ॥१०॥

*na vāyaṁ brahma-bandhur  
viṣṇur māyāvinām varaḥ  
dviija-rūpa-praticchanno  
deva-kāryaṁ cikīrṣati*

*na*—not; *vā*—either; *ayam*—this; *brahma-bandhuḥ*—Vāmanadeva, in the form of a *brāhmaṇa*; *viṣṇuḥ*—He is Lord Viṣṇu Himself; *māyāvinām*—of all cheaters; *varaḥ*—the greatest; *dviija-rūpa*—by assuming the form of a *brāhmaṇa*; *praticchannaḥ*—is disguised for the purpose of cheating; *deva-kāryaṁ*—the interest of the demigods; *cikīrṣati*—He is trying for.

## TRANSLATION

“This Vāmana is certainly not a *brāhmaṇa* but the best of cheaters, Lord Viṣṇu. Assuming the form of a *brāhmaṇa*, He has covered His own form, and thus He is working for the interests of the demigods.

## TEXT 11

अनेन याचमानेन शत्रुणा वदुरूपिणा ।  
सर्वस्वं नो हृतं भर्तुर्न्यस्तदण्डस्य बर्हिषि ॥११॥

*anena yācamānena  
śatruṇā vaṭu-rūpiṇā  
sarvasvaṁ no hṛtaṁ bhartur  
nyasta-daṇḍasya barhiṣi*

*anena*—by Him; *yācamānena*—who is in the position of a beggar; *śatruṇā*—by the enemy; *vaṭu-rūpiṇā*—in the form of a *brahmacārī*; *sarvasvaṁ*—everything; *naḥ*—our; *hṛtaṁ*—has been taken away; *bhartuḥ*—of our master; *nyasta*—had been given up; *daṇḍasya*—of

whom the power of giving punishment; *barhiṣi*—because of taking the vow of a ritualistic ceremony.

### TRANSLATION

“Our lord, Bali Mahārāja, because of his position in performing the yajña, has given up the power to punish. Taking advantage of this, our eternal enemy, Viṣṇu, dressed in the form of a brahmacāri beggar, has taken away all his possessions.

### TEXT 12

सत्यव्रतस्य सततं दीक्षितस्य विशेषतः ।  
नानृतं भाषितुं शक्यं ब्रह्मण्यस्य दयावतः ॥१२॥

*satya-vratasya satatam*  
*dikṣitasya viśeṣataḥ*  
*nānṛtam bhāṣitum śakyam*  
*brahmaṇyasya dayāvataḥ*

*satya-vratasya*—of Mahārāja Bali, who is fixed in truthfulness; *satatam*—always; *dikṣitasya*—of he who was initiated into performing yajña; *viśeṣataḥ*—specifically; *na*—not; *anṛtam*—untruth; *bhāṣitum*—to speak; *śakyam*—is able; *brahmaṇyasya*—to the brahminical culture, or to the *brāhmaṇa*; *dayā-vataḥ*—of he who is always kind.

### TRANSLATION

“Our lord, Bali Mahārāja, is always fixed in truthfulness, and this is especially so at present, since he has been initiated into performing a sacrifice. He is always kind and merciful toward the brāhmaṇas, and he cannot at any time speak lies.

### TEXT 13

तस्मादस्य वधो धर्मो भर्तुः शुश्रूषणं च नः ।  
इत्यायुधानि जगृहुर्बलेरनुचरासुराः ॥१३॥

*tasmād asya vadho dharmo  
bhartuḥ śuśrūṣaṇaṁ ca naḥ  
ity āyudhāni jagṛhur  
baleḥ anucarāsuraḥ*

*tasmāt*—therefore; *asya*—of this *brahmacāri* Vāmana; *vadhaḥ*—the killing; *dharmah*—is our duty; *bhartuḥ*—of our master; *śuśrūṣaṇam ca*—and it is the way of serving; *naḥ*—our; *iti*—thus; *āyudhāni*—all kinds of weapons; *jagṛhuḥ*—they took up; *baleḥ*—of Bali Mahārāja; *anucara*—followers; *asuraḥ*—all the demons.

### TRANSLATION

“Therefore it is our duty to kill this Vāmanadeva, Lord Viṣṇu. It is our religious principle and the way to serve our master.” After making this decision, the demoniac followers of Mahārāja Bali took up their various weapons with a view to killing Vāmanadeva.

### TEXT 14

ते सर्वे वामनं हन्तुं शूलपट्टिशपाणयः ।  
अनिच्छन्तो बले राजन् प्राद्रवज्जातमन्यवः ॥१४॥

*te sarve vāmanam hantum  
śūla-paṭṭiśa-pāṇayaḥ  
anicchanto bale rājan  
prādravañ jāta-manyavaḥ*

*te*—the demons; *sarve*—all of them; *vāmanam*—Lord Vāmanadeva; *hantum*—to kill; *śūla*—tridents; *paṭṭiśa*—lances; *pāṇayaḥ*—all taking in hand; *anicchantah*—against the will; *baleḥ*—of Bali Mahārāja; *rājan*—O King; *prādravan*—they pushed forward; *jāta-manyavaḥ*—aggravated by usual anger.

### TRANSLATION

O King, the demons, aggravated by their usual anger, took their lances and tridents in hand, and against the will of Bali Mahārāja they pushed forward to kill Lord Vāmanadeva.



## TEXT 15

तानभिद्रवतो दृष्ट्वा दितिजानीकपान् नृप ।  
प्रहस्यानुचरा विष्णोः प्रत्यषेधन्नुदायुधाः ॥१५॥

*tān abhidravato dr̥ṣṭvā  
diti-jānikapān nṛpa  
prahasyānucarā viṣṇoḥ  
pratyāṣedhann udāyudhāḥ*

*tān*—them; *abhidravataḥ*—thus going forward; *dr̥ṣṭvā*—seeing; *diti-jānika-pān*—the soldiers of the demons; *nṛpa*—O King; *prahasya*—smiling; *anucarāḥ*—the associates; *viṣṇoḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *pratyāṣedhan*—forbade; *udāyudhāḥ*—taking up their weapons.

## TRANSLATION

O King, when the associates of Lord Viṣṇu saw the soldiers of the demons coming forward in violence, they smiled. Taking up their weapons, they forbade the demons to continue their attempt.

## TEXTS 16-17

नन्दः सुनन्दोऽथ जयो विजयः प्रबलो बलः ।  
कुमुदः कुमुदाक्षश्च विष्वक्सेनः पतत्रिराट् ॥१६॥  
जयन्तः श्रुतदेवश्च पुष्पदन्तोऽथ सात्वतः ।  
सर्वे नागायुतप्राणाश्चमूं ते जघ्नुरासुरीम् ॥१७॥

*nandaḥ sunando 'tha jayo  
vijayaḥ prabalo balaḥ  
kumudaḥ kumudākṣaś ca  
viṣvakṣenaḥ patattrirāṭ*

*jayantaḥ śrutadevaś ca  
puṣpadanto 'tha sātvaṭaḥ  
sarve nāgāyuta-prāṇāś  
camūṁ te jaghnur āsurīm*

*nandaḥ sunandaḥ*—the associates of Lord Viṣṇu such as Nanda and Sunanda; *atha*—in this way; *jayaḥ vijayaḥ prabalaḥ balaḥ kumudaḥ kumudākṣaḥ ca viṣvakṣenaḥ*—as well as Jaya, Vijaya, Prabala, Bala, Kumada, Kumudākṣa and Viṣvakṣena; *patattri-rāt*—Garuḍa, the king of the birds; *jayantaḥ śrutadevaḥ ca puṣpadantaḥ atha sātватаḥ*—Jayanta, Śrutadeva, Puṣpadanta and Sātвата; *sarve*—all of them; *nāga-ayuta-prāṇāḥ*—as powerful as ten thousand elephants; *camūm*—the soldiers of the demons; *te*—they; *jaghnuḥ*—killed; *āsurim*—demoniac.

### TRANSLATION

Nanda, Sunanda, Jaya, Vijaya, Prabala, Bala, Kumuda, Kumudākṣa, Viṣvakṣena, Patattrirāt [Garuḍa], Jayanta, Śrutadeva, Puṣpadanta and Sātвата were all associates of Lord Viṣṇu. They were as powerful as ten thousand elephants, and now they began killing the soldiers of the demons.

### TEXT 18

हन्यमानान् स्वकान् दृष्ट्वा पुरुषानुचरैर्बलिः ।  
वारयामास संरब्धान् काव्यशापमनुस्मरन् ॥१८॥

*hanyamānān svakān dṛṣṭvā*  
*puruṣānucarair baliḥ*  
*vārayām āsa saṁrabdhān*  
*kāvya-śāpam anusmaran*

*hanyamānān*—being killed; *svakān*—his own soldiers; *dṛṣṭvā*—after seeing; *puruṣa-anucaraiḥ*—by the associates of the Supreme Person; *baliḥ*—Bali Mahārāja; *vārayām āsa*—forbade; *saṁrabdhān*—even though they were very angry; *kāvya-śāpam*—the curse given by Śukrācārya; *anusmaran*—remembering.

### TRANSLATION

When Bali Mahārāja saw that his own soldiers were being killed by the associates of Lord Viṣṇu, he remembered the curse of Śukrācārya and forbade his soldiers to continue fighting.

## TEXT 19

हे विप्रचित्ते हे राहो हे नेमे श्रूयतां वचः ।  
मा युध्यत निवर्तध्वं न नः कालोऽयमर्थकृत् ॥१९॥

*he vipracitte he rāho  
he neme śrūyatām vacaḥ  
mā yudhyata nivartadhvaṁ  
na naḥ kālo 'yam artha-kṛt*

*he vipracitte*—O Vipracitti; *he rāho*—O Rāhu; *he neme*—O Nemi; *śrūyatām*—kindly hear; *vacaḥ*—my words; *mā*—do not; *yudhyata*—fight; *nivartadhvam*—stop this fighting; *na*—not; *naḥ*—our; *kālaḥ*—favorable time; *ayam*—this; *artha-kṛt*—which can give us success.

## TRANSLATION

O Vipracitti, O Rāhu, O Nemi, please hear my words! Don't fight. Stop immediately, for the present time is not in our favor.

## TEXT 20

यः प्रभुः सर्वभूतानां सुखदुःखोपपत्तये ।  
तं नातिवर्तितुं दैत्याः पौरुषैरीश्वरः पुमान् ॥२०॥

*yaḥ prabhuḥ sarva-bhūtānām  
sukha-duḥkhopapattaye  
taṁ nātivartitum daityāḥ  
pauruṣair īśvaraḥ pumān*

*yaḥ prabhuḥ*—that Supreme Person, the master; *sarva-bhūtānām*—of all living entities; *sukha-duḥkha-upapattaye*—for administering happiness and distress; *taṁ*—Him; *na*—not; *ativartitum*—to overcome; *daityāḥ*—O demons; *pauruṣaiḥ*—by human endeavors; *īśvaraḥ*—the supreme controller; *pumān*—a person.

## TRANSLATION

O Daityas, by human efforts no one can supersede the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who can bring happiness and distress to all living entities.

## TEXT 21

यो नो भवाय प्रागासीदभवाय दिवौकसाम् ।  
स एव भगवानद्य वर्तते तद्विपर्ययम् ॥२१॥

*yo no bhavāya prāg āsīd  
abhavāya divaukasām  
sa eva bhagavān adya  
vartate tad-viparyayam*

*yaḥ*—the time factor, which represents the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *naḥ*—of us; *bhavāya*—for the improvement; *prāk*—formerly; *āsīt*—was situated; *abhavāya*—for the defeat; *diva-okasām*—of the demigods; *saḥ*—that time factor; *eva*—indeed; *bhagavān*—the representative of the Supreme Person; *adya*—today; *vartate*—is existing; *tat-viparyayam*—just the opposite of our favor.

## TRANSLATION

The supreme time factor, which represents the Supreme Person, was previously in our favor and not in favor of the demigods, but now that same time factor is against us.

## TEXT 22

बलेन सचिवैर्बुद्ध्या दुर्गैर्मन्त्रौषधादिभिः ।  
सामादिभिरुपायैश्च कालं नात्येति वै जनः ॥२२॥

*balena sacivair buddhyā  
durgair mantrauṣadhātibhiḥ  
sāmātibhir upāyaiś ca  
kālaṁ nātyeti vai janaḥ*

*balena*—by material power; *sacivaiḥ*—by the counsel of ministers; *buddhyā*—by intelligence; *durgaiḥ*—by fortresses; *mantra-auṣadhātibhiḥ*—by mystic chanting or the influence of drugs and herbs; *sāmātibhiḥ*—by diplomacy and other such means; *upāyaiś ca*—by similar other attempts; *kālaṁ*—the time factor, representing the Supreme Lord; *na*—never; *atyeti*—can overcome; *vai*—indeed; *janaḥ*—any person.

## TRANSLATION

No one can surpass the time representation of the Supreme Personality of Godhead by material power, by the counsel of ministers, by intelligence, by diplomacy, by fortresses, by mystic mantras, by drugs, by herbs or by any other means.

## TEXT 23

भवद्विनिर्जिता ह्येते बहुशोऽनुचरा हरेः ।  
दैवेनर्द्धैस्त एवाद्य युधि जित्वा नदन्ति नः ॥२३॥

*bhavadbhir nirjitā hy ete  
bahuśo 'nucarā hareḥ  
daivenarddhais ta evādyā  
yudhi jtvā nadanti naḥ*

*bhavadbhiḥ*—by all of you demons; *nirjitāḥ*—have been defeated; *hi*—indeed; *ete*—all these soldiers of the demigods; *bahuśaḥ*—in great number; *anucarāḥ*—followers; *hareḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *daivena*—by providence; *rddhaiḥ*—whose opulence was increased; *te*—they (the demigods); *eva*—indeed; *adya*—today; *yudhi*—in the fight; *jtvā*—defeating; *nadanti*—are vibrating in jubilation; *naḥ*—us.

## TRANSLATION

Previously, being empowered by providence, you defeated a great number of such followers of Lord Viṣṇu. But today those same followers, having defeated us, are roaring in jubilation like lions.

## PURPORT

*Bhagavad-gītā* mentions five causes of defeat or victory. Of these five, *daiva* (providence) is the most powerful (*na ca daivāt paraṁ balam*). Bali Mahārāja knew the secret of how he had formerly been victorious because providence was in his favor. Now, since that same providence was not in his favor, there was no possibility of his victory. Thus he very intelligently forbade his associates to fight.

## TEXT 24

एतान् वयं विजेष्यामो यदि दैवं प्रसीदति ।  
तस्मात् कालंप्रतीक्ष्वं यो नोऽर्थत्वाय कल्पते ॥२४॥

*etān vayan vijeṣyāmo  
yadi daivaṁ prasīdati  
tasmāt kālaṁ pratikṣadhvaṁ  
yo no 'rthatvāya kalpate*

*etān*—all these soldiers of the demigods; *vayam*—we; *vijeṣyāmaḥ*—shall gain victory over them; *yadi*—if; *daivam*—providence; *prasīdati*—is in favor; *tasmāt*—therefore; *kālam*—that favorable time; *pratikṣadhvam*—wait until; *yaḥ*—which; *naḥ*—our; *arthatvāya kalpate*—should be considered in our favor.

## TRANSLATION

Unless providence is in our favor, we shall not be able to gain victory. Therefore we must wait for that favorable time when our defeating them will be possible.

## TEXT 25

श्रीशुक उवाच

पत्युर्निगदितं श्रुत्वा दैत्यदानवयूथपाः ।  
रसां निर्विविधं राजन् विष्णुपार्षदताडिताः ॥२५॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca  
patyur nigaditaṁ śrutvā  
daitya-dānava-yūthapāḥ  
rasāṁ nirviviśū rājan  
viṣṇu-pārṣada tāḍitāḥ*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *patyuh*—of their master (Bali Mahārāja); *nigaditam*—what had been thus described; *śrutvā*—after hearing; *daitya-dānava-yūtha-pāḥ*—the leaders of the Daityas and demons; *rasām*—the lower regions of the universe;



*nirviviśuḥ*—entered; *rājan*—O King; *viṣṇu-pārṣada*—by the associates of Lord Viṣṇu; *tāditāḥ*—driven.

### TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: O King, in accordance with the order of their master, Bali Mahārāja, all the chiefs of the demons and the Daityas entered the lower regions of the universe, to which they were driven by the soldiers of Viṣṇu.

### TEXT 26

अथ तार्क्ष्यसुतो ज्ञात्वा विराट् प्रभुचिकीर्षितम् ।  
बबन्ध वारुणैः पाशैर्बलिं सूत्येऽहनि क्रतौ ॥२६॥

*atha tārṣya-suto jñātvā*  
*virāṭ prabhu-cikīrṣitam*  
*babandha vāruṇaiḥ pāśair*  
*balim sūtye 'hani kratau*

*atha*—thereafter; *tārṣya-sutaḥ*—Garuḍa; *jñātvā*—knowing; *virāṭ*—the king of birds; *prabhu-cikīrṣitam*—the desire of Lord Viṣṇu as Vāmanadeva; *babandha*—arrested; *vāruṇaiḥ*—belonging to Varuṇa; *pāśaiḥ*—by the ropes; *balim*—Bali; *sūtye*—when *soma-rasa* is taken; *ahani*—on the day; *kratau*—at the time of sacrifice.

### TRANSLATION

Thereafter, on the day of *soma-pāna*, after the sacrifice was finished, Garuḍa, king of the birds, understanding the desire of his master, arrested Bali Mahārāja with the ropes of Varuṇa.

### PURPORT

Garuḍa, the constant companion of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, knows the confidential part of the Lord's desire. Bali Mahārāja's tolerance and devotion were undoubtedly superexcellent. Garuḍa arrested Bali Mahārāja to show the entire universe the greatness of the King's tolerance.

## TEXT 27

हाहाकारो महानासीद् रोदस्योः सर्वतोदिशम् ।  
निगृह्यमाणेऽसुरपतौ विष्णुना प्रभविष्णुना ॥२७॥

*hāhākāro mahān āsīd  
rodasyoḥ sarvato diśam  
nigṛhyamāṇe 'sura-patau  
viṣṇunā prabhaviṣṇunā*

*hāhā-kārah*—a tumultuous roar of lamentation; *mahān*—great; *āsīt*—there was; *rodasyoḥ*—in both the lower and upper planetary systems; *sarvataḥ*—everywhere; *diśam*—all directions; *nigṛhyamāṇe*—because of being suppressed; *asura-patau*—when Bali Mahārāja, the King of the demons; *viṣṇunā*—by Lord Viṣṇu; *prabhaviṣṇunā*—who is the most powerful everywhere.

## TRANSLATION

When Bali Mahārāja was thus arrested by Lord Viṣṇu, who is the most powerful, there was a great roar of lamentation in all directions throughout the upper and lower planetary systems of the universe.

## TEXT 28

तं बद्धं बारुणैः पाशैर्भगवानाह वामनः ।  
नष्टश्रियं स्थिरप्रज्ञमुदारयशसं नृप ॥२८॥

*taṁ baddham vāruṇaiḥ pāśair  
bhagavān āha vāmanaḥ  
naṣṭa-śriyaṁ sthira-prajñam  
udāra-yaśasaṁ nṛpa*

*taṁ*—unto him; *baddham*—who was so arrested; *vāruṇaiḥ pāśaiḥ*—by the ropes of Varuṇa; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *āha*—said; *vāmanaḥ*—Vāmanadeva; *naṣṭa-śriyaṁ*—unto Bali Mahārāja, who had lost his bodily luster; *sthira-prajñam*—but was all

the same determined in his decision; *udāra-yaśasam*—the most magnanimous and celebrated; *nṛpa*—O King.

### TRANSLATION

O King, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Vāmanadeva, then spoke to Bali Mahārāja, the most liberal and celebrated personality whom He had arrested with the ropes of Varuṇa. Bali Mahārāja had lost all bodily luster, but he was nonetheless fixed in his determination.

### PURPORT

When one is bereft of all his possessions, he is certainly reduced in bodily luster. But although Bali Mahārāja had lost everything, he was fixed in his determination to satisfy Vāmanadeva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead. In *Bhagavad-gītā*, such a person is called *sthita-prajña*. A pure devotee is never deviated from the service of the Lord, despite all difficulties and impediments offered by the illusory energy. Generally men who have wealth and opulence are famous, but Bali Mahārāja became famous for all time by being deprived of all his possessions. This is the special mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead toward His devotees. The Lord says, *yasyāham anugṛhṇāmi hariṣye tad-dhanam śanaiḥ*. As the first installment of His special favor, the Lord takes away all the possessions of His devotee. A devotee, however, is never disturbed by such a loss. He continues his service, and the Lord amply rewards him, beyond the expectations of any common man.

### TEXT 29

पदानि त्रीणि दत्तानि भूमेर्मह्यं त्वयासुर ।  
द्राभ्यां क्रान्ता मही सर्वा तृतीयमुपकल्पय ॥२९॥

*padāni trīṇi dattāni*  
*bhūmer mahyam tvayāsura*  
*dvābhyāṁ krāntā mahī sarvā*  
*tṛtīyam upakalpaya*

*padāni*—footsteps; *trīṇi*—three; *dattāni*—have been given; *bhūmeḥ*—of land; *mahyam*—unto Me; *tvayā*—by you; *asura*—O King

of the demons; *dvābhyām*—by two steps; *krāntā*—have been occupied; *mahī*—all the land; *sarvā*—completely; *tṛtīyam*—for the third step; *upakalpaya*—now find the means.

### TRANSLATION

O King of the demons, you have promised to give Me three steps of land, but I have occupied the entire universe with two steps. Now think about where I should put My third.

### TEXT 30

यावत् तपत्यसौ गोभिर्यावदिन्दुः सहोदुभिः ।  
यावद् वर्षति पर्जन्यस्तावती भूरियं तव ॥३०॥

*yāvat tapaty asau gobhir*  
*yāvad induḥ sahoḍubhiḥ*  
*yāvad varṣati parjanyaś*  
*tāvatī bhūr iyaṁ tava*

*yāvat*—as far as; *tapati*—is shining; *asau*—the sun; *gobhiḥ*—by the sunshine; *yāvat*—as long or as far as; *induḥ*—the moon; *sahauḍubhiḥ*—with the luminaries or stars; *yāvat*—as far as; *varṣati*—are pouring rain; *parjanyaś*—the clouds; *tāvatī*—to that much distance; *bhūḥ*—land; *iyam*—this; *tava*—in your possession.

### TRANSLATION

As far as the sun and moon shine with the stars and as far as the clouds pour rain, all the land throughout the universe is in your possession.

### TEXT 31

पदैकेन मयाक्रान्तो भूर्लोकः खं दिशस्तनोः ।  
खर्लोकस्ते द्वितीयेन पश्यतस्ते स्वमात्मना ॥३१॥

*padaikena mayākrānto*  
*bhūrlokaḥ khaṁ diśas tanoḥ*

*svarlokas te dvitīyena  
paśyatas te svam ātmanā*

*padā ekena*—by one step only; *mayā*—by Me; *ākrāntaḥ*—have been covered; *bhūrlokaḥ*—the entire planetary system known as Bhūrloka; *kham*—the sky; *diśaḥ*—and all directions; *tanoḥ*—by My body; *svarlokaḥ*—the upper planetary system; *te*—in your possession; *dvitīyena*—by the second step; *paśyataḥ te*—while you were seeing; *svam*—your own; *ātmanā*—by Myself.

### TRANSLATION

Of these possessions, with one step I have occupied Bhūrloka, and with My body I have occupied the entire sky and all directions. And in your presence, with My second step, I have occupied the upper planetary system.

### PURPORT

According to the Vedic description of the planetary system, all the planets move from east to west. The sun, the moon and five other planets, such as Mars and Jupiter, orbit one above another. Vāmanadeva, however, expanding His body and extending His steps, occupied the entire planetary system.

### TEXT 32

प्रतिश्रुतमदातुस्ते निरये वास इष्यते ।  
विश त्वं निरयं तस्माद् गुरुणा चानुमोदितः ॥३२॥

*pratiśrutam adātus te  
niraye vāsa iṣyate  
viśa tvam nirayaṁ tasmād  
guruṇā cānumoditaḥ*

*pratiśrutam*—what had been promised; *adātuḥ*—who could not give; *te*—of you; *niraye*—in hell; *vāsaḥ*—residence; *iṣyate*—prescribed; *viśa*—now enter; *tvam*—yourself; *nirayaṁ*—the hellish planet; *tasmāt*—therefore; *guruṇā*—by your spiritual master; *ca*—also; *anumoditaḥ*—approved.

## TRANSLATION

Because you have been unable to give charity according to your promise, the rule is that you should go down to live in the hellish planets. Therefore, in accordance with the order of Śukrācārya, your spiritual master, now go down and live there.

## PURPORT

It is said:

*nārāyaṇa-parāḥ sarve  
na kutaścana bibhyati  
svargāpavarga-narakeṣv  
api tulyārtha-darśinaḥ*

“Devotees solely engaged in the devotional service of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, never fear any condition of life. For them the heavenly planets, liberation and the hellish planets are all the same, for such devotees are interested only in the service of the Lord.” (Bhāg. 6.17.28) A devotee engaged in the service of Nārāyaṇa is always engaged in equilibrium. A devotee actually lives transcendently. Although he may appear to have gone to hell or heaven, he does not live in either place; rather, he always lives in Vaikuṇṭha (*sa guṇān samatītyaitān brahma-bhūyāya kalpate*). Vāmanadeva asked Bali Mahārāja to go to the hellish planets, apparently just to show the entire universe how tolerant he was, and Bali Mahārāja did not hesitate to carry out the order. A devotee does not live alone. Of course, everyone lives with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, but because the devotee is engaged in His service, he actually does not live in any material condition. Bhaktivinoda Ṭhākura says, *kṛta-janma hao yathā tuyā dāsa*. Thus he prays to take birth as an insignificant insect in the association of devotees. Because devotees are engaged in the service of the Lord, anyone who lives with them also lives in Vaikuṇṭha.

## TEXT 33

बुधा मनोरथस्तस्य दूरः स्वर्गः पतत्यधः ।  
प्रतिश्रुतस्यादानेन योऽर्थिनं विप्रलम्भते ॥३३॥



*vr̥thā manorathas tasya  
dūraḥ svargaḥ pataty adhaḥ  
pratiśrutasyādānena  
yo 'rthinam vipralambhate*

*vr̥thā*—without any good result; *manorathaḥ*—mental concoction; *tasya*—of him; *dūraḥ*—far away; *svargaḥ*—elevation to the higher planetary system; *patati*—falls down; *adhaḥ*—to a hellish condition of life; *pratiśrutasya*—things promised; *adānena*—being unable to give; *yaḥ*—anyone who; *arthinam*—a beggar; *vipralambhate*—cheats.

### TRANSLATION

Far from being elevated to the heavenly planets or fulfilling one's desire, one who does not properly give a beggar what he has promised falls down to a hellish condition of life.

### TEXT 34

विप्रलब्धो ददामीति त्वयाहं चाद्व्यमानिना ।  
तद् व्यलीकफलं भुङ्क्ष्वनिरयं कतिचित् समाः॥३४॥

*vipralabdho dadāmi  
tvayāham cādhyamāninā  
tad vyalīka-phalam bhuñkṣva  
nirayam katicit samāḥ*

*vipralabdhaḥ*—now I am cheated; *dadāmi*—I promise I shall give you; *iti*—thus; *tvayā*—by you; *aham*—I am; *ca*—also; *ādhyamāninā*—by being very proud of your opulence; *tat*—therefore; *vyalīka-phalam*—as a result of cheating; *bhuñkṣva*—you enjoy; *nirayam*—in hellish life; *katicit*—a few; *samāḥ*—years.

### TRANSLATION

Being falsely proud of your possessions, you promised to give Me land, but you could not fulfill your promise. Therefore, because your promise was false, you must live for a few years in hellish life.

## PURPORT

The false prestige of thinking “I am very rich, and I possess such vast property” is another side of material life. Everything belongs to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and no one else possesses anything. This is the real fact. *Īśāvāsyam idaṁ sarvaṁ yat kiñca jagatyāṁ jagat*. Bali Mahārāja was undoubtedly the most exalted devotee, whereas previously he had maintained a misunderstanding due to false prestige. By the supreme will of the Lord, he now had to go to the hellish planets, but because he went there by the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he lived there more opulently than one could expect to live in the planets of heaven. A devotee always lives with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, engaging in His service, and therefore he is always transcendental to hellish or heavenly residences.

*Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Twenty-first Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “Bali Mahārāja Arrested by the Lord.”*

## CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO

### **Bali Mahārāja Surrenders His Life**

The summary of this Twenty-second Chapter is as follows. The Supreme Personality of Godhead was pleased by the behavior of Bali Mahārāja. Thus the Lord placed him on the planet Sutala, and there, after bestowing benedictions upon him, the Lord agreed to become his doorman.

Bali Mahārāja was extremely truthful. Being unable to keep his promise, he was very much afraid, for he knew that one who has deviated from truthfulness is insignificant in the eyes of society. An exalted person can suffer the consequences of hellish life, but he is very much afraid of being defamed for deviation from the truth. Bali Mahārāja agreed with great pleasure to accept the punishment awarded him by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. In Bali Mahārāja's dynasty there were many *asuras* who because of their enmity toward Viṣṇu had achieved a destination more exalted than that of many mystic *yogīs*. Bali Mahārāja specifically remembered the determination of Prahlaḍa Mahārāja in devotional service. Considering all these points, he decided to give his head in charity as the place for Viṣṇu's third step. Bali Mahārāja also considered how great personalities give up their family relationships and material possessions to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Indeed, they sometimes even sacrifice their lives for the satisfaction of the Lord, just to become His personal servants. Accordingly, by following in the footsteps of previous *ācāryas* and devotees, Bali Mahārāja perceived himself successful.

While Bali Mahārāja, having been arrested by the ropes of Varuṇa, was offering prayers to the Lord, his grandfather Prahlaḍa Mahārāja appeared there and described how the Supreme Personality of Godhead had delivered Bali Mahārāja by taking his possessions in a tricky way. While Prahlaḍa Mahārāja was present, Lord Brahmā and Bali's wife, Vindhyaśālī, described the supremacy of the Supreme Lord. Since Bali Mahārāja had given everything to the Lord, they prayed for his release.

The Lord then described how a nondevotee's possession of wealth is a danger whereas a devotee's opulence is a benediction from the Lord. Then, being pleased with Bali Mahārāja, the Supreme Lord offered His disc to protect Bali Mahārāja and promised to remain with him.

## TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

एवं विप्रकृतो राजन् बलिर्भगवतासुरः ।  
 भिद्यमानोऽप्यभिजात्मा प्रत्याहाविक्लवं वचः ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*evam viprakṛto rājan*  
*balir bhagavatāsurah*  
*bhidyamāno 'py abhinnātmā*  
*pratyāhāvīklavam vacaḥ*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *evam*—thus, as aforementioned; *viprakṛtaḥ*—having been put into difficulty; *rājan*—O King; *baliḥ*—Mahārāja Bali; *bhagavatā*—by the Personality of Godhead Vāmanadeva; *asuraḥ*—the King of the *asuras*; *bhidyamānaḥ api*—although situated in this uncomfortable position; *abhinna-ātmā*—without being disturbed in body or mind; *pratyāha*—replied; *avīklavam*—undisturbed; *vacaḥ*—the following words.

## TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King, although the Supreme Personality of Godhead was superficially seen to have acted mischievously toward Bali Mahārāja, Bali Mahārāja was fixed in his determination. Considering himself not to have fulfilled his promise, he spoke as follows.

## TEXT 2

श्रीबलिरुवाच

यद्युत्तमश्लोक भवान् ममेरितं  
 वचो व्यलीकं सुरवर्य मन्वते ।

करोम्युतं तन्न भवेत् प्रलम्भनं  
पदं तृतीयं कुरु शीर्ष्णि मे निजम् ॥ २ ॥

*śrī-balir uvāca*  
*yady uttamaśloka bhavān mameritaṁ*  
*vaco vyalikaṁ sura-varya manyate*  
*karomy ṛtaṁ taṁ na bhavet pralambhanam*  
*padam ṛtīyaṁ kuru śīrṣṇi me nijam*

*śrī-baliḥ uvāca*—Bali Mahārāja said; *yadi*—if; *uttamaśloka*—O Supreme Lord; *bhavān*—Your good self; *mama*—my; *iritaṁ*—promised; *vacaḥ*—words; *vyalikaṁ*—false; *sura-varya*—O greatest of all *suras* (demigods); *manyate*—You think so; *karomi*—I shall make it; *ṛtaṁ*—truth; *tat*—that (promise); *na*—not; *bhavet*—will become; *pralambhanam*—cheating; *padam*—step; *ṛtīyaṁ*—the third; *kuru*—just do it; *śīrṣṇi*—on the head; *me*—my; *nijam*—Your lotus feet.

## TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja said: O best Personality of Godhead, most worshipable for all the demigods, if You think that my promise has become false, I shall certainly rectify matters to make it truthful. I cannot allow my promise to be false. Please, therefore, place Your third lotus footstep on my head.

## PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja could understand the pretense of Lord Vāmanadeva, who had taken the side of the demigods and come before him as a beggar. Although the Lord's purpose was to cheat him, Bali Mahārāja took pleasure in understanding how the Lord will cheat His devotee to glorify the devotee's position. It is said that God is good, and this is a fact. Whether He cheats or rewards, He is always good. Bali Mahārāja therefore addressed Him as Uttamaśloka. "Your Lordship," he said, "You are always praised with the best of selected verses. On behalf of the demigods, You disguised Yourself to cheat me, saying that You wanted only three paces of land, but later You expanded Your body to such an

extent that with two footsteps You covered the entire universe. Because You were working on behalf of Your devotees, You do not regard this as cheating. Never mind. I cannot be considered a devotee. Nonetheless, because although You are the husband of the goddess of fortune You have come to me to beg, I must satisfy You to the best of my ability. So please do not think that I wanted to cheat You; I must fulfill my promise. I still have one possession—my body. You have taken my wealth, but still I have my body. When I place my body for Your satisfaction, please put Your third step on my head.” Since the Lord had covered the entire universe with two steps, one might ask how Bali Mahārāja’s head could be sufficient for His third step? Bali Mahārāja, however, thought that the possessor of wealth must be greater than the possession. Therefore although the Lord had taken all his possessions, the head of Bali Mahārāja, the possessor, would provide adequate place for the Lord’s third step.

## TEXT 3

बिभेमि नाहं निरयात् पदच्युतो  
 न पाशबन्धाद् व्यसनाद् दुरत्ययात् ।  
 नैवार्थकृच्छ्राद् भवतो विनिग्रहा-  
 दसाधुवादाद् भृशमुद्विजे यथा ॥ ३ ॥

*bibhemi nāhaṁ nirayāt pada-cyuto  
 na pāśa-bandhād vyasanād duratyayāt  
 naivārtha-kṛcchrād bhavato vinigrahād  
 asādhuvādādh bhṛśam udvije yathā*

*bibhemi*—I do fear; *na*—not; *aham*—I; *nirayāt*—from a position in hell; *pada-cyutaḥ*—nor do I fear being deprived of my position; *na*—nor; *pāśa-bandhāt*—from being arrested by the ropes of Varuṇa; *vyasanāt*—nor from the distress; *duratyayāt*—which was unbearable for me; *na*—nor; *eva*—certainly; *artha-kṛcchrāt*—because of poverty, or scarcity of money; *bhavataḥ*—of Your Lordship; *vinigrahāt*—from the punishment I am now suffering; *asādhuvādāt*—from defamation; *bhṛśam*—very much; *udvije*—I become anxious; *yathā*—as.



## TRANSLATION

I do not fear being deprived of all my possessions, living in hellish life, being arrested for poverty by the ropes of Varuṇa or being punished by You as much as I fear defamation.

## PURPORT

Although Bali Mahārāja fully surrendered to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he could not tolerate being defamed for cheating a *brāhmaṇa-brahmacārī*. Being quite alert in regard to his reputation, he thought deeply about how to prevent being defamed. The Lord, therefore, gave him the good counsel to prevent defamation by offering his head. A Vaiṣṇava does not fear any punishment. *Nārāyaṇa-parāḥ sarve na kutaścana bibhyati* (*Bhāg.* 6.17.28).

## TEXT 4

पुंसां श्लाघ्यतमं मन्ये दण्डमर्हत्तमार्षितम् ।  
यं न माता पिता भ्राता सुहृदश्चादिशन्ति हि ॥ ४ ॥

*puṁsām ślāghyatamaṁ manye  
daṇḍam arhattamārpitam  
yaṁ na mātā pitā bhrātā  
suhṛdaś cādiśanti hi*

*puṁsām*—of men; *ślāghya-tamam*—the most exalted; *manye*—I consider; *daṇḍam*—punishment; *arhattama-arpitam*—given by You, the supreme worshipable Lord; *yaṁ*—which; *na*—neither; *mātā*—mother; *pitā*—father; *bhrātā*—brother; *suhṛdaḥ*—friends; *ca*—also; *ādiśanti*—offer; *hi*—indeed.

## TRANSLATION

Although a father, mother, brother or friend may sometimes punish one as a well-wisher, they never punish their subordinate like this. But because You are the most worshipable Lord, I regard the punishment You have given me as most exalted.

## PURPORT

Punishment meted out by the Supreme Personality of Godhead is accepted by the devotee as the greatest mercy.

*tat te 'nukampāṁ susamīkṣamāṇo  
bhuñjāna evātma-kṛtaṁ vipākam  
hṛd-vāg-vapurbhir vidadhan namas te  
jīveta yo mukti-pade sa dāya-bhāk*

“One who seeks Your compassion and thus tolerates all kinds of adverse conditions due to the *karma* of his past deeds, who engages always in Your devotional service with his mind, words and body, and who always offers obeisances to You is certainly a bona fide candidate for liberation.” (*Bhāg.* 10.14.8) A devotee knows that so-called punishment by the Supreme Personality of Godhead is only His favor to correct His devotee and bring him to the right path. Therefore the punishment awarded by the Supreme Personality of Godhead cannot be compared to even the greatest benefit awarded by one's material father, mother, brother or friend.

## TEXT 5

त्वं नूनमसुराणां नः पारोक्षः परमो गुरुः ।  
यो नोऽनेकमदान्धानां विभ्रंशं चक्षुरादिशत् ॥ ५ ॥

*tvam nūnam asurāṇāṁ naḥ  
parokṣaḥ paramo guruḥ  
yo no 'neka-madāndhānāṁ  
vibhraṁśaṁ cakṣur ādiśat*

*tvam*—Your Lordship; *nūnam*—indeed; *asurāṇām*—of the demons; *naḥ*—as we are; *parokṣaḥ*—indirect; *paramaḥ*—the supreme; *guruḥ*—spiritual master; *yaḥ*—Your Lordship; *naḥ*—of us; *aneka*—many; *mada-andhānām*—blinded by material opulences; *vibhraṁśam*—destroying our false prestige; *cakṣuḥ*—the eye of knowledge; *ādiśat*—gave.

## TRANSLATION

Since Your Lordship is indirectly the greatest well-wisher of us demons, You act for our best welfare by posing as if our enemy. Because demons like us always aspire for a position of false prestige, by chastising us You give us the eyes by which to see the right path.

## PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja considered the Supreme Personality of Godhead a better friend to the demons than to the demigods. In the material world, the more one gets material possessions, the more he becomes blind to spiritual life. The demigods are devotees of the Lord for the sake of material possessions, but although the demons apparently do not have the Supreme Personality of Godhead on their side, He always acts as their well-wisher by depriving them of their positions of false prestige. By false prestige one is misguided, so the Supreme Lord takes away their position of false prestige as a special favor.

## TEXTS 6-7

यस्मिन् वैरातुबन्धेन व्यूढेन विबुधेतराः ।  
 बहवो लेभिरे सिद्धिं यामुहैकान्तयोगिनः ॥ ६ ॥  
 तेनाहं निगृहीतोऽस्मि भवता भूरिकर्मणा ।  
 बद्धश्च वारुणैः पाशैर्नातिव्रीडे न च व्यथे ॥ ७ ॥

*yasmin vairānubandhena  
 vyūḍhena vibudhetarāḥ  
 bahavo lebhire siddhiṁ  
 yām u haikānta-yogināḥ*

*tenāhaṁ nigṛhīto 'smi  
 bhavatā bhūri-karmaṇā  
 baddhaś ca vāruṇaiḥ pāśair  
 nātivrīḍe na ca vyathe*

*yasmin*—unto You; *vaira-anubandhena*—by continuously treating as an enemy; *vyūḍhena*—firmly fixed by such intelligence; *vibudha-itarāḥ*—the demons (those other than the demigods); *bahavaḥ*—many of them; *lebhire*—achieved; *siddhim*—perfection; *yām*—which; *u ha*—it is well known; *ekānta-yoginaḥ*—equal to the achievements of the greatly successful mystic *yogīs*; *tena*—therefore; *aham*—I; *nigrhītaḥ asmi*—although I am being punished; *bhavatā*—by Your Lordship; *bhūri-karmaṇā*—who can do many wonderful things; *baddhaḥ ca*—I am arrested and bound; *vāruṇaiḥ pāsaiḥ*—by the ropes of Varuṇa; *na ati-vrīde*—I am not at all ashamed of this; *na ca vyathe*—nor am I suffering very much.

### TRANSLATION

Many demons who were continuously inimical toward You finally achieved the perfection of great mystic *yogīs*. Your Lordship can perform one work to serve many purposes, and consequently, although You have punished me in many ways, I do not feel ashamed of having been arrested by the ropes of Varuṇa, nor do I feel aggrieved.

### PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja appreciated the Lord's mercy not only upon him but upon many other demons. Because this mercy is liberally distributed, the Supreme Lord is called all-merciful. Bali Mahārāja was indeed a fully surrendered devotee, but even some demons who were not at all devotees but merely enemies of the Lord attained the same exalted position achieved by many mystic *yogīs*. Thus Bali Mahārāja could understand that the Lord had some hidden purpose in punishing him. Consequently he was neither unhappy nor ashamed because of the awkward position in which he had been put by the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

### TEXT 8

पितामहो मे भवदीयसंमतः  
 प्रहाद आविष्कृतसाधुवादः ।  
 भवद्विपक्षेण विचित्रवैशसं  
 संग्रापितस्त्वंपरमः स्वपित्रा ॥ ८ ॥

*pitāmaho me bhavadiya-sammataḥ  
 prahrāda āviṣkṛta-sādhuvādaḥ  
 bhavad-vipakṣeṇa vicitra-vaiśaṣaṁ  
 samprāpitāḥ tvaṁ paramaḥ sva-pitrā*

*pitāmahaḥ*—grandfather; *me*—my; *bhavadiya-sammataḥ*—approved by the devotees of Your Lordship; *prahrādaḥ*—Prahlaḍa Mahārāja; *āviṣkṛta-sādhuvādaḥ*—famous, being celebrated everywhere as a devotee; *bhavad-vipakṣeṇa*—simply going against You; *vicitra-vaiśaṣaṁ*—inventing different kinds of harassments; *samprāpitāḥ*—suffered; *tvaṁ*—You; *paramaḥ*—the supreme shelter; *sva-pitrā*—by his own father.

### TRANSLATION

My grandfather Prahlaḍa Mahārāja is famous, being recognized by all Your devotees. Although harassed in many ways by his father, Hiraṇyakaśipu, he still remained faithful, taking shelter at Your lotus feet.

### PURPORT

A pure devotee like Prahlaḍa Mahārāja, although harassed circumstantially in many ways, never gives up the shelter of the Supreme Personality of Godhead to take shelter of anyone else. A pure devotee never complains against the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. A vivid example is Prahlaḍa Mahārāja. Examining the life of Prahlaḍa Mahārāja, we can see how severely he was harassed by his own father, Hiraṇyakaśipu, yet he did not divert his attention from the Lord even to the smallest extent. Bali Mahārāja, following in the footsteps of his grandfather Prahlaḍa Mahārāja, remained fixed in his devotion to the Lord, despite the Lord's having punished him.

### TEXT 9

किमात्मनानेन जहाति योऽन्ततः  
 किं रिक्थहारैः स्वजनाख्यदस्युभिः ।  
 किं जायया संसृतिहेतुभूतया  
 मर्त्यस्य गेहैः किमिहायुषो व्ययः ॥ ९ ॥

*kim ātmanānena jahāti yo 'ntataḥ*  
*kiṁ riktha-hāraiḥ svajānākhyā-dasyubhiḥ*  
*kiṁ jāyayā saṁsṛti-hetu-bhūtayā*  
*martyasya gehaiḥ kim ihāyusa vyayaḥ*

*kim*—what is the use; *ātmanā anena*—of this body; *jahāti*—gives up; *yaḥ*—which (body); *antataḥ*—at the end of life; *kim*—what is the use; *riktha-hāraiḥ*—the plunderers of wealth; *svajāna-ākhyā-dasyubhiḥ*—they who are actually plunderers but who pass by the name of relatives; *kim*—what is the use; *jāyayā*—of a wife; *saṁsṛti-hetu-bhūtayā*—who is the source of increasing material conditions; *martyasya*—of a person sure to die; *gehaiḥ*—of houses, family and community; *kim*—what is the use; *iha*—in which house; *āyusaḥ*—of the duration of life; *vyayaḥ*—simply wasting.

### TRANSLATION

What is the use of the material body, which automatically leaves its owner at the end of life? And what is the use of all one's family members, who are actually plunderers taking away money that is useful for the service of the Lord in spiritual opulence? What is the use of a wife? She is only the source of increasing material conditions. And what is the use of family, home, country and community? Attachment for them merely wastes the valuable energy of one's lifetime.

### PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, advises, *sarva-dharmāṇa parityajya mām ekaṁ śaraṇam vraja*: “Give up all other varieties of religion and just surrender unto Me.” The common man does not appreciate such a statement by the Supreme Personality of Godhead because he thinks that during his lifetime his family, society, country, body and relatives are everything. Why should one give up any one of them and take shelter of the Supreme Personality of Godhead? But from the behavior of great personalities like Prahlāda Mahārāja and Bali Mahārāja we understand that surrendering to the Lord is the right action for an intelligent person. Prahlāda Mahārāja took shelter of Viṣṇu against the will



of his father. Similarly, Bali Mahārāja took shelter of Vāmanadeva against the will of his spiritual master, Śukrācārya, and all the leading demons. People may be surprised that devotees like Prahlāda Mahārāja and Bali Mahārāja could seek shelter of the side of the enemy, giving up the natural affinity for family, hearth and home. In this connection, Bali Mahārāja explains that the body, which is the center of all material activities, is also a foreign element. Even though we want to keep the body fit and helpful to our activities, the body cannot continue eternally. Although I am the soul, which is eternal, after using the body for some time I have to accept another body (*tathā dehāntara-prāptiḥ*), according to the laws of nature, unless I render some service with the body for advancement in devotional service. One should not use the body for any other purpose. One must know that if he uses the body for any other purpose he is simply wasting time, for as soon as the time is ripe, the soul will automatically leave the body.

We are very interested in society, friendship and love, but what are they? Those in the garb of friends and relatives merely plunder the hard-earned money of the bewildered soul. Everyone is affectionate toward his wife and is attached to her, but what is this wife? The wife is called *strī*, which means, “one who expands the material condition.” If a person lives without a wife, his material conditions are less extensive. As soon as one marries and is connected with a wife, his material necessities increase.

*puṁsaḥ strīyā mithunī-bhāvam etaṁ  
tayo mitho hṛdaya-granthim āhuḥ  
ato grha-kṣetra-sutāpta-vittair  
janasya moho 'yam ahaṁ mameti*

“The attraction between male and female is the basic principle of material existence. On the basis of this misconception, which ties together the hearts of the male and female, one becomes attracted to his body, home, property, children, relatives and wealth. In this way one increases life’s illusions and thinks in terms of ‘I and mine.’” (*Bhāg.* 5.5.8) Human life is meant for self-realization, not for increasing unwanted things. Actually, a wife increases unwanted things. One’s lifetime, one’s home and everything one has, if not properly used in the service of the

Lord, are all sources of material conditions of perpetual suffering under the threefold miseries (*adhyātmika*, *adhibhautika* and *adhidaivika*). Unfortunately, there is no institution in human society for education on this subject. People are kept in darkness about the goal of life, and thus there is a continuous struggle for existence. We speak of “survival of the fittest,” but no one survives, for no one is free under material conditions.

## TEXT 10

इत्थं स निश्चित्य पितामहो महा-  
 नगाधबोधो भवतः पादपद्मम् ।  
 ध्रुवं प्रपेदे ह्यकुतोभयं जनाद्  
 भीतः स्वपक्षक्षपणस्य सत्तम ॥१०॥

*ittham sa niścitya pitāmaho mahān  
 agādha-bodho bhavataḥ pāda-padmaṁ  
 dhruvaṁ prapede hy akutobhayaṁ janād  
 bhītaḥ svapakṣa-kṣapaṇasya sattama*

*ittham*—because of this (as stated above); *saḥ*—he, Prahlāda Mahārāja; *niścitya*—definitely deciding on this point; *pitāmahaḥ*—my grandfather; *mahān*—the great devotee; *agādha-bodhaḥ*—my grandfather, who received unlimited knowledge because of his devotional service; *bhavataḥ*—of Your Lordship; *pāda-padmaṁ*—the lotus feet; *dhruvaṁ*—the infallible, eternal shelter; *prapede*—surrendered; *hi*—indeed; *akutaḥ-bhayaṁ*—completely free of fear; *janāt*—from ordinary common people; *bhītaḥ*—being afraid; *svapakṣa-kṣapaṇasya*—of Your Lordship, who kill the demons on our own side; *sat-tama*—O best of the best.

## TRANSLATION

My grandfather, the best of all men, who achieved unlimited knowledge and was worshipable for everyone, was afraid of the common men in this world. Being fully convinced of the substantiality afforded by shelter at Your lotus feet, He took shelter of Your lotus feet, against the will of his father and demoniac friends, who were killed by Your own self.

## TEXT 11

अथाहमप्यात्मरिपोस्तवान्तिकं  
 दैवेन नीतः प्रसभं त्याजितश्रीः ।  
 इदं कृतान्तान्तिकवर्ति जीवितं  
 ययाध्रुवं स्तब्धमतिर्न बुध्यते ॥११॥

*athāham apy ātma-ripos tavāntikam*  
*daivena nītaḥ prasabham tyājita-śrīḥ*  
*idam kṛtāntāntika-varti jīvitam*  
*yayādhruvaṁ stabdha-matir na budhyate*

*atha*—therefore; *aham*—I; *api*—also; *ātma-ripoḥ*—who are the traditional enemy of the family; *tava*—of Your good self; *antikam*—the shelter; *daivena*—by providence; *nītaḥ*—brought in; *prasabham*—by force; *tyājita*—bereft of; *śrīḥ*—all opulence; *idam*—this philosophy of life; *kṛta-anta-antika-varti*—always given the facility for death; *jīvitam*—the duration of life; *yayā*—by such material opulence; *adhruvam*—as temporary; *stabdha-matiḥ*—such an unintelligent person; *na budhyate*—cannot understand.

## TRANSLATION

Only by providence have I been forcibly brought under Your lotus feet and deprived of all my opulence. Because of the illusion created by temporary opulence, people in general, who live under material conditions, facing accidental death at every moment, do not understand that this life is temporary. Only by providence have I been saved from that condition.

## PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja appreciated the actions of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, although all the members of the demoniac families except Prahāda Mahārāja and Bali Mahārāja considered Viṣṇu their eternal traditional enemy. As described by Bali Mahārāja, Lord Viṣṇu was actually not the enemy of the family but the best friend of the family. The principle of this friendship has already been stated. *Yasyāham anugrḥṇāmi*

*hariṣye tad-dhanam śanaiḥ*: the Lord bestows special favor upon His devotee by taking away all his material opulences. Bali Mahārāja appreciated this behavior by the Lord. Therefore he said, *daivena nītaḥ prasabham tyājita-śriḥ*: “It is to bring me to the right platform of eternal life that You have put me into these circumstances.”

Actually, everyone should fear the so-called society, friendship and love for which he works so hard all day and night. As indicated by Bali Mahārāja by the words *janād bhītaḥ*, every devotee in Kṛṣṇa consciousness should always be afraid of the common man engaged in pursuing material prosperity. Such a person is described as *pramatta*, a madman chasing the will-o'-the-wisp. Such men do not know that after a hard struggle for life one must change his body, with no certainty of what kind of body he will receive next. Those who are completely established in Kṛṣṇa conscious philosophy and who therefore understand the aim of life will never take to the activities of the materialistic dog race. But if a sincere devotee somehow does fall down, the Lord corrects him and saves him from gliding down to the darkest region of hellish life.

*adānta-gobhir viśatām tamisram  
punaḥ punaś carvita-carvaṇānām  
(Bhāg. 7.5.30)*

The materialistic way of life is nothing but the repeated chewing of that which has already been chewed. Although there is no profit in such a life, people are enamored of it because of uncontrolled senses. *Nūnam pramattaḥ kurute vikarma*. Because of uncontrolled senses, people fully engage in sinful activities by which they get a body full of suffering. Bali Mahārāja appreciated how the Lord had saved him from such a bewildered life of ignorance. He therefore said that his intelligence had been stunned. *Stabdha-matir na budhyate*. He could not understand how the Supreme Personality of Godhead favors His devotees by forcibly stopping their materialistic activities.

### TEXT 12

श्रीशुक उवाच

तस्येत्थं भाषमाणस्य प्रह्लादो भगवत्प्रियः ।

आजगाम कुरुश्रेष्ठ राक्षापतिरिवोत्थितः ॥१२॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*tasyetthaṁ bhāṣamāṇasya*  
*prahrādo bhagavat-priyaḥ*  
*ājagāma kuru-śreṣṭha*  
*rākā-patir ivotthitaḥ*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *tasya*—Bali Mahārāja; *itthaṁ*—in this way; *bhāṣamāṇasya*—while describing his fortunate position; *prahrādaḥ*—Mahārāja Prahlāda, his grandfather; *bhagavat-priyaḥ*—the most favored devotee of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ājagāma*—appeared there; *kuru-śreṣṭha*—O best of the Kurus, Mahārāja Parīkṣit; *rākā-patiḥ*—the moon; *iva*—like; *utthitaḥ*—having risen.

### TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O best of the Kurus, while Bali Mahārāja was describing his fortunate position in this way, the most dear devotee of the Lord, Prahlāda Mahārāja, appeared there, like the moon rising in the nighttime.

### TEXT 13

तमिन्द्रसेनः स्वपितामहं श्रिया  
 विराजमानं नलिनायतेक्षणम् ।  
 प्रांशुं पिशङ्गाम्बरमञ्जनत्विषं  
 प्रलम्बबाहुं शुभगर्भभक्षत ॥१३॥

*tam indra-senaḥ sva-pitāmahaṁ śriyā*  
*virājamānaṁ nalināyatekṣaṇam*  
*prāṁśuṁ piśaṅgāmbaram aṅjana-tviṣaṁ*  
*pralamba-bāhuṁ śubhagarśabham aikṣata*

*tam*—that Prahlāda Mahārāja; *indra-senaḥ*—Bali Mahārāja, who now possessed all the military force of Indra; *sva-pitāmahaṁ*—unto his grandfather; *śriyā*—present with all beautiful features; *virājamānam*—standing there; *nalina-āyata-ikṣaṇam*—with eyes as broad as the petals of a lotus; *prāṁśum*—a very beautiful body; *piśaṅga-ambaram*—



dressed in yellow garments; *añjana-tviṣam*—with his body resembling black ointment for the eyes; *pralamba-bāhum*—very long arms; *śubhaga-ṛṣabham*—the best of all auspicious persons; *aikṣata*—he saw.

### TRANSLATION

Then Bali Mahārāja saw his grandfather Prahlāda Mahārāja, the most fortunate personality, whose dark body resembled black ointment for the eyes. His tall, elegant figure was dressed in yellow garments, he had long arms, and his beautiful eyes were like the petals of a lotus. He was very dear and pleasing to everyone.

### TEXT 14

तस्मै बलिर्वारुणपाशयन्त्रितः  
समर्हणं नोपजहार पूर्ववत् ।  
ननाम मूर्ध्नाश्रुविलोललोचनः  
सत्रीडनीचीनमुखो बभूव ह ॥१४॥

*tasmai balir vāruṇa-pāśa-yantritah*  
*samarhaṇam nopajahāra pūrvavat*  
*nanāma mūrdhnāśru-vilola-locanaḥ*  
*sa-vrīḍa-nīcīna-mukho babhūva ha*

*tasmai*—unto Prahlāda Mahārāja; *baliḥ*—Bali Mahārāja; *vāruṇa-pāśa-yantritah*—being bound by the ropes of Varuṇa; *samarhaṇam*—befitting respect; *na*—not; *upajahāra*—offered; *pūrvavat*—like before; *nanāma*—he offered obeisances; *mūrdhnā*—with the head; *āśru-vilola-locanaḥ*—eyes inundated with tears; *sa-vrīḍa*—with shyness; *nīcīna*—downward; *mukhaḥ*—face; *babhūva ha*—he so became.

### TRANSLATION

Being bound by the ropes of Varuṇa, Bali Mahārāja could not offer befitting respect to Prahlāda Mahārāja as he had before. Rather, he simply offered respectful obeisances with his head, his eyes being inundated with tears and his face lowered in shame.



## PURPORT

Since Bali Mahārāja had been arrested by Lord Vāmanadeva, he was certainly to be considered an offender. Bali Mahārāja seriously felt that he was an offender to the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Certainly Prahlāda Mahārāja would not like this. Therefore Bali Mahārāja was ashamed and hung his head.

## TEXT 15

स तत्र हासीनमुदीक्ष्य सत्पतिं  
हरिं सुनन्दाद्यनुगैरुपासितम् ।  
उपेत्य भूमौ शिरसा महामना  
ननाम मूर्ध्ना पुलकाश्रुविक्रवः ॥१५॥

*sa tatra hāsīnam udiṣya sat-patim  
harim sunandādy-anugair upāsitam  
upetya bhūmau śirasā mahā-manā  
nanāma mūrdhnā pulakāśru-viklavaḥ*

*saḥ*—Prahāda Mahārāja; *tatra*—there; *ha āsīnam*—seated; *udiṣya*—after seeing; *sat-patim*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, master of the liberated souls; *harim*—Lord Hari; *sunanda-ādi-anugaiḥ*—by His followers, like Sunanda; *upāsitam*—being worshiped; *upetya*—reaching nearby; *bhūmau*—on the ground; *śirasā*—with his head (bowed down); *mahā-manāḥ*—the great devotee; *nanāma*—offered obeisances; *mūrdhnā*—with his head; *pulaka-aśru-viklavaḥ*—agitated by tears of jubilation.

## TRANSLATION

When the great personality Prahāda Mahārāja saw that the Supreme Lord was sitting there, surrounded and worshiped by His intimate associates like Sunanda, he was overwhelmed with tears of jubilation. Approaching the Lord and falling to the ground, he offered obeisances to the Lord with his head.

## TEXT 16

श्रीप्रह्लाद उवाच

त्वयैव दत्तं पदमैन्द्रमूर्जितं  
 हृतं तदेवाद्य तथैव शोभनम् ।  
 मन्ये महानस्य कृतो ह्यनुग्रहो  
 विभ्रंशितो यच्छ्रिय आत्ममोहनात् ॥१६॥

śrī-prahrāda uvāca

tvayaiva dattam padam aindram ūrjitam  
 hṛtam tad evādyā tathaiiva śobhanam  
 manye mahān asya kṛto hy anugraho  
 vibhramśito yac chriya ātma-mohanāt

*śrī-prahrādaḥ uvāca*—Prahāda Mahārāja said; *tvayā*—by Your Lordship; *eva*—indeed; *dattam*—which had been given; *padam*—this position; *aindram*—of the King of heaven; *ūrjitam*—very, very great; *hṛtam*—has been taken away; *tat*—that; *eva*—indeed; *adya*—today; *tathā*—as; *eva*—indeed; *śobhanam*—beautiful; *manye*—I consider; *mahān*—very great; *asya*—of him (Bali Mahārāja); *kṛtaḥ*—has been done by You; *hi*—indeed; *anugrahaḥ*—mercy; *vibhramśitaḥ*—being bereft of; *yat*—because; *śriyaḥ*—from that opulence; *ātma-mohanāt*—which was covering the process of self-realization.

## TRANSLATION

Prahāda Mahārāja said: My Lord, it is Your Lordship who gave this Bali the very great opulence of the post of heavenly king, and now, today, it is You who have taken it all away. I think You have acted with equal beauty in both ways. Because his exalted position as King of heaven was putting him in the darkness of ignorance, You have done him a very merciful favor by taking away all his opulence.

## PURPORT

As it is said, *yasyāham anugṛhṇāmi hariṣye tad-dhanam śanaiḥ* (*Bhāg.* 10.88.8). It is by the mercy of the Lord that one gets all material

opulence, but if such material opulence causes one to become puffed up and forget the process of self-realization, the Lord certainly takes all the opulence away. The Lord bestows mercy upon His devotee by helping him find out his constitutional position. For that purpose, the Lord is always ready to help the devotee in every way. But material opulence is sometimes dangerous because it diverts one's attention to false prestige by giving one the impression that he is the owner and master of everything he surveys, although actually this is not the fact. To protect the devotee from such a misunderstanding, the Lord, showing special mercy, sometimes takes away his material possessions. *Yasyāham anugṛhṇāmi hariṣye tad-dhanam śanaiḥ.*

## TEXT 17

यथा हि विद्वानपि मुह्यते यत-  
स्तत् को विचष्टे गतिमात्मनो यथा ।  
तस्मै नमस्ते जगदीश्वराय वै  
नारायणायाखिललोकसाक्षिणे ॥१७॥

*yayā hi vidvān api muhyate yataḥ  
tat ko vicaṣṭe gatim ātmano yathā  
tasmai namas te jagad-īśvarāya vai  
nārāyaṇāyākhila-loka-sākṣiṇe*

*yayā*—by which material opulence; *hi*—indeed; *vidvān api*—even a person fortunately advanced in education; *muhyate*—becomes bewildered; *yataḥ*—self-controlled; *tat*—that; *kaḥ*—who; *vicaṣṭe*—can search for; *gatim*—the progress; *ātmanaḥ*—of the self; *yathā*—properly; *tasmai*—unto Him; *namas*—I offer my respectful obeisances; *te*—unto You; *jagad-īśvarāya*—unto the Lord of the universe; *vai*—indeed; *nārāyaṇāya*—unto His Lordship Nārāyaṇa; *akhila-loka-sākṣiṇe*—who are the witness of all creation.

## TRANSLATION

Material opulence is so bewildering that it makes even a learned, self-controlled man forget to search for the goal of

self-realization. But the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, the Lord of the universe, can see everything by His will. Therefore I offer my respectful obeisances unto Him.

### PURPORT

The words *ko vicaṣṭe gatim ātmano yathā* indicate that when one is puffed up by the false prestige of possessing material opulence, he certainly neglects the goal of self-realization. This is the position of the modern world. Because of so-called scientific improvements in material opulence, people have entirely given up the path of self-realization. Practically no one is interested in God, one's relationship with God or how one should act. Modern men have altogether forgotten such questions because they are mad for material possessions. If this kind of civilization continues, the time will soon come when the Supreme Personality of Godhead will take away all the material opulences. Then people will come to their senses.

### TEXT 18

श्रीशुक उवाच

तस्यानुशृण्वतो राजन् प्रह्लादस्य कृताञ्जलेः ।

हिरण्यगर्भो भगवानुवाच मधुसूदनम् ॥१८॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*tasyānuśṛṇvato rājan*  
*prahrādasya kṛtāñjaleḥ*  
*hiraṇyagarbho bhagavān*  
*uvāca madhusūdanam*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *tasya*—of Prahlāda Mahārāja; *anuśṛṇvataḥ*—so that he could hear; *rājan*—O King Parikṣit; *prahrādasya*—of Prahlāda Mahārāja; *kṛtā-ñjaleḥ*—who was standing with folded hands; *hiraṇyagarbhaḥ*—Lord Brahmā; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *uvāca*—said; *madhusūdanam*—unto Madhusūdana, the Personality of Godhead.

## TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: O King Parikṣit, Lord Brahmā then began to speak to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, within the hearing of Prahlāda Mahārāja, who stood nearby with folded hands.

## TEXT 19

बद्धं वीक्ष्य पतिं साध्वी तत्पत्नी भयविह्वला ।  
प्राञ्जलिः प्रणतोपेन्द्रं बभाषेऽवाञ्मुखी नृप ॥१९॥

*baddham viṣya patim sādhvī  
tat-patnī bhaya-vihvalā  
prāñjaliḥ praṇatopendram  
babhāṣe 'vān-mukhī nṛpa*

*baddham*—arrested; *viṣya*—seeing; *patim*—her husband; *sādhvī*—the chaste woman; *tat-patnī*—Bali Mahārāja's wife; *bhaya-vihvalā*—being very disturbed by fear; *prāñjaliḥ*—with folded hands; *praṇatā*—having offered obeisances; *upendram*—unto Vāmanadeva; *babhāṣe*—addressed; *avāk-mukhī*—with face downward; *nṛpa*—O Mahārāja Parikṣit.

## TRANSLATION

But Bali Mahārāja's chaste wife, afraid and aggrieved at seeing her husband arrested, immediately offered obeisances to Lord Vāmanadeva [Upendra]. She folded her hands and spoke as follows.

## PURPORT

Although Lord Brahmā was speaking, he had to stop for a while because Bali Mahārāja's wife, Vindhyāvali, who was very agitated and afraid, wanted to say something.

## TEXT 20

श्रीविन्ध्यावलिरुवाच

क्रीडार्थमात्मन इदं त्रिजगत् कृतं ते  
स्वाम्यं तु तत्र कुधियोऽपर ईश कुर्युः ।

कर्तुः प्रमोस्तव किमस्य तव आवहन्ति  
त्यक्तह्रियस्त्वदवरोपितकर्तृवादाः ॥२०॥

*śrī-vindhyāvalir uvāca*  
*kṛiḍārtham ātmana idam tri-jagat kṛtam te*  
*svāmyam tu tatra kudhiyo 'para īśa kuryuḥ*  
*kartuḥ prabhos tava kim asyata āvahanti*  
*tyakta-hriyas tvad-avaropita-kartṛ-vādāḥ*

*śrī-vindhyāvaliḥ uvāca*—Vindhyāvali, the wife of Bali Mahārāja, said; *kṛiḍā-artham*—for the sake of pastimes; *ātmanaḥ*—of Yourself; *idam*—this; *tri-jagat*—the three worlds (this universe); *kṛtam*—was created; *te*—by You; *svāmyam*—proprietorship; *tu*—but; *tatra*—thereon; *kudhiyaḥ*—foolish rascals; *apare*—others; *īśa*—O my Lord; *kuryuḥ*—have established; *kartuḥ*—for the supreme creator; *prabhoh*—for the supreme maintainer; *tava*—for Your good self; *kim*—what; *asyataḥ*—for the supreme annihilator; *āvahanti*—they can offer; *tyakta-hriyaḥ*—shameless, without intelligence; *tvat*—by You; *avaropita*—falsely imposed because of a poor fund of knowledge; *kartṛ-vādāḥ*—the proprietorship of such foolish agnostics.

### TRANSLATION

Śrīmatī Vindhyāvali said: O my Lord, You have created the entire universe for the enjoyment of Your personal pastimes, but foolish, unintelligent men have claimed proprietorship for material enjoyment. Certainly they are shameless agnostics. Falsely claiming proprietorship, they think they can give charity and enjoy. In such a condition, what good can they do for You, who are the independent creator, maintainer and annihilator of this universe?

### PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja's wife, who was most intelligent, supported the arrest of her husband and accused him of having no intelligence because he had claimed proprietorship of the property of the Lord. Such a claim is a sign of demoniac life. Although the demigods, who are officials appointed by



the Lord for management, are attached to materialistic enjoyment, they never claim to be proprietors of the universe, for they know that the actual proprietor of everything is the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is the qualification of the demigods. But the demons, instead of accepting the exclusive proprietorship of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, claim the property of the universe for themselves through demarcations of nationalism. “This part is mine, and that part is yours,” they say. “This part I can give in charity, and this part I can keep for my enjoyment.” These are all demoniac conceptions. This is described in *Bhagavad-gītā* (16.13): *idam adya mayā labdham imam prāpsyem anoratham*. “Thus far I have acquired so much money and land. Now I have to add more and more. In this way I shall be the greatest proprietor of everything. Who can compete with me?” These are all demoniac conceptions.

Bali Mahārāja’s wife accused Bali Mahārāja by saying that although the Supreme Personality of Godhead had arrested him, showing him extraordinary mercy, and although Bali Mahārāja was offering his body to the Supreme Lord for the Lord’s third step, he was still in the darkness of ignorance. Actually the body did not belong to him, but because of his long-standing demoniac mentality he could not understand this. He thought that since he had been defamed for his inability to fulfill his promise of charity, and since the body belonged to him, he would free himself from defamation by offering his body. Actually, however, the body does not belong to anyone but the Supreme Personality of Godhead, by whom the body is given. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (18.61):

*īśvaraḥ sarva-bhūtānām  
hṛd-deśe ’rjuna tiṣṭhati  
bhrāmayan sarva-bhūtāni  
yantrārūḍhāni māyayā*

The Lord is situated in the core of everyone’s heart, and, according to the material desires of the living entity, the Lord offers a particular type of machine—the body—through the agency of the material energy. The body actually does not belong to the living entity; it belongs to the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Under the circumstances, how could Bali Mahārāja claim that the body belonged to him?

Thus Vindhyāvali, Bali Mahārāja's intelligent wife, prayed that her husband be released, by the Lord's causeless mercy. Otherwise, Bali Mahārāja was nothing but a shameless demon, specifically described as *tyakta-hriyas tvad-avaropita-karṭṛ-vādāḥ*, a foolish person claiming proprietorship over the property of the Supreme Person. In the present age, Kali-yuga, the number of such shameless men, who are agnostics disbelieving in the existence of God, has increased. Trying to defy the authority of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, so-called scientists, philosophers and politicians manufacture plans and schemes for the destruction of the world. They cannot do anything good for the world, and unfortunately, because of Kali-yuga, they have plunged the affairs of the world into mismanagement. Thus there is a great need for the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement for the benefit of innocent people who are being carried away by propaganda of such demons. If the present status quo is allowed to continue, people will certainly suffer more and more under the leadership of these demoniac agnostics.

## TEXT 21

श्रीब्रह्मोवाच

भूतभावन भूतेश देवदेव जगन्मय ।  
मुञ्चैनं हृतसर्वस्वं नायमर्हति निग्रहम् ॥२१॥

śrī-brahmovāca  
bhūta-bhāvana bhūteśa  
deva-deva jaganmaya  
muñcainam hṛta-sarvasvam  
nāyam arhati nigraham

śrī-brahmā uvāca—Lord Brahmā said; *bhūta-bhāvana*—O Supreme Being, well-wisher of everyone, who can cause one to flourish; *bhūta-īśa*—O master of everyone; *deva-deva*—O worshipable Deity of the demigods; *jagat-maya*—O all-pervading one; *muñca*—please release; *enam*—this poor Bali Mahārāja; *hṛta-sarvasvam*—now bereft of everything; *na*—not; *ayam*—such a poor man; *arhati*—deserves; *nigraham*—punishment.

## TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā said: O well-wisher and master of all living entities, O worshipable Deity of all the demigods, O all-pervading Personality of Godhead, now this man has been sufficiently punished, for You have taken everything. Now You can release him. He does not deserve to be punished more.

## PURPORT

When Lord Brahmā saw that Prahāda Mahārāja and Vindhyaśvali had already approached the Lord to ask mercy for Bali Mahārāja, he joined them and recommended Bali Mahārāja's release on the grounds of worldly calculations.

## TEXT 22

कृत्स्ना तेऽनेन दत्ता भूर्लोकः कर्मार्जिताश्च ये ।  
निवेदितं च सर्वस्वमात्माविक्रवया धिया ॥२२॥

*kṛtsnā te 'nena dattā bhūr  
lokāḥ karmārjitās ca ye  
niveditam ca sarvasvam  
ātmāviklavayā dhiyā*

*kṛtsnāḥ*—all; *te*—unto You; *anena*—by Bali Mahārāja; *dattāḥ*—have been given or returned; *bhūḥ lokāḥ*—all land and all planets; *karmārjitāḥ ca*—whatever he achieved by his pious activities; *ye*—all of which; *niveditam ca*—have been offered to You; *sarvasvam*—everything he possessed; *ātmā*—even his body; *aviklavayā*—without hesitation; *dhiyā*—by such intelligence.

## TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja had already offered everything to Your Lordship. Without hesitation, he has offered his land, the planets and whatever else he earned by his pious activities, including even his own body.

## TEXT 23

यत्पादयोरशठधीः सलिलं प्रदाय  
 दूर्वाङ्कुरैरपि विधाय सतीं सपर्याम् ।  
 अत्युत्तमां गतिमसौ भजते त्रिलोकीं  
 दाश्वानविक्रमनाः कथमार्तिमृच्छेत् ॥२३॥

*yat-pādayor aśaṭha-dhiḥ salilam pradāya  
 dūrvāṅkurair api vidhāya satīm saparyām  
 apy uttamām gatim asau bhajate tri-lokīm  
 dāśvān aviklava-manāḥ katham ārtim ṛcchet*

*yat-pādayoḥ*—at the lotus feet of Your Lordship; *aśaṭha-dhiḥ*—a great-minded person who is without duplicity; *salilam*—water; *pradāya*—offering; *dūrvā*—with fully grown grass; *aṅkuraiḥ*—and with buds of flowers; *api*—although; *vidhāya*—offering; *satīm*—most exalted; *saparyām*—with worship; *api*—although; *uttamām*—the most highly elevated; *gatim*—destination; *asau*—such a worshiper; *bhajate*—deserves; *tri-lokīm*—the three worlds; *dāśvān*—giving to You; *aviklava-manāḥ*—without mental duplicity; *katham*—how; *ārtim*—the distressed condition of being arrested; *ṛcchet*—he deserves.

## TRANSLATION

By offering even water, newly grown grass, or flower buds at Your lotus feet, those who maintain no mental duplicity can achieve the most exalted position within the spiritual world. This Bali Mahārāja, without duplicity, has now offered everything in the three worlds. How then can he deserve to suffer from arrest?

## PURPORT

In *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.26) it is stated:

*patraṁ puṣpaṁ phalaṁ toyam  
 yo me bhaktyā prayacchati  
 tad ahaṁ bhakty-upahṛtam  
 aśnāmi prayatātmanaḥ*

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is so kind that if an unsophisticated person, with devotion and without duplicity, offers at the lotus feet of the Lord a little water, a flower, a fruit or a leaf, the Lord accepts it. Then the devotee is promoted to *Vaikuṇṭha*, the spiritual world. *Brahmā* drew the Lord's attention to this subject and requested that He release *Bali Mahārāja*, who was suffering, being bound by the ropes of *Varuṇa*, and who had already given everything, including the three worlds and whatever he possessed.

### TEXT 24

श्रीभगवानुवाच

ब्रह्मन् यमनुगृह्णामि तद्विशो विधुनोम्यहम् ।

यन्मदः पुरुषः स्तब्धो लोकं मां चावमन्यते ॥२४॥

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca*  
*brahman yam anugṛhṇāmi*  
*tad-viśo vidhunomy aham*  
*yan-madaḥ puruṣaḥ stabdho*  
*lokaṁ mām cāvamanyate*

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *brahman*—O Lord *Brahmā*; *yam*—unto anyone to whom; *anugṛhṇāmi*—I show My mercy; *tad*—his; *viśaḥ*—material opulence or riches; *vidhunomi*—take away; *aham*—I; *yat-madaḥ*—having false prestige due to this money; *puruṣaḥ*—such a person; *stabdhah*—being dull-minded; *lokaṁ*—the three worlds; *mām ca*—unto Me also; *avamanyate*—derides.

### TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said: My dear Lord *Brahmā*, because of material opulence a foolish person becomes dull-witted and mad. Thus he has no respect for anyone within the three worlds and defies even My authority. To such a person I show special favor by first taking away all his possessions.

### PURPORT

A civilization that has become godless because of material advancement in opulence is extremely dangerous. Because of great opulence, a

materialist becomes so proud that he has no regard for anyone and even refuses to accept the authority of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The result of such a mentality is certainly very dangerous. To show special favor, the Lord sometimes makes an example of someone like Bali Mahārāja, who was now bereft of all his possessions.

### TEXT 25

यदा कदाचिज्जीवात्मा संसरन् निजकर्मभिः ।  
नानायोनिष्वनीशोऽयं पौरुषीं गतिमाव्रजेत् ॥२५॥

*yadā kadācij jīvātmā  
saṁsaran nija-karmabhiḥ  
nānā-yoniṣv anīśo 'yaṁ  
pauruṣīm gatim āvrajet*

*yadā*—when; *kadācit*—sometimes; *jīva-ātmā*—the living entity; *saṁsaran*—rotating in the cycle of birth and death; *nija-karmabhiḥ*—because of his own fruitive activities; *nānā-yoniṣu*—in different species of life; *anīśaḥ*—not independent (completely under the control of material nature); *ayaṁ*—this living entity; *pauruṣīm gatim*—the situation of being human; *āvrajet*—wants to obtain.

### TRANSLATION

While rotating in the cycle of birth and death again and again in different species because of his own fruitive activities, the dependent living entity, by good fortune, may happen to become a human being. This human birth is very rarely obtained.

### PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is fully independent. Thus it is not always a fact that a living being's loss of all opulence is a sign of the Supreme Lord's mercy upon him. The Lord can act any way He likes. He may take away one's opulence, or He may not. There are varieties of forms of life, and the Lord treats them according to the circumstances, as He chooses. Generally it is to be understood that the human form of life is one of great responsibility.



*puruṣaḥ prakṛti-stho hi  
 bhuñkte prakṛtijān guṇān  
 kāraṇaṁ guṇa-saṅgo 'sya  
 sad-asad-yoni-janmasu*

“The living entity in material nature follows the ways of life, enjoying the three modes of nature. This is due to his association with that material nature. Thus he meets with good and evil amongst various species.” (Bg. 13.22) After thus rotating through many, many forms of life in the cycle of birth and death, the living being gets a chance for a human form. Therefore every human being, especially one belonging to a civilized nation or culture, must be extremely responsible in his activities. He should not risk degradation in the next life. Because the body will change (*tathā dehāntara-prāptir*), we should be extremely careful. To see to the proper use of life is the purpose of Kṛṣṇa consciousness. The foolish living entity declares freedom from all control, but factually he is not free; he is fully under the control of material nature. He must therefore be most careful and responsible in the activities of his life.

### TEXT 26

जन्मकर्मवयोरुपविद्यैश्वर्यधनादिभिः ।  
 यद्यस्य न भवेत् स्तम्भस्तत्रायं मदनुग्रहः ॥२६॥

*janma-karma-vayo-rūpa-  
 vidyaiśvarya-dhanādibhiḥ  
 yady asya na bhavet stambhaḥ  
 tatrāyaṁ mad-anugrahaḥ*

*janma*—by birth in an aristocratic family; *karma*—by wonderful activities, pious activities; *vayaḥ*—by age, especially youth, when one is capable of doing many things; *rūpa*—by personal beauty, which attracts everyone; *vidyā*—by education; *aiśvarya*—by opulence; *dhana*—by wealth; *ādibhiḥ*—by other opulences also; *yadi*—if; *asya*—of the possessor; *na*—not; *bhavet*—there is; *stambhaḥ*—pride; *tatra*—in such a condition; *ayaṁ*—a person; *mat-anugrahaḥ*—should be considered to have received My special mercy.

## TRANSLATION

If a human being is born in an aristocratic family or a higher status of life, if he performs wonderful activities, if he is youthful, if he has personal beauty, a good education and good wealth, and if he is nonetheless not proud of his opulences, it is to be understood that he is especially favored by the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

## PURPORT

When in spite of possessing all these opulences a person is not proud, this means that he is fully aware that all his opulences are due to the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. He therefore engages all his possessions in the service of the Lord. A devotee knows very well that everything, even his body, belongs to the Supreme Lord. If one lives perfectly in such Kṛṣṇa consciousness, it is to be understood that he is especially favored by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The conclusion is that one's being deprived of his wealth is not to be considered the special mercy of the Lord. If one continues in his opulent position but does not become unnecessarily proud, falsely thinking that he is the proprietor of everything, this is the Lord's special mercy.

## TEXT 27

मानस्तम्भनिमित्तानां जन्मादीनां समन्ततः ।

सर्वश्रेयःप्रतीपानां हन्त मुबेन्न मत्परः ॥२७॥

*māna-stambha-nimittānām  
janmādinām samantataḥ  
sarva-śreyaḥ-pratīpānām  
hanta muhyen na mat-parah*

*māna*—of false prestige; *stambha*—because of this impudence; *nimittānām*—which are the causes; *janma-ādinām*—such as birth in a high family; *samantataḥ*—taken together; *sarva-śreyaḥ*—for the supreme benefit of life; *pratīpānām*—which are impediments; *hanta*—also; *muhyet*—becomes bewildered; *na*—not; *mat-parah*—My pure devotee.

## TRANSLATION

Although aristocratic birth and other such opulences are impediments to advancement in devotional service because they are causes of false prestige and pride, these opulences never disturb a pure devotee of the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

## PURPORT

Devotees like Dhruva Mahārāja, who was given unlimited material opulence, have the special mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Once Kuvera wanted to give Dhruva Mahārāja a benediction, but although Dhruva Mahārāja could have asked him for any amount of material opulence, he instead begged Kuvera that he might continue his devotional service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead. When a devotee is fixed in his devotional service, there is no need for the Lord to deprive him of his material opulences. The Supreme Personality of Godhead never takes away material opulences achieved because of devotional service, although He sometimes takes away opulences achieved by pious activities. He does this to make a devotee prideless or put him in a better position in devotional service. If a special devotee is meant for preaching but does not give up his family life or material opulences to take to the service of the Lord, the Lord surely takes away his material opulences and establishes him in devotional service. Thus the pure devotee becomes fully engaged in propagating Kṛṣṇa consciousness.

## TEXT 28

एष दानवदैत्यानामग्रणीः कीर्तिवर्धनः ।  
अजैषीदजयां मायां सीदन्नपि न मुह्यति ॥२८॥

*eṣa dānava-daityānām  
agranīḥ kīrti-varḍhanaḥ  
ajaiṣīd ajayām māyām  
sīdann api na muhyati*

*eṣaḥ*—this Bali Mahārāja; *dānava-daityānām*—among the demons and unbelievers; *agranīḥ*—the foremost devotee; *kīrti-varḍhanaḥ*—the

most famous; *ajaiṣīt*—has already surpassed; *ajayām*—the insurmountable; *māyām*—material energy; *sīdan*—being bereft (of all material opulences); *api*—although; *na*—not; *muhyati*—is bewildered.

### TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja has become the most famous among the demons and nonbelievers, for in spite of being bereft of all material opulences, he is fixed in his devotional service.

### PURPORT

In this verse, the words *sīdann api na muhyati* are very important. A devotee is sometimes put into adversity while executing devotional service. In adversity, everyone laments and becomes aggrieved, but by the grace of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, a devotee, even in the worst condition, can understand that he is going through a severe examination by the Personality of Godhead. Bali Mahārāja passed all such examinations, as explained in the following verses.

### TEXTS 29–30

क्षीणरिक्थश्च्युतः स्यानात् क्षिप्तो बद्धश्च शत्रुभिः ।  
 ज्ञातिभिश्च परित्यक्तो यातनामनुयापितः ॥२९॥  
 गुरुणा भर्त्सितः शप्तो जहौ सत्यं न सुव्रतः ।  
 छलैरुक्तो मया धर्मो नायं त्यजति सत्यवाक् ॥३०॥

*kṣīṇa-rikthas chryutah sthānāt*  
*kṣipto baddhas ca śatrubhiḥ*  
*jñātibhiś ca parityakto*  
*yātanām anuyāpitaḥ*

*guruṇā bhartsitaḥ śapto*  
*jahau satyaṁ na suvrataḥ*  
*chalair ukto mayā dharmo*  
*nāyaṁ tyajati satya-vāk*

*kṣīṇa-rikthaḥ*—although bereft of all riches; *cyutaḥ*—fallen; *sthānāt*—from his superior position; *kṣiptaḥ*—forcefully thrown away; *baddhaḥ ca*—and forcefully bound; *śatrubhiḥ*—by his enemies; *jñātibhiḥ ca*—and by his family members or relatives; *parityaktaḥ*—deserted; *yātanām*—all kinds of suffering; *anuyāpitaḥ*—unusually severely suffered; *guruṇā*—by his spiritual master; *bhartsitaḥ*—rebuked; *śaptaḥ*—and cursed; *jahau*—gave up; *satyam*—truthfulness; *na*—not; *su-vrataḥ*—being fixed in his vow; *chalaiḥ*—pretentiously; *uktaḥ*—spoken; *mayā*—by Me; *dharmaḥ*—the religious principles; *na*—not; *ayam*—this Bali Mahārāja; *tyajati*—does give up; *satya-vāk*—being true to his word.

### TRANSLATION

Although bereft of his riches, fallen from his original position, defeated and arrested by his enemies, rebuked and deserted by his relatives and friends, although suffering the pain of being bound and although rebuked and cursed by his spiritual master, Bali Mahārāja, being fixed in his vow, did not give up his truthfulness. It was certainly with pretention that I spoke about religious principles, but he did not give up religious principles, for he is true to his word.

### PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja passed the severe test put before him by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is further proof of the Lord's mercy toward His devotee. The Supreme Personality of Godhead sometimes puts a devotee to severe tests that are almost unbearable. One could hardly even live under the conditions forced upon Bali Mahārāja. That Bali Mahārāja endured all these severe tests and austerities is the mercy of the Supreme Lord. The Lord certainly appreciates the devotee's forbearance, and it is recorded for the future glorification of the devotee. This was not an ordinary test. As described in this verse, hardly anyone could survive such a test, but for the future glorification of Bali Mahārāja, one of the *mahā-janas*, the Supreme Personality of Godhead not only tested him but also gave him the strength to tolerate such adversity. The Lord is so kind to His devotee that when severely testing him the Lord gives him the

necessary strength to be tolerant and continue to remain a glorious devotee.

## TEXT 31

एष मे प्रापितः स्थानं दुष्प्रापममरैरपि ।  
सावर्णेन्तरस्यायं भवितेन्द्रो मदाश्रयः ॥३१॥

*eṣa me prāpitaḥ sthānam  
duṣprāpam amarair api  
sāvarṇeṇ antaryāyam  
bhavitendro mad-āśrayaḥ*

*eṣaḥ*—Bali Mahārāja; *me*—by Me; *prāpitaḥ*—has achieved; *sthānam*—a place; *duṣprāpam*—extremely difficult to obtain; *amarair api*—even by the demigods; *sāvarṇeṇ antaryāyam*—during the period of the Manu known as Sāvarṇi; *ayam*—this Bali Mahārāja; *bhavitā*—will become; *indraḥ*—the lord of the heavenly planet; *mat-āśrayaḥ*—completely under My protection.

## TRANSLATION

The Lord continued: Because of his great tolerance, I have given him a place not obtainable even by the demigods. He will become King of the heavenly planets during the period of the Manu known as Sāvarṇi.

## PURPORT

This is the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Even if the Lord takes away a devotee's material opulences, the Lord immediately offers him a position of which the demigods cannot even dream. There are many examples of this in the history of devotional service. One of them is the opulence of Sudāmā Vipra. Sudāmā Vipra suffered severe material scarcity, but he was not disturbed and did not deviate from devotional service. Thus he was ultimately given an exalted position by the mercy of Lord Kṛṣṇa. Here the word *mad-āśrayaḥ* is very significant. Because the Lord wanted to give Bali Mahārāja the exalted position of Indra, the demigods might naturally have been envious of him and might have fought to disturb his position. But the Supreme Personality



of Godhead assured Bali Mahārāja that he would always remain under the Lord's protection (*mad-āśrayaḥ*).

### TEXT 32

तावत् सुतलमध्यास्तां विश्वकर्मविनिर्मितम् ।  
यदाधयो व्याधयश्च क्लमस्तन्द्रा पराभवः ।  
नोपसर्गा निवसतां संभवन्ति ममेक्षया ॥३२॥

*tāvat sutalam adhyāstām*  
*viśvakarma-vinirmitam*  
*yad ādhayo vyādhayaś ca*  
*klamas tandrā parābhavaḥ*  
*nopasargā nivasatām*  
*sambhavanti mamekṣayā*

*tāvat*—as long as you are not in the post of Lord Indra; *sutalam*—in the planet known as Sutala; *adhyāstām*—go live there and occupy the place; *viśvakarma-vinirmitam*—which is especially created by Viśvakarmā; *yat*—wherein; *ādhayaḥ*—miseries pertaining to the mind; *vyādhayaḥ*—miseries pertaining to the body; *ca*—also; *klamaḥ*—fatigue; *tandrā*—dizziness or laziness; *parābhavaḥ*—becoming defeated; *na*—not; *upasargāḥ*—symptoms of other disturbances; *nivasatām*—of those who live there; *sambhavanti*—become possible; *mama*—of Me; *īkṣayā*—by the special vigilance.

### TRANSLATION

Until Bali Mahārāja achieves the position of King of heaven, he shall live on the planet Sutala, which was made by Viśvakarmā according to My order. Because it is especially protected by Me, it is free from mental and bodily miseries, fatigue, dizziness, defeat and all other disturbances. Bali Mahārāja, you may now go live there peacefully.

### PURPORT

Viśvakarmā is the engineer or architect for the palatial buildings in the heavenly planets. Therefore, since he was engaged to construct the

residential quarters of Bali Mahārāja, the buildings and palaces on the planet Sutala must at least equal those on the heavenly planets. A further advantage of this place designed for Bali Mahārāja was that he would not be disturbed by any outward calamity. Moreover, he would not be disturbed by mental or bodily miseries. These are all extraordinary features of the planet Sutala, where Bali Mahārāja would live.

In the Vedic literatures we find descriptions of many different planets where there are many, many palaces, hundreds and thousands of times better than those of which we have experience on this planet earth. When we speak of palaces, this naturally includes the idea of great cities and towns. Unfortunately, when modern scientists try to explore other planets they see nothing but rocks and sand. Of course, they may go on their frivolous excursions, but the students of the Vedic literature will never believe them or give them any credit for exploring other planets.

### TEXT 33

इन्द्रसेन महाराज याहि भो भद्रमस्तु ते ।  
सुतलं स्वर्गिभिः प्रार्थ्य ज्ञातिभिः परिवारितः ॥३३॥

*indrasena mahārāja  
yāhi bho bhadram astu te  
sutalam svargibhiḥ prārthyam  
jñātibhiḥ parivāritaḥ*

*indrasena*—O Mahārāja Bali; *mahārāja*—O King; *yāhi*—better go; *bhoḥ*—O King; *bhadram*—all auspiciousness; *astu*—let there be; *te*—unto you; *sutalam*—in the planet known as Sutala; *svargibhiḥ*—by the demigods; *prārthyam*—desirable; *jñātibhiḥ*—by your family members; *parivāritaḥ*—surrounded.

### TRANSLATION

O Bali Mahārāja [Indrasena], now you may go to the planet Sutala, which is desired even by the demigods. Live there peacefully, surrounded by your friends and relatives. All good fortune unto you.

## PURPORT

Bali Mahārāja was transferred from the heavenly planet to the planet Sutala, which is hundreds of times better than heaven, as indicated by the words *svargibhiḥ prārthyam*. When the Supreme Personality of Godhead deprives His devotee of material opulences, this does not mean that the Lord puts him into poverty; rather, the Lord promotes him to a higher position. The Supreme Personality of Godhead did not ask Bali Mahārāja to separate from his family; instead, the Lord allowed him to stay with his family members (*jñātibhiḥ parivāritaḥ*).

## TEXT 34

न त्वामभिभव्यन्ति लोकेशः किमुतापरे ।  
त्वच्छासनातिगान् दैत्यांश्चक्रं मे सुदयिष्यति ॥३४॥

*na tvām abhibhaviṣyanti*  
*lokeśaḥ kim utāpare*  
*tvac-chāsanātigān daityān*  
*cakram me sūdayiṣyati*

*na*—not; *tvām*—unto you; *abhibhaviṣyanti*—will be able to conquer; *loka-īśaḥ*—the predominating deities of the various planets; *kim uta apare*—what to speak of ordinary people; *tvac-śāsana-atigān*—who transgress your rulings; *daityān*—such demons; *cakram*—disc; *me*—My; *sūdayiṣyati*—will kill.

## TRANSLATION

On the planet Sutala, not even the predominating deities of other planets, what to speak of ordinary people, will be able to conquer you. As far as the demons are concerned, if they transgress your rule, My disc will kill them.

## TEXT 35

रक्षिष्ये सर्वतोऽहं त्वां सानुगं सपरिच्छदम् ।  
सदा सन्निहितं वीर तत्र मां द्रक्ष्यते भवान् ॥३५॥

*rakṣiṣye sarvato 'haṁ tvāṁ  
 sānugam saparicchadam  
 sadā sannihitam vīra  
 tatra mām draṣyate bhavān*

*rakṣiṣye*—shall protect; *sarvataḥ*—in all respects; *aham*—I; *tvām*—you; *sa-anugam*—with your associates; *sa-paricchadam*—with your paraphernalia; *sadā*—always; *sannihitam*—situated nearby; *vīra*—O great hero; *tatra*—there, in your place; *mām*—Me; *draṣyate*—will be able to see; *bhavān*—you.

### TRANSLATION

O great hero, I shall always be with you and give you protection in all respects along with your associates and paraphernalia. Moreover, you will always be able to see Me there.

### TEXT 36

तत्र दानवदैत्यानां सङ्गात् ते माव आसुरः ।  
 दृष्ट्वा मदनुभावं वै सद्यः कुण्ठो विनङ्क्ष्यति ॥३६॥

*tatra dānava-daityānām  
 saṅgāt te bhāva āsuraḥ  
 dr̥ṣṭvā mad-anubhāvaṁ vai  
 sadyaḥ kuṇṭho vinaṅkṣyati*

*tatra*—in that place; *dānava-daityānām*—of the demons and the Dānavas; *saṅgāt*—because of the association; *te*—your; *bhāvaḥ*—mentality; *āsuraḥ*—demoniac; *dr̥ṣṭvā*—by observing; *mat-anubhāvaṁ*—My superexcellent power; *vai*—indeed; *sadyaḥ*—immediately; *kuṇṭhaḥ*—anxiety; *vinaṅkṣyati*—will be destroyed.

### TRANSLATION

Because there you will see My supreme prowess, your materialistic ideas and anxieties that have arisen from your association with the demons and Dānavas will immediately be vanquished.

## PURPORT

The Lord assured Bali Mahārāja of all protection, and finally the Lord assured him of protection from the effects of bad association with the demons. Bali Mahārāja certainly became an exalted devotee, but he was somewhat anxious because his association was not purely devotional. The Supreme Personality of Godhead therefore assured him that his demoniac mentality would be annihilated. In other words, by the association of devotees, the demoniac mentality is vanquished.

*satām prasāṅgān mama vīrya-saṁvido  
bhavanti hṛt-karṇa-rasāyanāḥ kathāḥ  
(Bhāg. 3.25.25)*

When a demon associates with devotees engaged in glorifying the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he gradually becomes a pure devotee.

*Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Twenty-second Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled “Bali Mahārāja Surrenders His Life.”*

## CHAPTER TWENTY-THREE

### **The Demigods Regain the Heavenly Planets**

This chapter describes how Bali Mahārāja, along with his grandfather Prahlāda Mahārāja, entered the planet Sutala and how the Supreme Personality of Godhead allowed Indra to reenter the heavenly planet.

The great soul Bali Mahārāja experienced that the highest gain in life is to attain devotional service under the shelter of the Lord's lotus feet in full surrender. Being fixed in this conclusion, his heart full of ecstatic devotion and his eyes full of tears, he offered obeisances to the Personality of Godhead and then, with his associates, entered the planet known as Sutala. Thus the Supreme Personality of Godhead satisfied the desire of Aditi and reinstalled Lord Indra. Prahlāda Mahārāja, being aware of Bali's release from arrest, then described the transcendental pastimes of the Supreme Personality of Godhead in this material world. Prahlāda Mahārāja praised the Supreme Lord for creating the material world, for being equal to everyone and for being extremely liberal to the devotees, just like a desire tree. Indeed, Prahlāda Mahārāja said that the Lord is kind not only to His devotees but also to the demons. In this way he described the unlimited causeless mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Then, with folded hands, he offered his respectful obeisances unto the Lord, and after circumambulating the Lord he also entered the planet Sutala in accordance with the Lord's order. The Lord then ordered Śukrācārya to describe Bali Mahārāja's faults and discrepancies in executing the sacrificial ceremony. Śukrācārya became free from fruitive actions by chanting the holy name of the Lord, and he explained how chanting can diminish all the faults of the conditioned soul. He then completed Bali Mahārāja's sacrificial ceremony. All the great saintly persons accepted Lord Vāmanadeva as the benefactor of Lord Indra because He had returned Indra to his heavenly planet. They accepted the Supreme Personality of Godhead as the maintainer of all the affairs of the universe. Being very happy, Indra, along with his associates, placed Vāmanadeva before him and reentered the heavenly planet



in their airplane. Having seen the wonderful activities of Lord Viṣṇu in the sacrificial arena of Bali Mahārāja, all the demigods, saintly persons, Pitās, Bhūtas and Siddhas glorified the Lord again and again. The chapter concludes by saying that the most auspicious function of the conditioned soul is to chant and hear about the glorious activities of Lord Viṣṇu.

### TEXT 1

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्युक्तवन्तं पुरुषं पुरातनं  
महानुभावोऽखिलसाधुसंमतः ।  
बद्धाञ्जलिर्बाष्पकलाकुलेक्षणो  
भक्त्युत्कलो गद्गदया गिराब्रवीत् ॥ १ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca

ity uktavantam puruṣam purātanam  
mahānubhāvo 'khila-sādhū-sammataḥ  
baddhāñjalir bāṣpa-kalākulekṣaṇo  
bhakty-utkalo gadgadayā girābravīt

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti*—thus; *uktavantam*—upon the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *puruṣam*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *purātanam*—the oldest of everyone; *mahā-anubhāvaḥ*—Bali Mahārāja, who was a great and exalted soul; *akhila-sādhū-sammataḥ*—as approved by all saintly persons; *baddha-añjaliḥ*—with folded hands; *bāṣpa-kala-ākula-ikṣaṇaḥ*—whose eyes were filled with tears; *bhakti-utkalaḥ*—full of ecstatic devotion; *gadgadayā*—which were faltering in devotional ecstasy; *girā*—by such words; *abravīt*—said.

### TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: When the supreme, ancient, eternal Personality of Godhead had thus spoken to Bali Mahārāja, who is universally accepted as a pure devotee of the Lord and therefore a

great soul, Bali Mahārāja, his eyes filled with tears, his hands folded and his voice faltering in devotional ecstasy, responded as follows.

## TEXT 2

श्रीबलिरुवाच

अहो प्रणामाय कृतः समुद्यमः  
 प्रपन्नभक्तार्थविधौ समाहितः ।  
 यल्लोकपालैस्त्वदनुग्रहोऽमरै-  
 रलब्धपूर्वोऽपसदेऽसुरेऽर्पितः ॥ २ ॥

*śrī-balir uvāca*

*aho praṇāmāya kṛtaḥ samudyamaḥ  
 prapanna-bhaktārtha-vidhau samāhitaḥ  
 yaḥ loka-pālais tvad-anugraho 'marair  
 alabdha-pūrvō 'pasade 'sure 'rpiṭaḥ*

*śrī-baliḥ uvāca*—Bali Mahārāja said; *aho*—alas; *praṇāmāya*—to offer my respectful obeisances; *kṛtaḥ*—I did; *samudyamaḥ*—only an endeavor; *prapanna-bhakta-ārtha-vidhau*—in the regulative principles observed by pure devotees; *samāhitaḥ*—is capable; *yaḥ*—that; *loka-pālaiḥ*—by the leaders of various planets; *tvad-anugrahaḥ*—Your causeless mercy; *amaraiḥ*—by the demigods; *alabdha-pūrvāḥ*—not achieved previously; *apasade*—unto a fallen person like me; *asure*—belonging to the *asura* community; *arpitaḥ*—endowed.

## TRANSLATION

Bali Mahārāja said: What a wonderful effect there is in even attempting to offer respectful obeisances to You! I merely endeavored to offer You obeisances, but nonetheless the attempt was as successful as those of pure devotees. The causeless mercy You have shown to me, a fallen demon, was never achieved even by the demigods or the leaders of the various planets.

## PURPORT

When Vāmanadeva appeared before Bali Mahārāja, Bali Mahārāja immediately wanted to offer Him respectful obeisances, but he was unable to do so because of the presence of Śukrācārya and other demoniac associates. The Lord is so merciful, however, that although Bali Mahārāja did not actually offer obeisances but only endeavored to do so within his mind, the Supreme Personality of Godhead blessed him with more mercy than even the demigods could ever expect. As confirmed in *Bhagavad-gītā* (2.40), *śalpaṁ apy asya dharmasya trāyate mahato bhayāt*: “Even a little advancement on this path can protect one from the most dangerous type of fear.” The Supreme Personality of Godhead is known as *bhāva-grāhī janārdana* because He takes only the essence of a devotee’s attitude. If a devotee sincerely surrenders, the Lord, as the Supersoul in everyone’s heart, immediately understands this. Thus even though, externally, a devotee may not render full service, if he is internally sincere and serious the Lord welcomes his service nonetheless. Thus the Lord is known as *bhāva-grāhī janārdana* because He takes the essence of one’s devotional mentality.

## TEXT 3

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्युक्त्वा हरिमानत्य ब्रह्माणं सभवं ततः ।  
विवेश सुतलं प्रीतो बलिर्मुक्तः सहासुरैः ॥ ३ ॥

śrī-śuka uvāca  
ity uktvā harim ānatya  
brahmāṇaṁ sabhavaṁ tataḥ  
viveśa sutalaṁ prīto  
balir muktaḥ sahāsuraiḥ

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti uktvā*—saying this; *harim*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari; *ānatya*—offering obeisances; *brahmāṇam*—unto Lord Brahmā; *sa-bhavam*—with Lord Śiva; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *viveśa*—he entered; *sutalam*—the planet Sutala; *prītaḥ*—being fully satisfied; *balīḥ*—Bali Mahārāja; *muktaḥ*—thus released; *saha asuraiḥ*—with his *asura* associates.

## TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: After speaking in this way, Bali Mahārāja offered his obeisances first to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari, and then to Lord Brahmā and Lord Śiva. Thus he was released from the bondage of the nāga-pāśa [the ropes of Varuṇa], and in full satisfaction he entered the planet known as Satala.

## TEXT 4

एवमिन्द्राय भगवान् प्रत्यानीय त्रिविष्टपम् ।  
पूरयित्वादितेः काममशासत् सकलं जगत् ॥ ४ ॥

*evam indrāya bhagavān  
pratyānīya triviṣṭapam  
pūrayitvāditeḥ kāmam  
aśāsat sakalam jagat*

*evam*—in this way; *indrāya*—unto King Indra; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *pratyānīya*—giving back; *tri-ṣṭapam*—his supremacy in the heavenly planets; *pūrayitvā*—fulfilling; *aditeḥ*—of Aditi; *kāmam*—the desire; *aśāsat*—ruled; *sakalam*—complete; *jagat*—universe.

## TRANSLATION

Thus having delivered the proprietorship of the heavenly planets to Indra and having fulfilled the desire of Aditi, mother of the demigods, the Supreme Personality of Godhead ruled the affairs of the universe.

## TEXT 5

लब्धप्रसादं निर्मुक्तं पौत्रं वंशधरं बलिम् ।  
निशाम्य भक्तिप्रवणः प्रहाद इदमब्रवीत् ॥ ५ ॥

*labdha-prasādam nirmuktaṁ  
pautraṁ vaṁśa-dharaṁ balim*

*niśāmya bhakti-pravaṇaḥ  
prahrāda idam abravīt*

*labdha-prasādam*—who had achieved the blessings of the Lord; *nirmuktam*—who was released from bondage; *pautram*—his grandson; *vaṁśa-dharam*—the descendant; *balim*—Bali Mahārāja; *niśāmya*—after overhearing; *bhakti-pravaṇaḥ*—in fully ecstatic devotion; *prahrādaḥ*—Prahāda Mahārāja; *idam*—this; *abravīt*—spoke.

### TRANSLATION

When Prahāda Mahārāja heard how Bali Mahārāja, his grandson and descendant, had been released from bondage and had achieved the benediction of the Lord, he spoke as follows in a tone of greatly ecstatic devotion.

### TEXT 6

श्रीप्रह्लाद उवाच

नेमं विरिञ्चो लभते प्रसादं  
न श्रीर्न न शर्वः किमुतापरेऽन्ये ।  
यन्नोऽसुराणामसि दुर्गपालो  
विश्वाभिवन्द्यैरभिवन्दिताङ्घ्रिः ॥ ६ ॥

*śrī-prahrāda uvāca*  
*nemaṁ viriṇco labhate prasādaṁ*  
*na śrīr na śarvaḥ kim utāpare 'nye*  
*yan no 'surāṇām asi durga-pālo*  
*viśvābhivandyair abhivanditāṅghriḥ*

*śrī-prahrādaḥ uvāca*—Prahāda Mahārāja said; *na*—not; *imam*—this; *virīṇcaḥ*—even Lord Brahmā; *labhate*—can achieve; *prasādam*—benediction; *na*—nor; *śrīḥ*—the goddess of fortune; *na*—nor; *śarvaḥ*—Lord Śiva; *kim uta*—what to speak of; *apare anye*—others; *yat*—which benediction; *naḥ*—of us; *asurāṇām*—the demons; *asi*—You have become; *durga-pālaḥ*—the maintainer; *viśva-abhivandyaiḥ*—by personalities like Lord Brahmā and Lord Śiva, who are worshiped all over the universe; *abhivandita-āṅghriḥ*—whose lotus feet are worshiped.

## TRANSLATION

Prahlāda Mahārāja said: O Supreme Personality of Godhead, You are universally worshiped; even Lord Brahmā and Lord Śiva worship Your lotus feet. Yet although You are such a great personality, You have kindly promised to protect us, the demons. I think that such kindness has never been achieved even by Lord Brahmā, Lord Śiva or the goddess of fortune, Lakṣmī, what to speak of other demigods or common people.

## PURPORT

The word *durga-pāla* is significant. The word *durga* means “that which does not go very easily.” Generally *durga* refers to a fort, which one cannot very easily enter. Another meaning of *durga* is “difficulty.” Because the Supreme Personality of Godhead promised to protect Bali Mahārāja and his associates from all dangers, He is addressed here as *durga-pāla*, the Lord who gives protection from all miserable conditions.

## TEXT 7

यत्पादपद्ममकरन्दनिषेवणेन

ब्रह्मादयः शरणदाश्रुवते विभूतिः ।

कस्माद् वयं कुसृतयः खलयोनयस्ते

दाक्षिण्यदृष्टिपदवीं भवतः प्रणीताः ॥ ७ ॥

*yat-pāda-padma-makaranda-niṣevaṇena*  
*brahmādayaḥ śaraṇadāśnuvate vibhūtiḥ*  
*kasmād vayaṁ kuṣṭrayaḥ khala-yonayas te*  
*dākṣiṇya-drṣṭi-padavīm bhavataḥ praṇītāḥ*

*yat*—of whom; *pāda-padma*—of the lotus flower of the feet; *makaranda*—of the honey; *niṣevaṇena*—by tasting the sweetness of rendering service; *brahma-ādayaḥ*—great personalities like Lord Brahmā; *śaraṇa-da*—O my Lord, supreme shelter of everyone; *aśnuvate*—enjoy; *vibhūtiḥ*—benedictions given by You; *kasmāt*—how; *vayaṁ*—we; *ku-ṣṭrayaḥ*—all the rogues and thieves; *khala-yonayaḥ*—born of an envious dynasty, namely that of the demons; *te*—those



*asuras*; *dākṣiṇya-dr̥ṣṭi-padavīm*—the position bestowed by the merciful glance; *bhavataḥ*—of Your Lordship; *praṇītāḥ*—have achieved.

### TRANSLATION

O supreme shelter of everyone, great personalities like Brahmā enjoy their perfection simply by tasting the honey of rendering service at Your lotus feet. But as for us, who are all rogues and debauchees born of an envious family of demons, how have we received Your mercy? It has been possible only because Your mercy is causeless.

### TEXT 8

चित्रं तवेहितमहोऽमितयोगमाया-  
लीलाविमृष्टभुवनस्य विशारदस्य ।  
सर्वात्मनः समदृशोऽविषमः स्वभावो  
भक्तप्रियो यदसि कल्पतरुस्वभावः ॥ ८ ॥

*citraṁ tavehitam aho 'mita-yogamāyā-*  
*līlā-viśṛṣṭa-bhuvanasya viśāradasya*  
*sarvātmanaḥ samadr̥śo 'viṣamaḥ svabhāvo*  
*bhakta-priyo yad asi kalpataru-svabhāvaḥ*

*citraṁ*—very wonderful; *tava ihitam*—all Your activities; *aho*—alas; *amita*—unlimited; *yogamāyā*—of Your spiritual potency; *līlā*—by the pastimes; *viśṛṣṭa-bhuvanasya*—of Your Lordship, by whom all the universes have been created; *viśāradasya*—of Your Lordship, who are expert in all respects; *sarva-ātmanaḥ*—of Your Lordship, who pervade all; *sama-dr̥śaḥ*—and who are equal toward all; *aviṣamaḥ*—without differentiation; *svabhāvaḥ*—that is Your characteristic; *bhakta-priyaḥ*—under the circumstances You become favorable to the devotees; *yat*—because; *asi*—You are; *kalpataru-svabhāvaḥ*—having the characteristic of a desire tree.

### TRANSLATION

O my Lord, Your pastimes are all wonderfully performed by Your inconceivable spiritual energy; and by her perverted reflection, the material energy, You have created all the universes. As

the Supersoul of all living entities, You are aware of everything, and therefore You are certainly equal toward everyone. Nonetheless, You favor Your devotees. This is not partiality, however, for Your characteristic is just like that of a desire tree, which yields everything according to one's desire.

### PURPORT

The Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (9.29):

*samo 'haṁ sarva-bhūteṣu  
na me dveṣyo 'sti na priyaḥ  
ye bhajanti tu mām bhaktyā  
mayi te teṣu cāpy ahaṁ*

“I envy no one, nor am I partial to anyone. I am equal to all. But whoever renders service unto Me in devotion is a friend, is in Me, and I am also a friend to him.” The Supreme Personality of Godhead is certainly equal toward all living entities, but a devotee who fully surrenders at the lotus feet of the Lord is different from a nondevotee. In other words, everyone can take shelter at the lotus feet of the Lord to enjoy equal benedictions from the Lord, but nondevotees do not do so, and therefore they suffer the consequences created by the material energy. We can understand this fact by a simple example. The king or government is equal to all citizens. Therefore, if a citizen capable of receiving special favors from the government is offered such favors, this does not mean that the government is partial. One who knows how to receive favors from the authority can receive them, but one who does not neglects these favors and does not receive them. There are two classes of men—the demons and the demigods. The demigods are fully aware of the Supreme Lord's position, and therefore they are obedient to Him, but even if demons know about the supremacy of the Lord they purposely defy His authority. Therefore, the Lord makes distinctions according to the mentality of the living being, but otherwise He is equal to everyone. Like a desire tree, the Lord fulfills the desires of one who takes shelter of Him, but one who does not take such shelter is distinct from the surrendered soul. One who takes shelter at the lotus feet of the Lord is favored by the Lord, regardless of whether such a person is a demon or a demigod.

## TEXT 9

श्रीभगवानुवाच

वत्स प्रहाद भद्रं ते प्रयाहि सुतलालयम् ।  
मोदमानः स्वपौत्रेण ज्ञातीनां सुखमावह ॥ ९ ॥

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca*  
*vatsa prahrāda bhadraṁ te*  
*prayāhi suta-lālayam*  
*modamānaḥ sva-pautreṇa*  
*jñātīnām sukhān āvaha*

*śrī-bhagavān uvāca*—the Personality of Godhead said; *vatsa*—O My dear son; *prahrāda*—O Prahāda Mahārāja; *bhadraṁ te*—all auspiciousness unto you; *prayāhi*—please go; *sutala-ālayam*—to the place known as Sutala; *modamānaḥ*—in a spirit of jubilation; *sva-pautreṇa*—with your grandson (Bali Mahārāja); *jñātīnām*—of your relatives and friends; *sukham*—happiness; *āvaha*—just enjoy.

## TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said: My dear son Prahāda, all good fortune unto you. For the time being, please go to the place known as Sutala and there enjoy happiness with your grandson and your other relatives and friends.

## TEXT 10

नित्यं द्रष्टासि मां तत्र गदापाणिमवस्थितम् ।  
महर्शनमहाह्लादध्वस्तकर्मनिबन्धनः ॥ १० ॥

*nityam draṣṭāsi mām tatra*  
*gadā-pāṇim avasthitam*  
*mad-darśana-mahāhlāda-*  
*dhvasta-karma-nibandhanaḥ*

*nityam*—constantly; *draṣṭā*—the seer; *asi*—you shall be; *mām*—unto Me; *tatra*—there (in Suta-laloka); *gadā-pāṇim*—with a club in My hand;

*avasthitam*—situated there; *mat-darśana*—by seeing Me in that form; *mahā-āhlāda*—by the great transcendental bliss; *dhvasta*—having been vanquished; *karma-nibandhanaḥ*—the bondage of fruitive activities.

### TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead assured Prahāda Mahārāja: You shall be able to see Me there in My usual feature with conchshell, disc, club and lotus in My hand. Because of your transcendental bliss due to always personally seeing Me, you will have no further bondage to fruitive activities.

### PURPORT

*Karma-bandha*, the bondage of fruitive activities, entails the repetition of birth and death. One performs fruitive activities in such a way that he creates another body for his next life. As long as one is attached to fruitive activities, he must accept another material body. This repeated acceptance of material bodies is called *saṁsāra-bandhana*. To stop this, a devotee is advised to see the Supreme Lord constantly. The *kaniṣṭha-adhikārī*, or neophyte devotee, is therefore advised to visit the temple every day and see the form of the Lord regularly. Thus the neophyte devotee can be freed from the bondage of fruitive activities.

### TEXTS 11-12

श्रीशुक उवाच

आज्ञां भगवतो राजन्प्रह्लादो बलिना सह ।  
बाढमित्यमलप्रज्ञो मूर्धन्याधाय कृताञ्जलिः ॥११॥  
परिक्रम्यादिपुरुषं सर्वसुरचमूपतिः ।  
प्रणतस्तदनुज्ञातः प्रविवेश महाबलिम् ॥१२॥

śrī-śuka uvāca  
ājñāṁ bhagavato rājan  
prahrādo balinā saha  
bāḍham ity amala-prajño  
mūrdhny ādhāya kṛtāñjaliḥ

*parikramyādi-puruṣaṁ  
sarvāsura-camūpatiḥ  
praṇatas tad-anujñātaḥ  
praviveśa mahā-bilam*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *ājñām*—the order; *bhagavataḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *rājan*—O King (Mahārāja Parikṣit); *pahrādaḥ*—Mahārāja Prahlāda; *balinā saha*—accompanied by Bali Mahārāja; *bādhma*—yes, sir, what You say is all right; *iti*—thus; *amala-prajñāḥ*—Prahāda Mahārāja, who had clear intelligence; *mūrdhni*—on his head; *ādhāya*—accepting; *kṛta-añjaliḥ*—with folded hands; *parikramya*—after circumambulating; *ādi-puruṣam*—the supreme original person, Bhagavān; *sarva-asura-camūpatiḥ*—the master of all the chiefs of the demons; *praṇataḥ*—after offering obeisances; *tad-anujñātaḥ*—being permitted by Him (Lord Vāmana); *praviveśa*—entered; *mahā-bilam*—the planet known as Sutala.

### TRANSLATION

Śrīla Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: Accompanied by Bali Mahārāja, my dear King Parikṣit, Prahlāda Mahārāja, the master of all the chiefs of the demons, took the Supreme Lord's order on his head with folded hands. After saying yes to the Lord, circumambulating Him and offering Him respectful obeisances, he entered the lower planetary system known as Sutala.

### TEXT 13

अथाहोशनसं राजन् हरिर्नारायणोऽन्तिके ।  
आसीनमृत्विजां मध्ये सदसि ब्रह्मवादिनाम् ॥१३॥

*athāhośanasam rājan  
harir nārāyaṇo 'ntike  
āsīnam ṛtvijām madhye  
sadasī brahma-vādinām*

*atha*—thereafter; *āha*—said; *uśanasam*—unto Śukrācārya; *rājan*—O King; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *nārāyaṇaḥ*—the

Lord; *antike*—nearby; *āsīnam*—who was sitting; *ṛtvijām madhye*—in the group of all the priests; *sadasi*—in the assembly; *brahma-vādinām*—of the followers of Vedic principles.

### TRANSLATION

Hari, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, thereafter addressed Śukrācārya, who was sitting nearby in the midst of the assembly with the priests [brahma, hotā, udgātā and adhvaryu]. O Mahārāja Parikṣit, these priests were all brahma-vādīs, followers of the Vedic principles for performing sacrifices.

### TEXT 14

ब्रह्मन् संतनु शिष्यस्य कर्मच्छिद्रं वितन्वतः ।  
यत् तत् कर्मसु वैषम्यं ब्रह्मदृष्टं समं भवेत् ॥१४॥

*brahman santanu śiṣyasya  
karma-cchidraṁ vitanvataḥ  
yat tat karmasu vaiṣamyam  
brahma-dṛṣṭam samam bhavet*

*brahman*—O brāhmaṇa; *santanu*—please describe; *śiṣyasya*—of your disciple; *karma-chidram*—the discrepancies in the fruitive activities; *vitānvataḥ*—of he who was performing sacrifices; *yat tat*—that which; *karmasu*—in the fruitive activities; *vaiṣamyam*—discrepancy; *brahma-dṛṣṭam*—when it is judged by the brāhmaṇas; *samam*—equipoised; *bhavet*—it so becomes.

### TRANSLATION

O best of the brāhmaṇas, Śukrācārya, please describe the fault or discrepancy in your disciple Bali Mahārāja, who engaged in performing sacrifices. This fault will be nullified when judged in the presence of qualified brāhmaṇas.

### PURPORT

When Bali Mahārāja and Prahlāda Mahārāja had departed for the planet Sutala, Lord Viṣṇu asked Śukrācārya what the fault was in Bali



Mahārāja for which Śukrācārya had cursed him. It might be argued that since Bali Mahārāja had now left the scene, how could his faults be judged? In reply to this, Lord Viṣṇu informed Śukrācārya that there was no need for Bali Mahārāja's presence, for his faults and discrepancies could be nullified if judged before the *brāhmaṇas*. As will be seen in the next verse, Bali Mahārāja had no faults; Śukrācārya had unnecessarily cursed him. Nonetheless, this was better for Bali Mahārāja. Being cursed by Śukrācārya, Bali Mahārāja was deprived of all his possessions, with the result that the Supreme Personality of Godhead favored him for his strong faith in devotional service. Of course, a devotee is not required to engage in fruitive activities. As stated in the *śāstra*, *sarvārhaṇam acyutejyā* (*Bhāg.* 4.31.14). By worshiping Acyuta, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, one satisfies everyone. Because Bali Mahārāja had satisfied the Supreme Personality of Godhead, there were no discrepancies in his performance of sacrifices.

## TEXT 15

श्रीशुक उवाच

कुतस्तत्कर्मवैषम्यं यस्य कर्मेश्वरो भवान् ।  
यज्ञेशो यज्ञपुरुषः सर्वभावेन पूजितः ॥१५॥

śrī-śukra uvāca

kutas tat-karma-vaiṣamyam  
yasya karmēśvaro bhavān  
yajñeśo yajña-puruṣaḥ  
sarva-bhāvena pūjitaḥ

śrī-śukraḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukrācārya said; *kutaḥ*—where is that; *tat*—of him (Bali Mahārāja); *karma-vaiṣamyam*—discrepancy in discharging fruitive activities; *yasya*—of whom (Bali Mahārāja); *karma-iśvaraḥ*—the master of all fruitive activities; *bhavān*—Your Lordship; *yajña-iśaḥ*—You are the enjoyer of all sacrifices; *yajña-puruṣaḥ*—You are the person for whose pleasure all sacrifices are offered; *sarva-bhāvena*—in all respects; *pūjitaḥ*—having worshiped.

## TRANSLATION

Śukrācārya said: My Lord, You are the enjoyer and lawgiver in all performances of sacrifice, and You are the *yajña-puruṣa*, the person to whom all sacrifices are offered. If one has fully satisfied You, where is the chance of discrepancies or faults in his performances of sacrifice?

## PURPORT

In *Bhagavad-gītā* (5.29) the Lord says, *bhoktāraṁ yajña-tapasāṁ sarva-loka-maheśvaram*: the Lord, the supreme proprietor, is the actual person to be satisfied by the performance of *yajñas*. The *Viṣṇu Purāṇa* (3.8.9) says:

*varṇāśramācāravatā  
puruṣeṇa paraḥ pumān  
viṣṇur ārādhyate panthā  
nanyat tat-toṣa-kāraṇam*

All the Vedic ritualistic sacrifices are performed for the purpose of satisfying Lord Viṣṇu, the *yajña-puruṣa*. The divisions of society—*brāhmaṇa*, *kṣatriya*, *vaiśya*, *śūdra*, *brahmacarya*, *gṛhastha*, *vānaprastha* and *sannyāsa*—are all meant to satisfy the Supreme Lord, Viṣṇu. To act according to this principle of the *varṇāśrama* institution is called *varṇāśramācāraṇa*. In *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (1.2.13), Sūta Gosvāmī says:

*ataḥ pumbhir dvija-śreṣṭhā  
varṇāśrama-vibhāgaśaḥ  
svanuṣṭhitasya dharmasya  
saṁsiddhir hari-toṣaṇam*

“O best among the twiceborn, it is therefore concluded that the highest perfection one can achieve by discharging his prescribed duties according to caste divisions and orders of life is to please the Personality of Godhead.” Everything is meant to satisfy the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Therefore, since Bali Mahārāja had satisfied the Lord, he had no faults, and Śukrācārya admitted that cursing him was not good.

## TEXT 16

मन्त्रतस्तन्त्रतश्छिद्रं देशकालार्हवस्तुतः ।  
सर्वं करोति निश्छिद्रमनुसंकीर्तनं तव ॥१६॥

*mantratas tantrataś chidram  
deśa-kālārha-vastutaḥ  
sarvaṁ karoti niśchidram  
anusaṅkīrtanam tava*

*mantrataḥ*—in pronouncing the Vedic *mantras* improperly; *tantrataḥ*—in insufficient knowledge for following regulative principles; *chidram*—discrepancy; *deśa*—in the matter of country; *kāla*—and time; *arha*—and recipient; *vastutaḥ*—and paraphernalia; *sarvaṁ*—all these; *karoti*—makes; *niśchidram*—without discrepancy; *anusaṅkīrtanam*—constantly chanting the holy name; *tava*—of Your Lordship.

## TRANSLATION

There may be discrepancies in pronouncing the mantras and observing the regulative principles, and, moreover, there may be discrepancies in regard to time, place, person and paraphernalia. But when Your Lordship's holy name is chanted, everything becomes faultless.

## PURPORT

Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu has recommended:

*harer nāma harer nāma  
harer nāmaiva kevalam  
kalau nāsty eva nāsty eva  
nāsty eva gatiḥ anyathā*

“In this age of quarrel and hypocrisy the only means of deliverance is chanting the holy name of the Lord. There is no other way. There is no other way. There is no other way.” (*Bṛhan-nāradya Purāṇa* 38.126) In this age of Kali, it is extremely difficult to perform Vedic ritualistic

ceremonies or sacrifices perfectly. Hardly anyone can chant the Vedic *mantras* with perfect pronunciation or accumulate the paraphernalia for Vedic performances. Therefore the sacrifice recommended in this age is *saṅkīrtana*, constant chanting of the holy name of the Lord. *Yajñaiḥ saṅkīrtana-prāyair yajanti hi sumedhasaḥ* (*Bhāg.* 11.5.29). Instead of wasting time performing Vedic sacrifices, those who are intelligent, those who possess good brain substance, should take to the chanting of the Lord's holy name and thus perform sacrifice perfectly. I have seen that many religious leaders are addicted to performing *yajñas* and spending hundreds and thousands of rupees for imperfect sacrificial performances. This is a lesson for those who unnecessarily execute such imperfect sacrifices. We should take the advice of Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu (*yajñaiḥ saṅkīrtana-prāyair yajanti hi sumedhasaḥ*). Although Sukrācārya was a strict *brāhmaṇa* addicted to ritualistic activities, he also admitted, *niśchidram anusāṅkīrtanaṁ tava*: "My Lord, constant chanting of the holy name of Your Lordship makes everything perfect." In Kali-yuga the Vedic ritualistic ceremonies cannot be performed as perfectly as before. Therefore Śrīla Jīva Gosvāmī has recommended that although one should take care to follow all the principles in every kind of spiritual activity, especially in worship of the Deity, there is still a chance of discrepancies, and one should compensate for this by chanting the holy name of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. In our Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement we therefore give special stress to the chanting of the Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra* in all activities.

## TEXT 17

तथापि वदतो भूमन् करिष्याम्यनुशासनम् ।  
एतच्छ्रेयः परं पुंसां यत् तवाज्ञानुपालनम् ॥१७॥

*tathāpi vadato bhūman*  
*karīṣyāmy anuśāsanam*  
*etac chreyaḥ param puṁsām*  
*yat tavājñānupālanaṁ*

*tathāpi*—although there was no fault on the part of Bali Mahārāja;  
*vadataḥ*—because of Your order; *bhūman*—O Supreme; *karīṣyāmi*—I

must execute; *anuśāsanam*—because it is Your order; *etat*—this is; *śreyaḥ*—that which is the most auspicious; *param*—supreme; *puṁsām*—of all persons; *yat*—because; *tava ājñā-anupālanam*—to obey Your order.

### TRANSLATION

Lord Viṣṇu, I must nonetheless act in obedience to Your order because obeying Your order is most auspicious and is the first duty of everyone.

### TEXT 18

श्रीशुक उवाच

प्रतिनन्द्य हरेराज्ञामुशना भगवानिति ।

यज्ञच्छिद्रं समाधत्त बलेर्विप्रर्षिभिः सह ॥१८॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*pratinandya harer ājñām*  
*uśanā bhagavān iti*  
*yajña-cchidraṁ samādhatta*  
*baler vipraṛṣibhiḥ saha*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *pratinandya*—offering all obeisances; *hareḥ*—of the Personality of Godhead; *ājñām*—the order; *uśanāḥ*—Śukrācārya; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *iti*—thus; *yajña-chidraṁ*—discrepancies in the performance of sacrifices; *samādhatta*—made it a point to fulfill; *baleḥ*—of Bali Mahārāja; *vipra-ṛṣibhiḥ*—the best brāhmaṇas; *saha*—along with.

### TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: In this way, the most powerful Śukrācārya accepted the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead with full respect. Along with the best brāhmaṇas, he began to compensate for the discrepancies in the sacrifices performed by Bali Mahārāja.

### TEXT 19

एवं बलेर्महीं राजन् भिक्षित्वा वामनो हरिः ।

ददौ भ्रात्रे महेन्द्राय त्रिदिवं यत् परैर्हृतम् ॥१९॥

*evam baler mahīm rājan  
bhikṣitvā vāmano hariḥ  
dadau bhrātre mahendrāya  
tridivam yat parair hṛtam*

*evam*—thus; *baleḥ*—from Bali Mahārāja; *mahīm*—the land; *rājan*—O King Parikṣit; *bhikṣitvā*—after begging; *vāmanaḥ*—His Lordship Vāmana; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *dadau*—delivered; *bhrātre*—unto His brother; *mahā-indrāya*—Indra, the King of heaven; *tridivam*—the planetary system of the demigods; *yat*—which; *paraiḥ*—by others; *hṛtam*—was taken.

### TRANSLATION

O King Parikṣit, thus having taken all the land of Bali Mahārāja by begging, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Lord Vāmanadeva, delivered to His brother Indra all the land taken away by Indra's enemy.

### TEXTS 20-21

प्रजापतिपतिर्ब्रह्मा देवर्षिपितृभूमिपैः ।  
दक्षभृग्वज्जिरोमुख्यैः कुमारैर्भवेन च ॥२०॥  
कश्यपस्यादितेः प्रीत्यै सर्वभूतमवाय च ।  
लोकानां लोकपालानामकरोद् वामनं पतिम् ॥२१॥

*prajāpati-patir brahmā  
devarṣi-pitr-bhūmipaiḥ  
dakṣa-bhrgv-aṅgiro-mukhyaiḥ  
kumāreṇa bhavena ca*

*kaśyapasyāditeḥ prītyai  
sarva-bhūta-bhavāya ca  
lokānām loka-pālānām  
akarod vāmanam patim*

*prajāpati-patiḥ*—the master of all Prajāpatīs; *brahmā*—Lord Brahmā; *deva*—with the demigods; *ṛṣi*—with the great saintly persons; *pitṛ*—with the inhabitants of Pitṛloka; *bhūmipaiḥ*—with the Manus;



*dakṣa*—with Dakṣa; *bhṛgu*—with Bhṛgu Muni; *aṅgirah*—with Aṅgirā Muni; *mukhyaiḥ*—with all the chiefs of the various planetary systems; *kumāreṇa*—with Kārttikeya; *bhavana*—with Lord Śiva; *ca*—also; *kaśyapasya*—of Kaśyapa Muni; *aditeḥ*—of Aditi; *prītyai*—for the pleasure; *sarva-bhūta-bhavāya*—for the auspiciousness of all living entities; *ca*—also; *lokānām*—of all planetary systems; *loka-pālānām*—of the predominating persons in all planets; *akarot*—made; *vāmanam*—Lord Vāmana; *patim*—the supreme leader.

### TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā [the master of King Dakṣa and all other Prajā-patis], accompanied by all the demigods, the great saintly persons, the inhabitants of Pitṛloka, the Manus, the munis, and such leaders as Dakṣa, Bhṛgu and Aṅgirā, as well as Kārttikeya and Lord Śiva, accepted Lord Vāmanadeva as the protector of everyone. He did this for the pleasure of Kaśyapa Muni and his wife Aditi and for the welfare of all the inhabitants of the universe, including their various leaders.

### TEXTS 22-23

वेदानां सर्वदेवानां धर्मस्य यशसः श्रियः ।  
 मङ्गलानां व्रतानां च कल्पं स्वर्गापवर्गयोः ॥२२॥  
 उपेन्द्रं कल्पयांचक्रे पतिं सर्वविभूतये ।  
 तदा सर्वाणि भूतानि भृशं मुमुदिरे नृप ॥२३॥

*vedānām sarva-devānām  
 dharmasya yaśasaḥ śriyaḥ  
 maṅgalānām vratānām ca  
 kalpaṁ svargāpavargayoḥ*

*upendram kalpayām cakre  
 patim sarva-vibhūtaye  
 tadā sarvāṇi bhūtāni  
 bhṛśam mumudire nṛpa*

*vedānām*—(for the protection) of all the *Vedas*; *sarva-devānām*—of all the demigods; *dharmasya*—of all principles of religion; *yaśasaḥ*—of

all fame; *śriyaḥ*—of all opulences; *maṅgalānām*—of all auspiciousness; *vratānām ca*—and of all vows; *kalpam*—the most expert; *svarga-apavargayoḥ*—of elevation to the heavenly planets or liberation from material bondage; *upendram*—Lord Vāmanadeva; *kalpayām cakre*—they made it the plan; *patim*—the master; *sarva-vibhūṭaye*—for all purposes; *tadā*—at that time; *sarvāṇi*—all; *bhūtāni*—living entities; *bhṛṣam*—very much; *mumudire*—became happy; *nṛpa*—O King.

### TRANSLATION

O King Parikṣit, Indra was considered the King of all the universe, but the demigods, headed by Lord Brahmā, wanted Upendra, Lord Vāmanadeva, as the protector of the Vedas, the principles of religion, fame, opulence, auspiciousness, vows, elevation to the higher planetary system, and liberation. Thus they accepted Upendra, Lord Vāmanadeva, as the supreme master of everything. This decision made all living entities extremely happy.

### TEXT 24

ततस्त्विन्द्रः पुरस्कृत्य देवयानेन वामनम् ।  
लोकपालैर्दिवं निन्ये ब्रह्मणा चानुमोदितः ॥२४॥

*tatas tv indraḥ puraskṛtya*  
*deva-yānena vāmanam*  
*loka-pālair divam ninye*  
*brahmaṇā cānumoditaḥ*

*tataḥ*—thereafter; *tu*—but; *indraḥ*—the King of heaven; *puraskṛtya*—keeping forward; *deva-yānena*—by an airplane used by the demigods; *vāmanam*—Lord Vāmana; *loka-pālaiḥ*—with the chiefs of all other planets; *divam*—to the heavenly planets; *ninye*—brought; *brahmaṇā*—by Lord Brahmā; *ca*—also; *anumoditaḥ*—being approved.

### TRANSLATION

Thereafter, along with all the leaders of the heavenly planets, Indra, the King of heaven, placed Lord Vāmanadeva before him and, with the approval of Lord Brahmā, brought Him to the heavenly planet in a celestial airplane.

## TEXT 25

प्राप्य त्रिभुवनं चेन्द्र उपेन्द्रभुजपालितः ।  
श्रिया परमया जुष्टो मुमुदे गतसाध्वसः ॥२५॥

*prāpya tri-bhuvanam cendra  
upendra-bhuja-pālitaḥ  
śriyā paramayā juṣṭo  
mumude gata-sādhvasaḥ*

*prāpya*—after obtaining; *tri-bhuvanam*—the three worlds; *ca*—also; *indraḥ*—the King of heaven; *upendra-bhuja-pālitaḥ*—being protected by the arms of Vāmanadeva, Upendra; *śriyā*—by opulence; *paramayā*—by supreme; *juṣṭaḥ*—thus being served; *mumude*—enjoyed; *gata-sādhvasaḥ*—without fear of the demons.

## TRANSLATION

Indra, King of heaven, being protected by the arms of Vāmanadeva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, thus regained his rule of the three worlds and was reinstated in his own position, supremely opulent, fearless and fully satisfied.

## TEXTS 26–27

ब्रह्मा शर्वः कुमारश्च भृग्वाद्या मुनयो नृप ।  
पितरः सर्वभूतानि सिद्धा वैमानिकाश्च ये ॥२६॥  
सुमहत् कर्म तद् विष्णोर्गायन्तः परमद्भुतम् ।  
धिष्यानि स्वानि ते जग्मुरदिति च शशंसिरे ॥२७॥

*brahmā śarvaḥ kumāraś ca  
bhṛgv-ādyā munayo nṛpa  
pitaraḥ sarva-bhūtāni  
siddhā vaimānikāś ca ye*

*sumahat karma tad viṣṇor  
gāyantaḥ param adbhutam*

*dhiṣṇyāni svāni te jagmur  
aditim ca śaśamsire*

*brahmā*—Lord Brahmā; *śarvaḥ*—Lord Śiva; *kumāraḥ ca*—also Lord Kārttikeya; *bhṛgu-ādyāḥ*—headed by Bhṛgu Muni, one of the seven ṛṣis; *munayaḥ*—the saintly persons; *nṛpa*—O King; *pitarāḥ*—the inhabitants of Pitṛloka; *sarva-bhūtāni*—other living entities; *siddhāḥ*—the residents of Siddhaloka; *vaimānikāḥ ca*—human beings who can travel everywhere in outer space by airplane; *ye*—such persons; *sumahat*—highly praiseworthy; *karma*—activities; *tat*—all those (activities); *viṣṇoḥ*—done by Lord Viṣṇu; *gāyantaḥ*—glorifying; *paramadbhutam*—uncommon and wonderful; *dhiṣṇyāni*—to their respective planets; *svāni*—own; *te*—all of them; *jagmuḥ*—departed; *aditim ca*—as well as Aditi; *śaśamsire*—praised all these activities of the Lord.

### TRANSLATION

Lord Brahmā, Lord Śiva, Lord Kārttikeya, the great sage Bhṛgu, other saintly persons, the inhabitants of Pitṛloka and all other living entities present, including the inhabitants of Siddhaloka and living entities who travel in outer space by airplane, all glorified the uncommon activities of Lord Vāmanadeva. O King, while chanting about and glorifying the Lord, they returned to their respective heavenly planets. They also praised the position of Aditi.

### TEXT 28

सर्वमेतन्मयाख्यातं भवतः कुलनन्दन ।  
उरुक्रमस्य चरितं श्रोतुणामघमोचनम् ॥२८॥

*sarvam etan mayākhyātam  
bhavataḥ kula-nandana  
urukramasya caritam  
śrotṛṇām agha-mocanam*

*sarvam*—all; *etat*—these incidents; *mayā*—by me; *ākhyātam*—have been described; *bhavataḥ*—of you; *kula-nandana*—O Mahārāja

Parikṣit, the pleasure of your dynasty; *urukramasya*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *caritam*—activities; *śrotṛṇām*—of the audience; *agha-mocanam*—such hearing of the Lord's activities certainly vanquishes the results of sinful activities.

## TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parikṣit, pleasure of your dynasty, I have now described to you everything about the wonderful activities of the Supreme Personality of Godhead Vāmanadeva. Those who hear about this are certainly freed from all the results of sinful activities.

## TEXT 29

पारं महिम्न उरुविक्रमतो गृणानो  
यः पार्थिवानि विममे स रजांसि मर्त्यः ।  
किं जायमान उत जात उपैति मर्त्य  
इत्याह मन्त्रदृगृषिः पुरुषस्य यस्य ॥२९॥

*pāraṁ mahimna uruvikramato gṛṇāno  
yaḥ pāṛthivāni vimame sa rajāṁsi martyaḥ  
kiṁ jāyamāna uta jāta upaiti martya  
ity āha mantra-dṛg ṛṣiḥ puruṣasya yasya*

*pāram*—the measurement; *mahimnaḥ*—of the glories; *uruvikramataḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who acts wonderfully; *gṛṇānaḥ*—can count; *yaḥ*—a person who; *pāṛthivāni*—of the whole planet earth; *vimame*—can count; *saḥ*—he; *rajāṁsi*—the atoms; *martyaḥ*—a human being who is subject to death; *kim*—what; *jāyamānaḥ*—one who will take birth in the future; *uta*—either; *jātaḥ*—one who is already born; *upaiti*—can do; *martyaḥ*—a person subject to death; *iti*—thus; *āha*—said; *mantra-dṛk*—who could foresee the Vedic mantras; *ṛṣiḥ*—the great saintly Vasiṣṭha Muni; *puruṣasya*—of the supreme person; *yasya*—of whom.

## TRANSLATION

One who is subject to death cannot measure the glories of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Trivikrama, Lord Viṣṇu, any more than he can count the number of atoms on the entire planet earth. No one, whether born already or destined to take birth, is able to do this. This has been sung by the great sage Vasiṣṭha.

## PURPORT

Vasiṣṭha Muni has given a *mantra* about Lord Viṣṇu: *na te viṣṇor jāyamāno na jāto mahimnaḥ pāram anantam āpa*. No one can estimate the extent of the uncommonly glorious activities of Lord Viṣṇu. Unfortunately, there are so-called scientists who are subject to death at every moment but are trying to understand by speculation the wonderful creation of the cosmos. This is a foolish attempt. Long, long ago, Vasiṣṭha Muni said that no one in the past could measure the glories of the Lord and that no one can do so in the future. One must simply be satisfied with seeing the glorious activities of the Supreme Lord's creation. The Lord therefore says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (10.42), *viṣṭabhyāham idam kṛtsnam ekāṁśena sthito jagat*: "With a single fragment of Myself, I pervade and support this entire universe." The material world consists of innumerable universes, each one full of innumerable planets, which are all considered to be products of the Supreme Personality of Godhead's material energy. Yet this is only one fourth of God's creation. The other three fourths of creation constitute the spiritual world. Among the innumerable planets in only one universe, the so-called scientists cannot understand even the moon and Mars, but they try to defy the creation of the Supreme Lord and His uncommon energy. Such men have been described as crazy. *Nūnam pramattaḥ kurute vikarma* (*Bhāg.* 5.5.4). Such crazy men unnecessarily waste time, energy and money in attempting to defy the glorious activities of Urukrama, the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

## TEXT 30

य इदं देवदेवस्य हरेरद्भुतकर्मणः ।  
अवतारानुचरितं शृण्वन् याति परां गतिम् ॥३०॥



*ya idam deva-devasya  
 harer adbhuta-karmaṇaḥ  
 avatārānucaritam  
 śṛṇvan yāti parām gatim*

*yaḥ*—anyone who; *idam*—this; *deva-devasya*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is worshiped by the demigods; *hareḥ*—of Lord Kṛṣṇa, Hari; *adbhuta-karmaṇaḥ*—whose activities are all wonderful; *avatāra-anucaritam*—activities performed in His different incarnations; *śṛṇvan*—if one continues to hear; *yāti*—he goes; *parām gatim*—to the supreme perfection, back home, back to Godhead.

### TRANSLATION

If one hears about the uncommon activities of the Supreme Personality of Godhead in His various incarnations, he is certainly elevated to the higher planetary system or even brought back home, back to Godhead.

### TEXT 31

क्रियमाणे कर्मणीदं दैवे पित्र्येऽथ मानुषे ।  
 यत्र यत्रानुकीर्त्येत तत् तेषां सुकृतं विदुः ॥३१॥

*kriyamāṇe karmaṇīdam  
 daive pitrye 'tha mānuṣe  
 yatra yatrānukīrtyeta  
 tat teṣāṁ sukrtaṁ viduḥ*

*kriyamāṇe*—upon the performance; *karmaṇi*—of a ritualistic ceremony; *idam*—this description of the characteristics of Vāmanadeva; *daive*—to please the demigods; *pitrye*—or to please the forefathers, as in a *śrāddha* ceremony; *atha*—either; *mānuṣe*—for the pleasure of human society, as in marriages; *yatra*—wherever; *yatra*—whenever; *anukīrtyeta*—is described; *tat*—that; *teṣāṁ*—for them; *sukṛtam*—auspicious; *viduḥ*—everyone should understand.

## TRANSLATION

Whenever the activities of Vāmanadeva are described in the course of a ritualistic ceremony, whether the ceremony be performed to please the demigods, to please one's forefathers in Pitṛloka, or to celebrate a social event like a marriage, that ceremony should be understood to be extremely auspicious.

## PURPORT

There are three kinds of ceremonies—specifically, ceremonies to please the Supreme Personality of Godhead or the demigods, those performed for social celebrations like marriages and birthdays, and those meant to please the forefathers, like the *śrāddha* ceremony. In all these ceremonies, large amounts of money are spent for various activities, but here it is suggested that if along with this there is recitation of the wonderful activities of Vāmanadeva, certainly the ceremony will be carried out successfully and will be free of all discrepancies.

*Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Twenty-third Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled "The Demigods Regain the Heavenly Planets."*

## CHAPTER TWENTY-FOUR

### Matsya, the Lord's Fish Incarnation

This chapter describes the Supreme Personality of Godhead's incarnation as a fish, and it also describes the saving of Mahārāja Satyavrata from an inundation.

The Supreme Personality of Godhead expands Himself by *svāmśa* (His personal expansions) and *vibhinnāmśa* (His expansions as the living entities). As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.8), *paritrāṇāya sādḥūnām vināśāya ca duṣkṛtām*: the Supreme Personality of Godhead appears on this planet for the protection of the *sādhus*, or devotees, and for the destruction of the miscreants, or nondevotees. He especially descends to give protection to the cows, the *brāhmaṇas*, the demigods, the devotees and the Vedic system of religion. Thus He appears in various forms—sometimes as a fish, sometimes a boar, sometimes Nṛsiṃhadeva, sometimes Vāmanadeva and so on—but in any form or incarnation, although He comes within the atmosphere of the material modes of nature, He is unaffected. This is a sign of His supreme controlling power. Although He comes within the material atmosphere, *māyā* cannot touch Him. Therefore, no material qualities can be attributed to Him in any degree.

Once, at the end of the previous *kalpa*, a demon named Hayagrīva wanted to take the Vedic knowledge away from Lord Brahmā at the time of annihilation. Therefore the Supreme Personality of Godhead took the incarnation of a fish at the beginning of the period of Svāyambhuva Manu and saved the *Vedas*. During the reign of Cākṣuṣa Manu there was a king named Satyavrata, who was a great pious ruler. To save him, the Lord appeared as the fish incarnation for a second time. King Satyavrata later became the son of the sun-god and was known as Śrāddhadeva. He was established as Manu by the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

To receive the favor of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, King Satyavrata engaged in the austerity of subsisting only by drinking water. Once, while performing this austerity on the bank of the Kṛtamālā River

and offering oblations of water with the palm of his hand, he found a small fish. The fish appealed to the King for protection, asking the King to keep Him in a safe place. Although the King did not know that the small fish was the Supreme Personality of Godhead Himself, as a king he gave shelter to the fish and kept Him in a water jug. The fish, being the Supreme Personality of Godhead, wanted to show His potency to King Satyavrata, and thus He immediately expanded His body in such a way that He could no longer be kept in the jug of water. The King then put the fish in a big well, but the well was also too small. Then the King put the fish in a lake, but the lake was also unsuitable. Finally the King put the fish in the sea, but even the sea could not accommodate Him. Thus the King understood that the fish was no one else but the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and he requested the Lord to describe His incarnation as a fish. The Personality of Godhead, being pleased with the King, informed him that within a week there would be an inundation throughout the universe and that the fish incarnation would protect the King, along with the ṛsis, herbs, seeds and other living entities, in a boat, which would be attached to the fish's horn. After saying this, the Lord disappeared. King Satyavrata offered respectful obeisances to the Supreme Lord and continued to meditate upon Him. In due course of time, annihilation took place, and the King saw a boat coming near. After getting aboard with learned *brāhmaṇas* and saintly persons, he offered prayers to worship the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The Supreme Lord is situated in everyone's heart, and thus he taught Mahārāja Satyavrata and the saintly persons about Vedic knowledge from the core of the heart. King Satyavrata took his next birth as Vaivasvata Manu, who is mentioned in *Bhagavad-gītā*. *Vivasvān manave prāha*: the sun-god spoke the science of *Bhagavad-gītā* to his son Manu. Because of being the son of Vivasvān, this Manu is known as Vaivasvata Manu.

### TEXT 1

श्रीराजोवाच

भगवञ्ज्ञोतुमिच्छामि हरेरद्भुतकर्मणः ।

अवतारकथामाद्यां मायामत्स्यविडम्बनम् ॥ १ ॥

*śrī-rājavāca*  
*bhagavañ chrotum icchāmi*  
*harer adbhuta-karmaṇaḥ*  
*avatāra-kathām ādyām*  
*māyā-matsya-vidāmbanam*

*śrī-rājā uvāca*—King Parikṣit said; *bhagavan*—O most powerful; *śrotum*—to hear; *icchāmi*—I desire; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari; *adbhuta-karmaṇaḥ*—whose activities are wonderful; *avatāra-kathām*—pastimes of the incarnation; *ādyām*—first; *māyā-matsya-vidāmbanam*—which is simply an imitation of a fish.

### TRANSLATION

Mahārāja Parikṣit said: The Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari, is eternally situated in His transcendental position, yet He descends to this material world and manifests Himself in various incarnations. His first incarnation was that of a great fish. O most powerful Śukadeva Gosvāmī, I wish to hear from you the pastimes of that fish incarnation.

### PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is all-powerful, yet He accepted the form of an uncommon fish. This is one of the ten original incarnations of the Lord.

### TEXTS 2-3

यदर्थमदधाद् रूपं मात्स्यं लोकजुगुप्सितम् ।  
 तमःप्रकृतिं दुर्मर्षं कर्मग्रस्तं इवेश्वरः ॥ २ ॥  
 एतन्नो भगवन् सर्वं यथावद् वक्तुमर्हसि ।  
 उत्तमश्लोकचरितं सर्वलोकसुखावहम् ॥ ३ ॥

*yad-artham adadhād rūpaṁ*  
*mātsyaṁ loka-jugupsitam*  
*tamaḥ-prakṛti-durmarṣaṁ*  
*karma-grasta iveśvaraḥ*

*etan no bhagavan sarvaṁ  
yathāvad vaktum arhasi  
uttamaśloka-caritaṁ  
sarva-loka-sukhāvaḥam*

*yat-artham*—for what purpose; *adadhāt*—accepted; *rūpam*—form; *mātsyam*—of a fish; *loka-jugupsitam*—which is certainly not very favorable in this world; *tamaḥ*—in the mode of ignorance; *prakṛti*—such behavior; *durmarṣam*—which is certainly very painful and condemned; *karma-grastaḥ*—one who is under the laws of *karma*; *iva*—like; *īśvaraḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *etat*—all these facts; *naḥ*—unto us; *bhagavan*—O most powerful sage; *sarvam*—everything; *yathāvat*—properly; *vaktum arhasi*—kindly describe; *uttamaśloka-caritaṁ*—the pastimes of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *sarva-loka-sukha-āvaḥam*—by hearing of which everyone becomes happy.

### TRANSLATION

What was the purpose for which the Supreme Personality of Godhead accepted the abominable form of a fish, exactly as an ordinary living being accepts different forms under the laws of *karma*? The form of a fish is certainly condemned and full of terrible pain. O my lord, what was the purpose of this incarnation? Kindly explain this to us, for hearing about the pastimes of the Lord is auspicious for everyone.

### PURPORT

Parikṣit Mahārāja's question to Śukadeva Gosvāmī was based on this principle stated by the Lord Himself in *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.7):

*yadā yadā hi dharmasya  
glānir bhavati bhārata  
abhyutthānam adharmasya  
tadātmānam sṛjāmy aham*

“Whenever and wherever there is a decline in religious practice, O descendant of Bharata, and a predominant rise of irreligion—at that time I



descend Myself." The Lord appears in each incarnation to save the world from irreligious principles and especially to protect His devotees (*paritrāṇāya sādhūnām*). Vāmanadeva, for example, appeared to save the devotee Bali Mahārāja. Similarly, when the Supreme Personality of Godhead accepted the abominable form of a fish, He must have done so to favor some devotee. Parikṣit Mahārāja was eager to know about the devotee for whom the Supreme Lord accepted this form.

## TEXT 4

श्रीसूत उवाच

इत्युक्तो विष्णुरातेन भगवान् बादरायणिः ।

उवाच चरितं विष्णोर्मत्स्यरूपेण यत् कृतम् ॥ ४ ॥

*śrī-sūta uvāca*

*ity ukto viṣṇu-rātena*

*bhagavān bādarāyaṇiḥ*

*uvāca caritaṁ viṣṇor*

*matsya-rūpeṇa yat kṛtam*

*śrī-sūtaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Sūta Gosvāmī said; *iti uktaḥ*—thus being questioned; *viṣṇu-rātena*—by Mahārāja Parikṣit, known as Viṣṇurāta; *bhagavān*—the most powerful; *bādarāyaṇiḥ*—the son of Vyāsadeva, Śukadeva Gosvāmī; *uvāca*—said; *caritaṁ*—the pastimes; *viṣṇoḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *matsya-rūpeṇa*—by Him in the form of a fish; *yat*—whatever; *kṛtam*—was done.

## TRANSLATION

Sūta Gosvāmī said: When Parikṣit Mahārāja thus inquired from Śukadeva Gosvāmī, that most powerful saintly person began describing the pastimes of the Lord's incarnation as a fish.

## TEXT 5

श्रीशुक उवाच

गोविप्रसुरसाधूनां छन्दसामपि चेश्वरः ।

रक्षामिच्छंस्तनूधत्ते धर्मस्यार्थस्य चैव हि ॥ ५ ॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca*  
*go-vipra-sura-sādhūnām*  
*chandasām api ceśvaraḥ*  
*rakṣām icchāṁ tanūr dhatte*  
*dharmasyārthasya caiva hi*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *go*—of the cows; *vipra*—of the *brāhmaṇas*; *sura*—of the demigods; *sādhūnām*—and of the devotees; *chandasām api*—even of the Vedic literature; *ca*—and; *īśvaraḥ*—the supreme controller; *rakṣām*—the protection; *icchān*—desiring; *tanūr dhatte*—accepts the forms of incarnations; *dharmasya*—of the principles of religion; *arthasya*—of the principles of the purpose of life; *ca*—and; *eva*—indeed; *hi*—certainly.

### TRANSLATION

Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: O King, for the sake of protecting the cows, *brāhmaṇas*, demigods, devotees, the Vedic literature, religious principles, and principles to fulfill the purpose of life, the Supreme Personality of Godhead accepts the forms of incarnations.

### PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead generally appears in various types of incarnations to give protection to the cows and *brāhmaṇas*. The Lord is described as *go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya ca*; in other words, He is always eager to benefit the cows and *brāhmaṇas*. When Lord Kṛṣṇa appeared, He purposefully became a cowherd boy and showed personally how to give protection to the cows and calves. Similarly, He showed respect to Sudāmā Vipra, a real *brāhmaṇa*. From the Lord's personal activities, human society should learn how to give protection specifically to the *brāhmaṇas* and cows. Then the protection of religious principles, fulfillment of the aim of life and protection of Vedic knowledge can be achieved. Without protection of cows, brahminical culture cannot be maintained; and without brahminical culture, the aim of life cannot be fulfilled. The Lord, therefore, is described as *go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya* because His incarnation is only for the protection of the cows and

*brāhmaṇas*. Unfortunately, because in Kali-yuga there is no protection of the cows and brahminical culture, everything is in a precarious position. If human society wants to be exalted, the leaders of society must follow the instructions of *Bhagavad-gītā* and give protection to the cows, the *brāhmaṇas* and brahminical culture.

## TEXT 6

उच्चावचेषु भूतेषु चरन् वायुरिवेश्वरः ।  
नोच्चावचत्वं भजते निर्गुणत्वाद्वियो गुणैः ॥ ६ ॥

*uccāvaceṣu bhūteṣu*  
*caran vāyur ivēśvaraḥ*  
*noccāvacatvaṁ bhajate*  
*nirguṇatvād dhiyo guṇaiḥ*

*ucca-avaceṣu*—having higher or lower bodily forms; *bhūteṣu*—among the living entities; *caran*—behaving; *vāyur iva*—exactly like the air; *īśvaraḥ*—the Supreme Lord; *na*—not; *ucca-avacatvaṁ*—the quality of higher or lower grades of life; *bhajate*—accepts; *nirguṇatvāt*—because of being transcendental, above all material qualities; *dhiyaḥ*—generally; *guṇaiḥ*—by the modes of material nature.

## TRANSLATION

Like the air passing through different types of atmosphere, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, although appearing sometimes as a human being and sometimes as a lower animal, is always transcendental. Because He is above the material modes of nature, He is unaffected by higher and lower forms.

## PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is the master of the material nature (*mayādhyakṣeṇa prakṛtiḥ sūyate sacarācaram*). Therefore, being the supreme controller of the laws of nature, the Lord cannot be under their influence. An example given in this regard is that although the wind blows through many places, the air is not affected by the qualities

of these places. Although the air sometimes carries the odor of a filthy place, the air has nothing to do with such a place. Similarly, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, being all-good and all-auspicious, is never affected by the material qualities like an ordinary living entity. *Puruṣaḥ prakṛti-stho hi bhuñkte prakṛtijān guṇān* (Bg. 13.21). When the living entity is in the material nature, he is affected by its qualities. The Supreme Personality of Godhead, however, is not affected. Disrespectfully, one who does not know this considers the Supreme Personality of Godhead an ordinary living being (*avajānanti mām mūḍhāḥ*). *Param bhāvam ajānantaḥ*: such a conclusion is reached by the unintelligent because they are unaware of the transcendental qualities of the Lord.

## TEXT 7

आसीदतीतकल्पान्ते ब्राह्मो नैमित्तिको लयः ।  
समुद्रोपप्लुतास्तत्र लोका भूरादयो नृप ॥ ७ ॥

*āsīt atīta-kalpānte  
brāhma naimittiko layaḥ  
samudropaplutās tatra  
lokā bhūr-ādayo nṛpa*

*āsīt*—there was; *atīta*—past; *kalpa-ante*—at the end of the *kalpa*; *brāhmaḥ*—of Lord Brahmā's day; *naimittikaḥ*—because of that; *layaḥ*—inundation; *samudra*—in the ocean; *upaplutāḥ*—were inundated; *tatra*—there; *lokāḥ*—all the planets; *bhūr-ādayaḥ*—Bhūh, Bhuvah and Svah, the three *lokas*; *nṛpa*—O King.

## TRANSLATION

O King Parikṣit, at the end of the past millennium, at the end of Brahmā's day, because Lord Brahmā sleeps during the night, annihilation took place, and the three worlds were covered by the water of the ocean.

## TEXT 8

कालेनागतनिद्रस्य धातुः शिशयिषोर्बली ।  
मुखतो निःसृतान् वेदान् हयग्रीवोऽन्तिकेऽहरत् ॥ ८ ॥

*kālenāgata-nidrasya  
dhātuḥ śīsayiṣor bali  
mukhato niḥsṛtān vedān  
hayagrīvo 'ntike 'harat*

*kālena*—because of time (the end of Brahmā's day); *āgata-nidrasya*—when he felt sleepy; *dhātuḥ*—of Brahmā; *śīsayiṣoḥ*—desiring to lie down to sleep; *bali*—very powerful; *mukhataḥ*—from the mouth; *niḥsṛtān*—emanating; *vedān*—the Vedic knowledge; *hayagrīvaḥ*—the great demon named Hayagrīva; *antike*—nearby; *aharat*—stole.

### TRANSLATION

At the end of Brahmā's day, when Brahmā felt sleepy and desired to lie down, the Vedas were emanating from his mouth, and the great demon named Hayagrīva stole the Vedic knowledge.

### TEXT 9

ज्ञात्वा तद् दानवेन्द्रस्य हयग्रीवस्य चेष्टितम् ।  
दधार शफरीरूपं भगवान् हरिरीश्वरः ॥ ९ ॥

*jñātvā tad dānavendrasya  
hayagrīvasya ceṣṭitam  
dadhāra śapharī-rūpaṁ  
bhagavān harir īśvaraḥ*

*jñātvā*—after understanding; *tad*—that; *dānava-indrasya*—of the great demon; *hayagrīvasya*—of Hayagrīva; *ceṣṭitam*—activity; *dadhāra*—accepted; *śapharī-rūpaṁ*—the form of a fish; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *hariḥ*—the Lord; *īśvaraḥ*—the supreme controller.

### TRANSLATION

Understanding the acts of the great demon Hayagrīva, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Hari, who is full of all opulences, assumed the form of a fish and saved the Vedas by killing the demon.

## PURPORT

Because everything was inundated by water, to save the *Vedas* it was necessary for the Lord to assume the form of a fish.

## TEXT 10

तत्र राजर्षिः कश्चिन्नान्ना सत्यव्रतो महान् ।  
नारायणपरोऽतपः स सलिलाशनः ॥१०॥

*tatra rāja-ṛṣiḥ kaścīn*  
*nāmnā satyavrato mahān*  
*nārāyaṇa-paro 'tapat*  
*tapah sa salilāśanaḥ*

*tatra*—in that connection; *rāja-ṛṣiḥ*—a king equally qualified as a great saintly person; *kaścīn*—someone; *nāmnā*—by the name; *satyavrataḥ*—Satyavrata; *mahān*—a great personality; *nārāyaṇa-parah*—a great devotee of Lord Nārāyaṇa, the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *atapat*—performed austerities; *tapah*—penances; *saḥ*—he; *salila-āśanaḥ*—only drinking water.

## TRANSLATION

During the Cākṣuṣa-manvantara there was a great king named Satyavrata who was a great devotee of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Satyavrata performed austerities by subsisting only on water.

## PURPORT

The Lord assumed one fish incarnation to save the *Vedas* at the beginning of the Svāyambhuva-manvantara, and at the end of the Cākṣuṣa-manvantara the Lord again assumed the form of a fish just to favor the great king named Satyavrata. As there were two incarnations of Varāha, there were also two incarnations of fish. The Lord appeared as one fish incarnation to save the *Vedas* by killing Hayagrīva, and He assumed the other fish incarnation to show favor to King Satyavrata.



## TEXT 11

योऽसावस्मिन् महाकल्पे तनयः स विवस्वतः ।  
 श्राद्धदेव इति ख्यातो मनुत्वे हरिणार्पितः ॥११॥

*yo 'sāv asmin mahā-kalpe  
 tanayaḥ sa vivasvataḥ  
 śrāddhadeva iti khyāto  
 manutve hariṇārpitaḥ*

*yaḥ*—one who; *asau*—He (the Supreme Person); *asmin*—in this; *mahā-kalpe*—great millennium; *tanayaḥ*—son; *saḥ*—he; *vivasvataḥ*—of the sun-god; *śrāddhadevaḥ*—by the name Śrāddhadeva; *iti*—thus; *khyātaḥ*—celebrated; *manutve*—in the position of Manu; *hariṇā*—by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *arpitaḥ*—was situated.

## TRANSLATION

In this [the present] millennium King Satyavrata later became the son of Vivasvān, the king of the sun planet, and was known as Śrāddhadeva. By the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he was given the post of Manu.

## TEXT 12

एकदा कृतमालायां कुर्वतो जलतर्पणम् ।  
 तस्याञ्जल्युदके काञ्चित्फर्येकाभ्यपद्यत ॥१२॥

*ekadā kṛtamālāyām  
 kurvato jala-tarpaṇam  
 tasyāñjali-udake kācic  
 chaphary ekābhyapadyata*

*ekadā*—one day; *kṛtamālāyām*—on the bank of the Kṛtamālā River; *kurvataḥ*—executing; *jala-tarpaṇam*—the offering of oblations of water; *tasya*—his; *añjali*—palmsful; *udake*—in the water; *kācit*—some; *śapharī*—a small fish; *ekā*—one; *abhyapadyata*—was generated.

## TRANSLATION

One day while King Satyavrata was performing austerities by offering water on the bank of the River Kṛtamālā, a small fish appeared in the water in his palms.

## TEXT 13

सत्यव्रतोऽञ्जलिगतां सह तोयेन भारत ।  
उत्ससर्ज नदीतोये शफरीं द्रविडेश्वरः ॥१३॥

*satyavrato 'ñjali-gatām*  
*saha toyena bhārata*  
*utsasarja nadi-toye*  
*śapharīm draviḍeśvaraḥ*

*satyavrataḥ*—King Satyavrata; *añjali-gatām*—in the water held in the palms of the King; *saha*—with; *toyena*—water; *bhārata*—O King Parikṣit; *utsasarja*—threw; *nadi-toye*—in the water of the river; *śapharīm*—that small fish; *draviḍa-īśvaraḥ*—Satyavrata, the King of Draviḍa.

## TRANSLATION

Satyavrata, the King of Draviḍadeśa, threw the fish into the water of the river along with the water in his palm, O King Parikṣit, descendant of Bharata.

## TEXT 14

तमाह सातिकरुणं महाकारुणिकं नृपम् ।  
यादोभ्यो ज्ञातिघातिभ्यो दीनां मां दीनवत्सल ।  
कथं विसृजसे राजन् भीतामस्मिन् सरिजले ॥१४॥

*tam āha sātikaruṇam*  
*mahā-kāruṇikam nṛpam*  
*yādobhyo jñāti-ghātibhyo*  
*dinām mām dīna-vatsala*  
*katham visṛjase rājan*  
*bhūtām asmin sarij-jale*

*tam*—unto him (Satyavrata); *āha*—said; *sā*—that small fish; *atī-karuṇam*—extremely compassionate; *mahā-kāruṇikam*—extremely merciful; *nṛpam*—unto King Satyavrata; *yādobhyaḥ*—to the aquatics; *jñāti-ghātibhyaḥ*—who are always eager to kill the smaller fish; *dīnām*—very poor; *mām*—me; *dīna-vatsala*—O protector of the poor; *katham*—why; *visṛjase*—you are throwing; *rājan*—O King; *bhītām*—very much afraid; *asmin*—within this; *sarit-jale*—in the water of the river.

### TRANSLATION

With an appealing voice, the poor small fish said to King Satyavrata, who was very merciful: My dear King, protector of the poor, why are you throwing Me in the water of the river, where there are other aquatics who can kill Me? I am very much afraid of them.

### PURPORT

In the *Matsya Purāṇa* it is said:

*ananta-śaktir bhagavān  
matsya-rūpī janārdanaḥ  
krīḍārtham yācayām āsa  
svayam satyavratam nṛpam*

“The Supreme Personality of Godhead possesses unlimited potency. Nonetheless, in His pastime in the form of a fish He begged protection from King Satyavrata.”

### TEXT 15

तमात्मनोऽनुग्रहार्थं प्रीत्या मत्स्यवपुर्धरम् ।  
अजानन् रक्षणार्थं शफर्याः स मनो दधे ॥१५॥

*tam ātmano 'nugrahārtham  
prītyā matsya-vapur-dharam  
ajānan rakṣaṇārthāya  
śapharyāḥ sa mano dadhe*

*tam*—unto the fish; *ātmanaḥ*—personal; *anugraha-artham*—to show favor; *prītyā*—very much pleased; *matsya-vapuḥ-dharam*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had assumed the form of a fish; *ajānan*—without knowledge of this; *rakṣaṇa-arthāya*—just to give protection; *śapharyāḥ*—of the fish; *saḥ*—the King; *manaḥ*—mind; *dadhe*—decided.

### TRANSLATION

To please himself, King Satyavrata, not knowing that the fish was the Supreme Personality of Godhead, decided with great pleasure to give the fish protection.

### PURPORT

Here is an example of giving service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead even without knowledge. Such service is called *ajñāta-sukṛti*. King Satyavrata wanted to show his own mercy, not knowing that the fish was Lord Viṣṇu. By such unknowing devotional service, one is favored by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Service rendered to the Supreme Lord, knowingly or unknowingly, never goes in vain.

### TEXT 16

तस्या दीनतरं वाक्यमाश्रुत्य स महीपतिः ।  
कलशाप्सु निधायैनां दयालुर्नित्य आश्रमम् ॥१६॥

*tasyā dinataram vākyam*  
*āśrutya sa mahīpatiḥ*  
*kalaśāpsu nidhāyainām*  
*dayālur nitya āśramam*

*tasyāḥ*—of the fish; *dīna-taram*—pitiable; *vākyam*—words; *āśrutya*—hearing; *saḥ*—that; *mahī-patiḥ*—the King; *kalaśa-apsu*—in the water contained in the water jug; *nidhāya*—taking; *enām*—the fish; *dayāluḥ*—merciful; *nitye*—brought; *āśramam*—to his residence.

## TRANSLATION

The merciful King, being moved by the pitiable words of the fish, placed the fish in a water jug and brought Him to his own residence.

## TEXT 17

सा तु तत्रैकरात्रेण वर्धमाना कमण्डलौ ।  
अलब्ध्वात्मावकाशं वा इदमाह महीपतिम् ॥१७॥

*sā tu tatraika-rātreṇa  
vardhamānā kamaṇḍalau  
alabdhvātmāvakāśam vā  
idam āha mahīpatim*

*sā*—that fish; *tu*—but; *tatra*—therein; *eka-rātreṇa*—in one night; *vardhamānā*—expanding; *kamaṇḍalau*—in the waterpot; *alabdhvā*—without attaining; *ātma-avakāśam*—a comfortable position for His body; *vā*—either; *idam*—this; *āha*—said; *mahī-patim*—unto the King.

## TRANSLATION

But in one night that fish grew so much that He could not move His body comfortably in the water of the pot. He then spoke to the King as follows.

## TEXT 18

नाहं कमण्डलावस्मिन् कृच्छ्रं वस्तुमिहोत्साहे ।  
कल्पयौकः सुविपुलं यत्राहं निवसे सुखम् ॥१८॥

*nāhaṁ kamaṇḍalāv asmin  
kṛcchram vastum ihotsahe  
kalpayaukaḥ suvipulaṁ  
yatrāhaṁ nivase sukham*

*na*—not; *aham*—I; *kamaṇḍalau*—in this waterpot; *asmin*—in this; *kṛcchram*—with great difficulty; *vastum*—to live; *iha*—here; *utsahe*—

like; *kalpaya*—just consider; *okaḥ*—residential place; *su-vipulam*—more expanded; *yatra*—wherein; *aham*—I; *nivase*—can live; *sukham*—in pleasure.

### TRANSLATION

O My dear King, I do not like living in this waterpot with such great difficulty. Therefore, please find some better reservoir of water where I can live comfortably.

### TEXT 19

स एनां तत आदाय न्यधादौदञ्चनोदके ।  
तत्र क्षिप्ता मुहूर्तेन हस्तत्रयमवर्धत ॥१९॥

*sa enām tata ādāya  
nyadhād audaṅcanodake  
tatra kṣiptā muhūrtena  
hasta-trayam avardhata*

*saḥ*—the King; *enām*—unto the fish; *tataḥ*—thereafter; *ādāya*—taking out; *nyadhāt*—placed; *audaṅcana-udake*—in a well of water; *tatra*—therein; *kṣiptā*—being thrown; *muhūrtena*—within a moment; *hasta-trayam*—three cubits; *avardhata*—immediately developed.

### TRANSLATION

Then, taking the fish out of the waterpot, the King threw Him in a large well. But within a moment the fish developed to the length of three cubits.

### TEXT 20

न म एतदलं राजन् सुखं वस्तुमुदञ्चनम् ।  
पृथु देहि पदं मह्यं यत् त्वाहं शरणं गता ॥२०॥

*na ma etad alaṁ rājan  
sukhaṁ vastum udaṅcanam  
pṛthu dehi padaṁ mahyaṁ  
yat tvāhaṁ śaraṇaṁ gatā*



*na*—not; *me*—unto Me; *etat*—this; *alam*—fit; *rājan*—O King; *sukham*—in happiness; *vastum*—to live; *udañcanam*—reservoir of water; *pṛthu*—very great; *dehi*—give; *padam*—a place; *mahyam*—unto Me; *yat*—which; *tvā*—unto you; *aham*—I; *śaraṇam*—shelter; *gatā*—have taken.

## TRANSLATION

The fish then said: My dear King, this reservoir of water is not fit for My happy residence. Please give Me a more extensive pool of water, for I have taken shelter of you.

## TEXT 21

तत आदाय सा राज्ञा क्षिप्ता राजन् सरोवरे ।  
तदावृत्यात्मना सोऽयं महामीनोऽन्ववर्धत ॥२१॥

*tata ādāya sā rājñā*  
*kṣiptā rājan sarovare*  
*tad āvṛtyātmanā so 'yaṁ*  
*mahā-mīno 'nvavardhata*

*tataḥ*—from there; *ādāya*—taking away; *sā*—the fish; *rājñā*—by the King; *kṣiptā*—being thrown; *rājan*—O King (Mahārāja Parikṣit); *sarovare*—in a lake; *tat*—that; *āvṛtya*—covering; *ātmanā*—by the body; *saḥ*—the fish; *ayaṁ*—this; *mahā-mīnaḥ*—gigantic fish; *anvavardhata*—immediately developed.

## TRANSLATION

O Mahārāja Parikṣit, the King took the fish from the well and threw Him in a lake, but the fish then assumed a gigantic form exceeding the extent of the water.

## TEXT 22

नैतन्मे स्वस्त्ये राजन्नुदकं सलिलौकसः ।  
निधेहि रक्षायोगेन हृदे मामविदासिनि ॥२२॥

*naitan me svastaye rājann  
udakam salilaukaśaḥ  
nidhehi rakṣā-yogena  
hrade mām avidāsini*

*na*—not; *etat*—this; *me*—unto Me; *svastaye*—comfortable; *rājan*—O King; *udakam*—water; *salila-okasah*—because I am a big aquatic; *nidhehi*—put; *rakṣā-yogena*—by some means; *hrade*—in a lake; *mām*—Me; *avidāsini*—perpetual.

### TRANSLATION

The fish then said: O King, I am a large aquatic, and this water is not at all suitable for Me. Now kindly find some way to save Me. It would be better to put Me in the water of a lake that will never reduce.

### TEXT 23

इत्युक्तः सोऽनयन्मत्स्यं तत्र तत्राविदासिनि ।  
जलाशयेऽसंमितं तं समुद्रे प्राक्षिपज्जघाम् ॥२३॥

*ity uktaḥ so 'nayan matsyam  
tatra tatrāvidāsini  
jalāśaye 'sammitam tam  
samudre prākṣipaj jhaṣam*

*iti uktaḥ*—thus being requested; *saḥ*—the King; *anayat*—brought; *matsyam*—the fish; *tatra*—therein; *tatra*—therein; *avidāsini*—where the water never diminishes; *jala-āśaye*—in the reservoir of water; *asammitam*—unlimited; *tam*—unto the fish; *samudre*—in the ocean; *prākṣipat*—threw; *jhaṣam*—the gigantic fish.

### TRANSLATION

When thus requested, King Satyavrata took the fish to the largest reservoir of water. But when that also proved insufficient, the King at last threw the gigantic fish into the ocean.

## TEXT 24

क्षिप्यमाणस्तमाहेदमिह मां मकरादयः ।  
अदन्त्यतिबला वीर मां नेहोत्सृष्टुमर्हसि ॥२४॥

*kṣipyamāṇas tam āhedam*  
*iha mām makarādayaḥ*  
*adanty atibalā vīra*  
*mām nehotsraṣṭum arhasi*

*kṣipyamāṇaḥ*—being thrown in the ocean; *tam*—unto the King; *āha*—the fish said; *idam*—this; *iha*—in this place; *mām*—Me; *makarādayaḥ*—dangerous aquatics like sharks; *adanti*—will eat; *ati-balāḥ*—because of being too powerful; *vīra*—O heroic King; *mām*—Me; *na*—not; *iha*—in this water; *utsraṣṭum*—to throw; *arhasi*—you deserve.

## TRANSLATION

While being thrown in the ocean, the fish said to King Satyavrata: O hero, in this water there are very powerful and dangerous sharks that will eat Me. Therefore you should not throw Me in this place.

## TEXT 25

एवं विमोहितस्तेन वदता वल्गुभारतीम् ।  
तमाह को भवानस्मान् मत्स्यरूपेण मोहयन् ॥२५॥

*evaṁ vimohitas tena*  
*vadatā valgu-bhāratīm*  
*tam āha ko bhavān asmān*  
*matsya-rūpeṇa mohayan*

*evam*—thus; *vimohitaḥ*—bewildered; *tena*—by the fish; *vadatā*—speaking; *valgu-bhāratīm*—sweet words; *tam*—unto him; *āha*—said; *kaḥ*—who; *bhavān*—You; *asmān*—us; *matsya-rūpeṇa*—in the form of a fish; *mohayan*—bewildering.

## TRANSLATION

After hearing these sweet words from the Supreme Personality of Godhead in the form of a fish, the King, being bewildered, asked Him: Who are You, sir? You simply bewilder us.

## TEXT 26

नैवंवीर्यो जलचरो दृष्टोऽस्माभिः श्रुतोऽपि व ।  
यो भवान् योजनशतमह्नाभिव्यानरो सरः ॥२६॥

*naivam vīryo jalacaro  
dr̥ṣṭo 'smābhiḥ śruto 'pi vā  
yo bhavān yojana-śatam  
ahnābhivyānaśe sarah*

*na*—not; *evam*—thus; *vīryaḥ*—powerful; *jala-carah*—aquatic; *dr̥ṣṭaḥ*—seen; *asmābhiḥ*—by us; *śrutaḥ api*—nor heard of; *vā*—either; *yaḥ*—who; *bhavān*—Your Lordship; *yojana-śatam*—hundreds of miles; *ahnā*—in one day; *abhivyānaśe*—expanding; *sarah*—water.

## TRANSLATION

My Lord, in one day You have expanded Yourself for hundreds of miles, covering the water of the river and the ocean. Before this I had never seen or heard of such an aquatic animal.

## TEXT 27

नूनं त्वं भगवान् साक्षाद्विनिरायणोऽव्ययः ।  
अनुग्रहाय भूतानां धत्से रूपं जलौकसाम् ॥२७॥

*nūnam tvam bhagavān sākṣād  
dharir nārāyaṇo 'vyayaḥ  
anugrahāya bhūtānām  
dhatse rūpaṁ jalaukasām*

*nūnam*—certainly; *tvam*—You (are); *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *sākṣāt*—directly; *hariḥ*—the Lord; *nārāyaṇaḥ*—

the Personality of Godhead; *avyayaḥ*—inexhaustible; *anugrahāya*—to show mercy; *bhūtānām*—to all living entities; *dhatse*—You have assumed; *rūpam*—a form; *jala-okasām*—like an aquatic.

### TRANSLATION

My Lord, You are certainly the inexhaustible Supreme Personality of Godhead, Nārāyaṇa, Śrī Hari. It is to show Your mercy to the living entities that You have now assumed the form of an aquatic.

### TEXT 28

नमस्ते पुरुषश्रेष्ठ स्थित्युत्पत्त्यप्ययेश्वर ।  
भक्तानां नः प्रपन्नानां मुख्यो ह्यात्मगतिर्विभो ॥२८॥

*namas te puruṣa-śreṣṭha*  
*sthity-utpatty-apyayeśvara*  
*bhaktānām naḥ prapannānām*  
*mukhyo hy ātma-gatir vibho*

*namaḥ*—I offer my respectful obeisances; *te*—unto You; *puruṣa-śreṣṭha*—the best of all living entities, the best of all enjoyers; *sthiti*—of maintenance; *utpatti*—creation; *apyaya*—and destruction; *īśvara*—the Supreme Lord; *bhaktānām*—of Your devotees; *naḥ*—like us; *prapannānām*—those who are surrendered; *mukhyaḥ*—the supreme; *hi*—indeed; *ātma-gatiḥ*—the supreme destination; *vibho*—Lord Viṣṇu.

### TRANSLATION

O my Lord, master of creation, maintenance and annihilation, O best of enjoyers, Lord Viṣṇu, You are the leader and destination of surrendered devotees like us. Therefore let me offer my respectful obeisances unto You.

### TEXT 29

सर्वे लीलावतारास्ते भूतानां भूतिहेतवः ।  
ज्ञातुमिच्छाम्यदो रूपं यदर्थं भवता धृतम् ॥२९॥

*sarve lilāvatārās te  
bhūtānām bhūti-hetavaḥ  
jñātum icchāmy ado rūpaṁ  
yat-arthaṁ bhavatā dhṛtam*

*sarve*—everything; *lilā*—pastimes; *avatārāḥ*—incarnations; *te*—of Your Lordship; *bhūtānām*—of all living entities; *bhūti*—of a flourishing condition; *hetavaḥ*—the causes; *jñātum*—to know; *icchāmi*—I wish; *adaḥ*—this; *rūpaṁ*—form; *yat-arthaṁ*—for what purpose; *bhavatā*—by Your Lordship; *dhṛtam*—assumed.

### TRANSLATION

All Your pastimes and incarnations certainly appear for the welfare of all living entities. Therefore, my Lord, I wish to know the purpose for which You have assumed this form of a fish.

### TEXT 30

न तेऽरविन्दाक्ष पदोपसर्पणं  
मृषा भवेत् सर्वसुहृत्प्रियात्मनः ।  
यथेतरेषां पृथगात्मनां सता-  
मदीदृशो यद् वपुरद्भुतं हि नः ॥३०॥

*na te 'ravindākṣa padopasarpaṇaṁ  
mṛṣā bhavet sarva-suhṛt-priyātmanaḥ  
yathetareṣāṁ pṛthag-ātmanām satām  
adīdṛśo yad vapur adbhutaṁ hi naḥ*

*na*—never; *te*—of Your Lordship; *aravinda-akṣa*—My Lord, whose eyes are like the petals of a lotus; *pada-upasarpaṇam*—worship of the lotus feet; *mṛṣā*—useless; *bhavet*—can become; *sarva-suhṛt*—the friend of everyone; *priya*—dear to everyone; *ātmanaḥ*—the Supersoul of everyone; *yathā*—as; *itareṣām*—of others (the demigods); *pṛthag-ātmanām*—living entities who have material bodies different from the soul; *satām*—of those who are spiritually fixed; *adīdṛśaḥ*—You have manifested; *yat*—that; *vapuḥ*—body; *adbhutam*—wonderful; *hi*—indeed; *naḥ*—unto us.



## TRANSLATION

O my Lord, possessing eyes like the petals of a lotus, the worship of the demigods, who are in the bodily concept of life, is fruitless in all respects. But because You are the supreme friend and dearest Supersoul of everyone, worship of Your lotus feet is never useless. You have therefore manifested Your form as a fish.

## PURPORT

The demigods like Indra, Candra and Sūrya are ordinary living entities who are differentiated parts and parcels of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. The Lord expands Himself through the living beings (*nityo nityānām cetanaś cetanānām*). His personal *viṣṇu-tattva* forms, which are all spiritual, are called *svāmśa*, and the living entities who are differentiated parts are called *vibhinnāmśa*. Some of the *vibhinnāmśa* forms are spiritual, and some are a combination of matter and spirit. The conditioned souls in the material world are different from their external bodies made of material energy. Thus the demigods living in the upper planetary systems and the living entities living in the lower planetary system are of the same nature. Nonetheless, those living as human beings on this planet are sometimes attracted to worshipping the demigods in the higher planetary systems. Such worship is temporary. As the human beings on this planet have to change their bodies (*tathā dehāntara-prāptiḥ*), the living entities known as Indra, Candra, Varuṇa and so on will also have to change their bodies in due course of time. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā*, *antavat tu phalaṁ teṣāṁ tad bhavaty alpa-medhasām*: "Men of small intelligence worship the demigods, and their fruits are limited and temporary." *Kāmais tais tair hr̥ta-jñānāḥ prapadyante 'nya-devatāḥ*: those who do not know the position of the demigods are inclined to worship the demigods for some material purpose, but the results of such worship are never permanent. Consequently, here it is said, *yathetareṣāṁ prthag-ātmanāṁ satām, padopasarpaṇaṁ mṛṣā bhavet*. In other words, if one is to worship someone else, he must worship the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Then his worship will never be fruitless. *Svalpam apy asya dharmasya trāyate mahato bhayāt*: even a slight attempt to worship the Supreme Personality of Godhead is a permanent asset. Therefore, as recommended in *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, *tyaktvā va-dharmāṁ caraṇāmbujaṁ hareḥ*. One should take to the

worship of the lotus feet of Hari, even if this means giving up the so-called occupational duty assigned because of the particular body one has accepted. Because worship in terms of the body is temporary, it does not bear any permanent fruit. But worship of the Supreme Personality of Godhead gives immense benefit.

## TEXT 31

श्रीशुक उवाच

इति ब्रुवाणं नृपतिं जगत्पतिः  
 सत्यव्रतं मत्स्यवपुरुगक्षये ।  
 विहर्तुकामः प्रलयार्णवेऽब्रवी-  
 च्चिकीर्षुरेकान्तजनप्रियः प्रियम् ॥३१॥

śrī-śuka uvāca

iti bruvāṇam nṛpatim jagat-patiḥ  
 satyavratam matsya-vapur yuga-kṣaye  
 vihartu-kāmaḥ pralayārṇave 'bravīc  
 cikīrṣur ekānta-jana-priyaḥ priyam

śrī-śukaḥ uvāca—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti*—thus; *bruvāṇam*—speaking like that; *nṛpatim*—unto the King; *jagat-patiḥ*—the master of the entire universe; *satyavratam*—unto Satyavrata; *matsya-vapuḥ*—the Lord, who had assumed the form of a fish; *yuga-kṣaye*—at the end of a *yuga*; *vihartu-kāmaḥ*—to enjoy His own pastimes; *pralaya-ārṇave*—in the water of inundation; *abravīt*—said; *cikīrṣuḥ*—desiring to do; *ekānta-jana-priyaḥ*—most beloved by the devotees; *priyam*—something very beneficial.

## TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī said: When King Satyavrata spoke in this way, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who at the end of the *yuga* had assumed the form of a fish to benefit His devotee and enjoy His pastimes in the water of inundation, responded as follows.

## TEXT 32

श्रीभगवानुवाच

सप्तमे द्यद्यतनादूर्ध्वमह्न्येतदरिन्दम ।  
निमङ्गयत्यप्ययाम्मोर्धौ त्रैलोक्यं भूर्भुवादिकम् ॥३२॥

śrī-bhagavān uvāca

saptame hy adyatanād ūrdhvam

ahany etad arindama

nimanṅsyaty apyayāmbhodhau

trailokyam bhūr-bhuvādikam

śrī-bhagavān uvāca—the Supreme Personality of Godhead said; *saptame*—on the seventh; *hi*—indeed; *adyatanāt*—from today; *ūrdhvam*—forward; *ahani*—on the day; *etat*—this creation; *arim-dama*—O King who can subdue your enemies; *nimanṅsyati*—shall be inundated; *apyaya-ambhodhau*—in the ocean of destruction; *trailokyam*—the three lokas; *bhūḥ-bhuva-ādikam*—namely Bhūrloka, Bhuvarloka and Svarloka.

## TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead said: O King, who can subdue your enemies, on the seventh day from today the three worlds—Bhūḥ, Bhuvaḥ and Svaḥ—will all merge into the water of inundation.

## TEXT 33

त्रिलोक्यां लीयमानायां संवर्ताम्भसि वै तदा ।  
उपस्थास्यति नौः काचिद् विशाला त्वां मयेरिता ॥३३॥

tri-lokyām liyamānāyām

saṁvartāmbhasi vai tadā

upasthāsyati nauḥ kācid

viśālā tvām mayeritā

*tri-lokyām*—the three lokas; *liyamānāyām*—upon being merged; *saṁvarta-ambhasi*—in the water of destruction; *vai*—indeed; *tadā*—at

that time; *upasthāsyati*—will appear; *nauḥ*—boat; *kācit*—one; *viśālā*—very big; *tvām*—unto you; *mayā*—by Me; *īritā*—sent.

### TRANSLATION

When all the three worlds merge into the water, a large boat sent by Me will appear before you.

### TEXTS 34-35

त्वं तावदोषधीः सर्वा बीजान्युच्चावचानि च ।  
 सप्तर्षिभिः परिवृतः सर्वसत्त्वोपबृंहितः ॥३४॥  
 आरुह्य बृहतीं नावं विचरिष्यस्यविक्रवः ।  
 एकार्णवे निरालोके ऋषीणामेव वर्चसा ॥३५॥

*tvam tāvad oṣadhīḥ sarvā  
 bijāny uccāvacāni ca  
 sapta-ṛṣibhiḥ parivṛtaḥ  
 sarva-sattvopabṛñhitaḥ*

*āruhya bṛhatīm nāvaṁ  
 vicariṣyasi aviklavaḥ  
 ekārṇave nirāloke  
 ṛṣīṇām eva varcasā*

*tvam*—you; *tāvat*—until that time; *oṣadhīḥ*—herbs; *sarvāḥ*—all kinds of; *bijāni*—seeds; *ucca-avacāni*—lower and higher; *ca*—and; *sapta-ṛṣibhiḥ*—by the seven ṛṣis; *parivṛtaḥ*—surrounded; *sarva-sattva*—all kinds of living entities; *upabṛñhitaḥ*—surrounded by; *āruhya*—getting on; *bṛhatīm*—very large; *nāvaṁ*—boat; *vicariṣyasi*—shall travel; *aviklavaḥ*—without moroseness; *eka-ārṇave*—in the ocean of inundation; *nirāloke*—without being illuminated; *ṛṣīṇām*—of the great ṛṣis; *eva*—indeed; *varcasā*—by the effulgence.

### TRANSLATION

Thereafter, O King, you shall collect all types of herbs and seeds and load them on that great boat. Then, accompanied by the seven

ṛṣis and surrounded by all kinds of living entities, you shall get aboard that boat, and without moroseness you shall easily travel with your companions on the ocean of inundation, the only illumination being the effulgence of the great ṛṣis.

## TEXT 36

दोधूयमानां तां नावं समीरेण बलीयसा ।  
उपस्थितस्य मे शृङ्गे निबध्नीहि महाहिना ॥३६॥

*dodhūyamānām tāṁ nāvaṁ  
samīreṇa baliyasā  
upasthitasya me śṛṅge  
nibadhnīhi mahāhinā*

*dodhūyamānām*—being tossed about; *tām*—that; *nāvaṁ*—boat; *samīreṇa*—by the wind; *baliyasā*—very powerful; *upasthitasya*—situated nearby; *me*—of Me; *śṛṅge*—to the horn; *nibadhnīhi*—bind; *mahā-ahinā*—by the large serpent (Vāsuki).

## TRANSLATION

Then, as the boat is tossed about by the powerful winds, attach the vessel to My horn by means of the great serpent Vāsuki, for I shall be present by your side.

## TEXT 37

अहं त्वामृषिभिः सार्धं सहनावमुदन्वति ।  
विकर्षन् विचरिष्यामि यावद् ब्राह्मी निशा प्रभो ॥३७॥

*ahaṁ tvām ṛṣibhiḥ sārḍham  
saha-nāvaṁ udanvati  
vikarṣan vicariṣyāmi  
yāvad brāhmī niśā prabho*

*aḥam*—I; *tvām*—unto you; *ṛṣibhiḥ*—with all the saintly persons; *sārḍham*—all together; *saha*—with; *nāvaṁ*—the boat; *udanvati*—in

the water of devastation; *vikarṣan*—contacting; *vicariṣyāmi*—I shall travel; *yāvat*—as long as; *brāhmī*—pertaining to Lord Brahmā; *niśā*—night; *prabho*—O King.

### TRANSLATION

Pulling the boat, with you and all the ṛṣis in it, O King, I shall travel in the water of devastation until the night of Lord Brahmā's slumber is over.

### PURPORT

This particular devastation actually took place not during the night of Lord Brahmā but during his day, for it was during the time of Cākṣuṣa Manu. Brahmā's night takes place when Brahmā goes to sleep, but in the daytime there are fourteen Manus, one of whom is Cākṣuṣa Manu. Therefore, Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura comments that although it was daytime for Lord Brahmā, Brahmā felt sleepy for a short time by the supreme will of the Lord. This short period is regarded as Lord Brahmā's night. This has been elaborately discussed by Śrīla Rūpa Gosvāmī in his *Laghū-bhāgavatāmṛta*. The following is a summary of his analysis. Because Agastya Muni cursed Svāyambhuva Manu, during the time of Svāyambhuva Manu a devastation took place. This devastation is mentioned in the *Matsya Purāṇa*. During the time of Cākṣuṣa Manu, by the supreme will of the Lord, there was suddenly another *pralaya*, or devastation. This is mentioned by Mārkaṇḍeya Ṛṣi in the *Viṣṇu-dharmottara*. At the end of Manu's time there is not necessarily a devastation, but at the end of the Cākṣuṣa-manvantara, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, by His illusory energy, wanted to show Satyavrata the effects of devastation. Śrīla Śrīdhara Svāmī also agrees with this opinion. The *Laghū-bhāgavatāmṛta* says:

*madhye manvantarasyaiva  
muneḥ śāpān manuṃ prati  
pralayo 'sau babhūveti  
purāṇe kvacid īryate*

*ayam ākasmiko jātaś  
cākṣuṣasyāntare manoh*



*pralayaḥ padmanābhasya  
līlayeti ca kutracit*

*sarva-manvantarasyānte  
pralayo niścitaṁ bhavet  
viṣṇu-dharmottare tv etat  
mārkaṇḍeyaṇa bhāṣitam*

*manor ante layo nāsti  
manave 'darśi māyayā  
viṣṇuneti bruvāṇais tu  
svāmibhir naiṣa manyate*

### TEXT 38

मदीयं महिमानं च परं ब्रह्मेति शब्दितम् ।  
वेत्स्यस्यनुगृहीतं मे संप्रश्नैर्विवृतं हृदि ॥३८॥

*madiyaṁ mahimānaṁ ca  
paraṁ brahmeti śabditam  
vetsyasy anugrṛhitaṁ me  
sampraśnair vivṛtaṁ hṛdi*

*madiyam*—pertaining to Me; *mahimānam*—glories; *ca*—and; *param brahma*—the Supreme Brahman, the Absolute Truth; *iti*—thus; *śabditam*—celebrated; *vetsyasi*—you shall understand; *anugrṛhitaṁ*—being favored; *me*—by Me; *sampraśnaiḥ*—by inquiries; *vivṛtam*—thoroughly explained; *hṛdi*—within the heart.

### TRANSLATION

You will be thoroughly advised and favored by Me, and because of your inquiries, everything about My glories, which are known as *param brahma*, will be manifest within your heart. Thus you will know everything about Me.

### PURPORT

As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā* (15.15), *sarvasya cāhaṁ hṛdi sanniviṣṭo mattaḥ smṛtir jñānam apohanaṁ ca*: the Supreme Personality of

Godhead, Paramātmā, is situated in everyone's heart, and from Him come remembrance, knowledge and forgetfulness. The Lord reveals Himself in proportion to one's surrender to Him. *Ye yathā mām prapadyante tāṁs tathaiva bhajāmy aham*. In responsive cooperation, the Lord reveals Himself in proportion to one's surrender. That which is revealed to one who fully surrenders is different from what is revealed to one who surrenders partially. Everyone naturally surrenders to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, either directly or indirectly. The conditioned soul surrenders to the laws of nature in material existence, but when one fully surrenders to the Lord, material nature does not act upon him. Such a fully surrendered soul is favored by the Supreme Personality of Godhead directly. *Mām eva ye prapadyante māyām etāṁ taranti te*. One who has fully surrendered to the Lord has no fear of the modes of material nature, for everything is but an expansion of the Lord's glories (*sarvaṁ khalv idaṁ brahma*), and these glories are gradually revealed and realized. The Lord is the supreme purifier (*paraṁ brahma paraṁ dhāma pavitraṁ paramaṁ bhavān*). The more one is purified and the more he wants to know about the Supreme, the more the Lord reveals to him. Full knowledge of Brahman, Paramātmā and Bhagavān is revealed to the pure devotees. The Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (10.11):

teṣāṁ evānukampārtham  
 aham ajñānajaṁ tamaḥ  
 nāśayāmy ātma-bhāvastho  
 jñāna-dīpena bhāsvatā

“Out of compassion for them, I, dwelling in their hearts, destroy with the shining lamp of knowledge the darkness born of ignorance.”

### TEXT 39

इत्यमादिश्य राजानं हरिन्तरधीयत ।  
 सोऽन्ववैक्षत तं कालं यं हृषीकेश आदिशत् ॥३९॥

ittham ādiśya rājānaṁ  
 harir antaradhīyata  
 so 'nvavaikṣata taṁ kālāṁ  
 yaṁ hṛṣīkeśa ādiśat

*ittham*—as aforementioned; *ādiśya*—instructing; *rājānam*—the King (Satyavrata); *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *antar-adhīyata*—disappeared from that place; *saḥ*—he (the King); *anvavaiḥṣata*—began to wait for; *tam kālam*—that time; *yam*—which; *hṛṣika-iśaḥ*—Lord Hṛṣikeśa, the master of all the senses; *ādiśat*—instructed.

### TRANSLATION

After thus instructing the King, the Supreme Personality of Godhead immediately disappeared. Then King Satyavrata began to wait for that time of which the Lord had instructed.

### TEXT 40

आस्तीर्य दर्भान् प्राक्कूलान् राजर्षिः प्रागुदङ्मुखः ।  
निषसाद हरेः पादौ चिन्तयन् मत्सरूपिणः ॥४०॥

*āstīrya darbhān prāk-kūlān*  
*rājarṣiḥ prāg-udaṇ-mukhaḥ*  
*niṣasāda hareḥ pādau*  
*cintayan matsya-rūpiṇaḥ*

*āstīrya*—spreading; *darbhān*—*kuśa* grass; *prāk-kūlān*—the upper portion facing east; *rāja-rṣiḥ*—Satyavrata, the saintly King; *prāk-udak-mukhaḥ*—looking toward the northeast (*iśāna*); *niṣasāda*—sat down; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *pādau*—upon the lotus feet; *cintayan*—meditating; *matsya-rūpiṇaḥ*—who had assumed the form of a fish.

### TRANSLATION

After spreading *kuśa* with its tips pointing east, the saintly King, himself facing the northeast, sat down on the grass and began to meditate upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu, who had assumed the form of a fish.

### TEXT 41

ततः समुद्र उद्वेलः सर्वतः श्वावयन् महीम् ।  
वर्धमानो महामेघैर्वर्षद्भिः समदृश्यत ॥४१॥

*tataḥ samudra udvelaḥ  
sarvataḥ plāvayan mahīm  
vardhamāno mahā-meghair  
varṣadbhiḥ samadṛśyata*

*tataḥ*—thereafter; *samudraḥ*—the ocean; *udvelaḥ*—overflowing; *sarvataḥ*—everywhere; *plāvayan*—inundating; *mahīm*—the earth; *vardhamānaḥ*—increasing more and more; *mahā-meghaiḥ*—by gigantic clouds; *varṣadbhiḥ*—incessantly pouring rain; *samadṛśyata*—King Satyavrata saw it.

### TRANSLATION

Thereafter, gigantic clouds pouring incessant water swelled the ocean more and more. Thus the ocean began to overflow onto the land and inundate the entire world.

### TEXT 42

ध्यायन् भगवदादेशं ददृशे नावमागताम् ।  
तामारुरोह विप्रेन्द्रैरादायौषधिवीरुधः ॥४२॥

*dhyāyan bhagavad-ādeśam  
dadṛśe nāvam āgatām  
tām āruroha viprendrair  
ādāyauṣadhi-vīrudhaḥ*

*dhyāyan*—remembering; *bhagavat-ādeśam*—the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *dadṛśe*—he saw; *nāvam*—a boat; *āgatām*—coming near; *tām*—aboard the boat; *āruroha*—got up; *vipra-indraiḥ*—with the saintly *brāhmaṇas*; *ādāya*—taking; *auṣadhi*—herbs; *vīrudhaḥ*—and creepers.

### TRANSLATION

As Satyavrata remembered the order of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, he saw a boat coming near him. Thus he collected herbs and creepers, and, accompanied by saintly *brāhmaṇas*, he got aboard the boat.

## TEXT 43

तमूचुर्मुनयः प्रीता राजन् ध्यायस्व केशवम् ।

स वै नः संकटादस्मादविता शं विधास्यति ॥४३॥

*tam ūcur munayaḥ prītā  
rājan dhyāyasva keśavam  
sa vai naḥ saṅkaṭād asmād  
avitā śam vidhāsyati*

*tam*—unto the King; *ūcuḥ*—said; *munayaḥ*—all the saintly *brāhmaṇas*; *prītāḥ*—being pleased; *rājan*—O King; *dhyāyasva*—meditate; *keśavam*—upon the Supreme Lord, Keśava; *saḥ*—His Lordship; *vai*—indeed; *naḥ*—us; *saṅkaṭāt*—from the great danger; *asmāt*—as now visible; *avitā*—will save; *śam*—auspiciousness; *vidhāsyati*—He will arrange.

## TRANSLATION

The saintly *brāhmaṇas*, being pleased with the King, said to him: O King, please meditate upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Keśava. He will save us from this impending danger and arrange for our well-being.

## TEXT 44

सोऽनुध्यातस्ततो राज्ञा प्रादुरासीन्महार्णवे ।

एकशृङ्गधरो मत्स्यो हैमो नियुतयोजनः ॥४४॥

*so 'nudhyātas tato rājñā  
prādurāsīn mahārṇave  
eka-śṛṅga-dharaḥ matsyo  
haimo niyuta-yojanaḥ*

*saḥ*—the Lord; *anudhyātaḥ*—being meditated upon; *tataḥ*—thereafter (hearing the words of the saintly *brāhmaṇas*); *rājñā*—by the King; *prādurāsīt*—appeared (before him); *mahā-ārṇave*—in the great ocean of inundation; *eka-śṛṅga-dharaḥ*—with one horn; *matsyaḥ*—a big fish; *haimaḥ*—made of gold; *niyuta-yojanaḥ*—eight million miles long.

## TRANSLATION

Then, while the King constantly meditated upon the Supreme Personality of Godhead, a large golden fish appeared in the ocean of inundation. The fish had one horn and was eight million miles long.

## TEXT 45

निबध्य नावं तच्छृङ्गे यथोक्तो हरिणा पुरा ।  
वरत्रेणाहिना तुष्टस्तुष्टाव मधुसूदनम् ॥४५॥

*nibadhya nāvaṁ tac-chṛṅge  
yathokto hariṇā purā  
varatreṇāhinā tuṣṭas  
tuṣṭāva madhusūdanam*

*nibadhya*—anchoring; *nāvaṁ*—the boat; *tac-śṛṅge*—onto the horn of the big fish; *yathā-uktaḥ*—as advised; *hariṇā*—by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *purā*—before; *varatreṇa*—used as a rope; *ahinā*—by the great serpent (of the name Vāsuki); *tuṣṭaḥ*—being pleased; *tuṣṭāva*—he satisfied; *madhusūdanam*—the Supreme Lord, the killer of Madhu.

## TRANSLATION

Following the instructions formerly given by the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the King anchored the boat to the fish's horn, using the serpent Vāsuki as a rope. Thus being satisfied, he began offering prayers to the Lord.

## TEXT 46

श्रीराजोवाच

अनाद्यविद्योपहतात्मसंविद-  
स्तन्मूलसंसारपरिश्रमातुराः ।  
यदृच्छयोपसृता यमाप्नुयु-  
र्विमुक्तिदो नः परमो गुरुर्भवान् ॥४६॥



*śrī-rājovāca*  
*anādy-avidyopahatātma-saṁvidas*  
*tan-mūla-saṁsāra-parīśramāturāḥ*  
*yadṛcchayopasṛtā yam āpnuyur*  
*vimuktido naḥ paramo gurur bhavān*

*śrī-rājā uvāca*—the King offered prayers as follows; *anādi*—from time immemorial; *avidyā*—by ignorance; *upahata*—has been lost; *ātma-saṁvidas*—knowledge about the self; *tat*—that is; *mūla*—the root; *saṁsāra*—material bondage; *parīśrama*—full of miserable conditions and hard work; *āturāḥ*—suffering; *yadṛcchayā*—by the supreme will; *opasṛtāḥ*—being favored by the *ācārya*; *yam*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *āpnuyur*—can achieve; *vimukti-daḥ*—the process of liberation; *naḥ*—our; *paramaḥ*—the supreme; *guruḥ*—spiritual master; *bhavān*—Your Lordship.

### TRANSLATION

The King said: By the grace of the Lord, those who have lost their self-knowledge since time immemorial, and who because of this ignorance are involved in a material, conditional life full of miseries, obtain the chance to meet the Lord's devotee. I accept that Supreme Personality of Godhead as the supreme spiritual master.

### PURPORT

The Supreme Personality of Godhead is actually the supreme spiritual master. The Supreme Lord knows everything about the suffering of the conditioned soul, and therefore He appears in this material world, sometimes personally, sometimes by an incarnation and sometimes by authorizing a living being to act on His behalf. In all cases, however, He is the original spiritual master who enlightens the conditioned souls who are suffering in the material world. The Lord is always busy helping the conditioned souls in many ways. Therefore He is addressed here as *paramo gurur bhavān*. The representative of the Supreme Personality of Godhead who acts to spread Kṛṣṇa consciousness is also guided by the Supreme Lord to act properly in executing the Lord's order. Such a person may appear to be an ordinary human being, but because he acts on

behalf of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, the supreme spiritual master, he is not to be neglected as ordinary. It is therefore said, *ācāryaṁ mām vijānīyāt*: an *ācārya* who acts on behalf of the Supreme Personality of Godhead should be understood to be as good as the Supreme Lord Himself.

*sākṣād dharitvena samasta-śāstrair  
uktas tathā bhāvayata eva sadbhiḥ  
kintu prabhor yaḥ priya eva tasya  
vande guroḥ śrī-caraṇāravindam*

Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura has advised that the spiritual master acting on the Supreme Lord's behalf must be worshiped as being as good as the Supreme Lord, for he is the Lord's most confidential servant in broadcasting the Lord's message for the benefit of the conditioned souls involved in the material world.

#### TEXT 47

जनोऽबुधोऽयं निजकर्मबन्धनः  
सुखेच्छया कर्म समीहतेऽसुखम् ।  
यत्सेवया तां विधुनोत्यसन्मतिं  
ग्रन्थिं स भिन्धाद् धृदयं स नो गुरुः ॥४७॥

*jano 'budho 'yaṁ nija-karma-bandhanaḥ  
sukhecchayā karma samīhate 'sukham  
yat-sevayā tāṁ vidhunoty asan-matiṁ  
granthiṁ sa bhindyād dhṛdayaṁ sa no guruḥ*

*janah*—the conditioned soul subjected to birth and death; *abudhaḥ*—most foolish because of accepting the body as the self; *ayaṁ*—he; *nija-karma-bandhanaḥ*—accepting different bodily forms as a result of his sinful activities; *sukha-icchayā*—desiring to be happy within this material world; *karma*—fruitive activities; *samīhate*—plans; *asukham*—but it is for distress only; *yat-sevayā*—by rendering service unto whom; *tām*—the entanglement of *karma*; *vidhunoti*—clears up; *asat-matiṁ*—

the unclean mentality (accepting the body as the self); *granthim*—hard knot; *saḥ*—His Lordship the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *bhindyāt*—being cut off; *hṛdayam*—in the core of the heart; *saḥ*—He (the Lord); *naḥ*—our; *guruḥ*—the supreme spiritual master.

### TRANSLATION

In hopes of becoming happy in this material world, the foolish conditioned soul performs fruitive activities that result only in suffering. But by rendering service to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, one becomes free from such false desires for happiness. May my supreme spiritual master cut the knot of false desires from the core of my heart.

### PURPORT

For material happiness, the conditioned soul involves himself in fruitive activities, which actually put him into material distress. Because the conditioned soul does not know this, he is said to be in *avidyā*, or ignorance. Because of a false hope for happiness, the conditioned soul becomes involved in various plans for material activity. Here Mahārāja Satyavrata prays that the Lord sever this hard knot of false happiness and thus become his supreme spiritual master.

### TEXT 48

यत्सेवयाग्नेरिव रुद्ररोदनं  
 पुमान् विजह्यान्मलमात्मनस्तमः ।  
 भजेत वर्णं निजमेष सोऽव्ययो  
 भूयात् स ईशः परमो गुरोर्गुरुः ॥४८॥

*yat-sevayāgner iva rudra-rodanam*  
*pumān vijahyān malam ātmanas tamah*  
*bhajeta varṇam nijam eṣa so 'vyayo*  
*bhūyāt sa īśaḥ paramo guror guruḥ*

*yat-sevayā*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead, by serving whom;  
*agneḥ*—in touch with fire; *iva*—as it is; *rudra-rodanam*—a block of

silver or gold becomes purified; *pumān*—a person; *vijahyāt*—can give up; *malam*—all the dirty things of material existence; *ātmanaḥ*—of one's self; *tamaḥ*—the mode of ignorance, by which one performs pious and impious activities; *bhajeta*—may revive; *varṇam*—his original identity; *nijam*—one's own; *eṣaḥ*—such; *saḥ*—He; *avyayaḥ*—inexhaustible; *bhūyāt*—let Him become; *saḥ*—He; *īśaḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *paramaḥ*—the supreme; *guroḥ guruḥ*—the spiritual master of all other spiritual masters.

### TRANSLATION

One who wants to be free of material entanglement should take to the service of the Supreme Personality of Godhead and give up the contamination of ignorance, involving pious and impious activities. Thus one regains his original identity, just as a block of gold or silver sheds all dirt and becomes purified when treated with fire. May that inexhaustible Supreme Personality of Godhead become our spiritual master, for He is the original spiritual master of all other spiritual masters.

### PURPORT

In human life one is meant to undergo austerity to purify one's existence. *Tapo divyaṁ putrakā yena sattvaṁ śuddhyet*. Because of contamination by the modes of material nature, one continues in the cycle of birth and death (*kāraṇaṁ guṇa-saṅgo 'sya sad-asad-yoni-janmasu*). Therefore the purpose of human life is to purify oneself of this contamination so that one can regain his spiritual form and not undergo this cycle of birth and death. The recommended process of decontamination is devotional service to the Lord. There are various processes for self-realization, such as *karma*, *jñāna* and *yoga*, but none of them is equal to the process of devotional service. As gold and silver can be freed from all dirty contamination by being put into a fire but not merely by being washed, the living entity can be awakened to his own identity by performing devotional service (*yat-sevayā*), but not by *karma*, *jñāna* or *yoga*. Cultivation of speculative knowledge or practice of yogic gymnastics will not be helpful.

The word *varṇam* refers to the luster of one's original identity. The original luster of gold or silver is brilliant. Similarly, the original luster

of the living being, who is part of the *sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha*, is the luster of *ānanda*, or pleasure. *Ānandamayo 'bhyāsāt*. Every living entity has the right to become *ānandamaya*, joyful, because he is part of the *sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha*, Kṛṣṇa. Why should the living being be put into tribulation because of dirty contamination by the material modes of nature? The living entity should become purified and regain his *svarūpa*, his original identity. This he can do only by devotional service. Therefore, one should adopt the instructions of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who is described here as *guror guruḥ*, the spiritual master of all other spiritual masters.

Even though we may not have the fortune to contact the Supreme Lord personally, the Lord's representative is as good as the Lord Himself because such a representative does not say anything unless it is spoken by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu therefore gives a definition of *guru*. *Yāre dekha, tāre kaha 'kṛṣṇa'-upadeśa*: the bona fide *guru* is he who advises his disciples exactly in accordance with the principles spoken by Kṛṣṇa. The bona fide *guru* is he who has accepted Kṛṣṇa as *guru*. This is the *guru-paramparā* system. The original *guru* is Vyāsadeva because he is the speaker of *Bhagavad-gītā* and *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, wherein everything spoken relates to Kṛṣṇa. Therefore *guru-pūjā* is known as Vyāsa-pūjā. In the final analysis, the original *guru* is Kṛṣṇa, His disciple is Nārada, whose disciple is Vyāsa, and in this way we gradually come in touch with the *guru-paramparā*. One cannot become a *guru* if he does not know what the Personality of Godhead Kṛṣṇa or His incarnation wants. The mission of the *guru* is the mission of the Supreme Personality of Godhead: to spread Kṛṣṇa consciousness all over the world.

### TEXT 49

न यत्प्रसादायुतभागलेश-  
मन्ये च देवा गुरवो जनाः स्वयम् ।  
कर्तुं समेताः प्रभवन्ति पुंस-  
स्तमीश्वरं त्वां शरणं प्रपद्ये ॥४९॥

na yat-prasādāyuta-bhāga-leśam  
anye ca devā guravo janāḥ svayam



*kartum sametāḥ prabhavanti puruṣas  
tam īśvaraṁ tvām śaraṇaṁ prapadye*

*na*—not; *yat-prasāda*—of the mercy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ayuta-bhāga-leśam*—only one ten-thousandth; *anye*—others; *ca*—also; *devāḥ*—even the demigods; *guravaḥ*—the so-called *gurus*; *janāḥ*—the total population; *svayam*—personally; *kartum*—to execute; *sametāḥ*—all together; *prabhavanti*—can become equally able; *puruṣaḥ*—by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *tam*—unto Him; *īśvaraṁ*—unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *tvām*—unto You; *śaraṇam*—shelter; *prapadye*—let me surrender.

### TRANSLATION

Neither all the demigods, nor the so-called *gurus* nor all other people, either independently or together, can offer mercy that equals even one ten-thousandth of Yours. Therefore I wish to take shelter of Your lotus feet.

### PURPORT

It is said, *kāmais tais tair hṛta-jñānāḥ prapadyante 'nya-devatāḥ*: people in general, being motivated by material desires, worship the demigods to get fruitive results very quickly. People generally do not become devotees of Lord Viṣṇu, since Lord Viṣṇu never becomes the order-supplier of His devotee. Lord Viṣṇu does not give a devotee benedictions that will create a further demand for benedictions. By worshiping the demigods one may get results, but, as described in *Bhagavad-gītā*, *antavat tu phalaṁ teṣāṁ tad bhavaty alpa-medhasām*: whatever great benedictions one may achieve from the demigods are all temporary. Because the demigods themselves are temporary, their benedictions are also temporary and have no permanent value. Those who aspire for such benedictions have a poor fund of knowledge (*tad bhavaty alpa-medhasām*). The benedictions of Lord Viṣṇu are different. By the mercy of the Lord Viṣṇu, one can be completely freed from material contamination and go back home, back to Godhead. Therefore the benedictions offered by the demigods cannot compare to even one ten-thousandth of the Lord's benedictions. One should not, therefore, try to obtain benedictions from the demigods or false *gurus*. One should aspire only for the



benediction offered by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. As the Lord says in *Bhagavad-gītā* (18.66):

*sarva-dharmān parityajya  
mām ekaṁ śaraṇaṁ vraja  
ahaṁ tvām sarva-pāpebhyo  
mokṣayiṣyāmi mā śucaḥ*

“Abandon all varieties of religion and just surrender unto Me. I shall deliver you from all sinful reaction. Do not fear.” This is the greatest benediction.

### TEXT 50

अचक्षुरन्धस्य यथाग्रणीः कृत-  
स्तथा जनस्याविदुषोऽबुधो गुरुः ।  
त्वमर्कदृक् सर्वदृशां समीक्षणो  
वृत्तो गुरुर्नः स्वगतिं बुभुत्सताम् ॥५०॥

*acakṣur andhasya yathāgrāṇīḥ kṛtaḥ  
tathā janasyāviduṣo 'budho guruḥ  
tvam arka-dṛk sarva-dṛśāṁ samīkṣaṇo  
vṛto gurur naḥ sva-gatiṁ bubhutsatām*

*acakṣuḥ*—one who does not have his power of sight; *andhasya*—for such a blind person; *yathā*—as; *agrāṇīḥ*—the leader, who goes first; *kṛtaḥ*—accepted; *tathā*—similarly; *janasya*—such a person; *aviduṣaḥ*—who has no knowledge of the goal of life; *abudhaḥ*—a foolish rascal; *guruḥ*—the spiritual master; *tvam*—Your Lordship; *arka-dṛk*—appear like the sun; *sarva-dṛśāṁ*—of all sources of knowledge; *samīkṣaṇaḥ*—the complete seer; *vṛtaḥ*—accepted; *guruḥ*—the spiritual master; *naḥ*—our; *sva-gatiṁ*—one who knows his real self-interest; *bubhutsatām*—such an enlightened person.

### TRANSLATION

As a blind man, being unable to see, accepts another blind man as his leader, people who do not know the goal of life accept

someone as a *guru* who is a rascal and a fool. But we are interested in self-realization. Therefore we accept You, the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as our spiritual master, for You are able to see in all directions and are omniscient like the sun.

### PURPORT

The conditioned soul, being wrapped in ignorance and therefore not knowing the goal of life, accepts a *guru* who can juggle words and make some display of magic that is wonderful to a fool. Sometimes a foolish person accepts someone as a *guru* because he can manufacture a small quantity of gold by mystic yogic power. Because such a disciple has a poor fund of knowledge, he cannot judge whether the manufacture of gold is the criterion for a *guru*. Why should one not accept the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, from whom unlimited numbers of gold mines come into being? *Ahaṁ sarvasya prabhavo mattaḥ sarvaṁ pravartate*. All the gold mines are created by the energy of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Therefore, why should one accept a magician who can manufacture only a small portion of gold? Such *gurus* are accepted by those who are blind, not knowing the goal of life. Mahārāja Satyavrata, however, knew the goal of life. He knew the Supreme Personality of Godhead, and therefore he accepted the Lord as his *guru*. Either the Supreme Lord or His representative can become *guru*. The Lord says, *mām eva ye prapadyante māyām etāṁ taranti te*: “One can get relief from the clutches of *māyā* as soon as he surrenders unto Me.” Therefore it is the *guru*’s business to instruct his disciple to surrender to the Supreme Personality of Godhead if he wants relief from the material clutches. This is the symptom of the *guru*. This same principle was instructed by Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu: *yāre dekha, tāre kaha ‘kṛṣṇa’-upadeśa*. In other words, one is advised not to accept a *guru* who does not follow the path of instruction given by Lord Kṛṣṇa.

### TEXT 51

जनो जनस्यादिशतेऽसर्ती गतिं  
यया प्रपद्येत दुरत्ययं तमः ।  
त्वं त्वन्ययं ज्ञानममोघमञ्जसा  
प्रपद्यते येन जनो निजं पदम् ॥५१॥

*jano janasyādisate 'satim gatim  
 yayā prapadyeta duratyayam tamah  
 tvam tv avyayam jñānam amogham añjasā  
 prapadyate yena jano nijam padam*

*janaḥ*—a person who is not a bona fide *guru* (an ordinary person); *janasya*—of an ordinary person who does not know the goal of life; *ādisate*—instructs; *asatim*—impermanent, material; *gatim*—the goal of life; *yayā*—by such knowledge; *prapadyeta*—he surrenders; *duratyayam*—insurmountable; *tamah*—to ignorance; *tvam*—Your Lordship; *tu*—but; *avyayam*—indestructible; *jñānam*—knowledge; *amogham*—without material contamination; *añjasā*—very soon; *prapadyate*—achieves; *yena*—by such knowledge; *janaḥ*—a person; *nijam*—his own; *padam*—original position.

## TRANSLATION

A materialistic so-called *guru* instructs his materialistic disciples about economic development and sense gratification, and because of such instructions the foolish disciples continue in the materialistic existence of ignorance. But Your Lordship gives knowledge that is eternal, and the intelligent person receiving such knowledge is quickly situated in his original constitutional position.

## PURPORT

So-called *gurus* instruct their disciples for the sake of material profit. Some *guru* advises that one meditate in such a way that his intelligence will increase in regard to keeping his body fit for sense gratification. Another *guru* advises that sex is the ultimate goal of life and that one should therefore engage in sex to the best of his ability. These are the instructions of foolish *gurus*. In other words, because of the instructions of a foolish *guru* one remains perpetually in material existence and suffers its tribulations. But if one is intelligent enough to take instructions from the Supreme Personality of Godhead, as enunciated in *Bhagavad-gītā* or the Sāṅkhya philosophy of Kapiladeva, one can very soon attain liberation and be situated in his original position of spiritual life. The words *nijam padam* are significant. The living entity, being part and parcel of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, has the birthright to a position in

Vaikuṇṭhaloka, or the spiritual world, where there is no anxiety. Therefore, one should follow the instructions of the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Then, as stated in *Bhagavad-gītā*, *tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma naiti mām eti so 'rjuna*: after giving up one's body, one will return home, back to Godhead. The Lord lives in the spiritual world in His original personality, and a devotee who follows the instructions of the Lord approaches Him (*mām eti*). As a spiritual person, such a devotee returns to the Personality of Godhead and plays and dances with Him. That is the ultimate goal of life.

## TEXT 52

त्वं सर्वलोकस्य सुहृद् प्रियेश्वरो  
 ह्यात्मा गुरुर्ज्ञानमभीष्टसिद्धिः ।  
 तथापि लोको न भवन्तमन्यधी-  
 र्जानाति सन्तं हृदि बद्धकामः ॥५२॥

*tvam sarva-lokasya suhṛt priyeśvaro*  
*hy ātmā gurur jñānam abhīṣṭa-siddhiḥ*  
*tathāpi loko na bhavantam andha-dhīr*  
*jānāti santam hṛdi baddha-kāmaḥ*

*tvam*—You, my dear Lord; *sarva-lokasya*—of all planets and their inhabitants; *suhṛt*—the most well-wishing friend; *priya*—the most dear; *īśvaraḥ*—the supreme controller; *hi*—also; *ātmā*—the supreme soul; *guruḥ*—the supreme teacher; *jñānam*—the supreme knowledge; *abhīṣṭa-siddhiḥ*—the fulfillment of all desires; *tathā api*—still; *lokaḥ*—persons; *na*—not; *bhavantam*—unto You; *andha-dhīḥ*—because of blind intelligence; *jānāti*—can know; *santam*—situated; *hṛdi*—in his heart; *baddha-kāmaḥ*—because of being bewildered by material lusty desires.

## TRANSLATION

My Lord, You are the supreme well-wishing friend of everyone, the dearest friend, the controller, the Supersoul, the supreme instructor and the giver of supreme knowledge and the fulfillment

of all desires. But although You are within the heart, the foolish, because of lusty desires in the heart, cannot understand You.

### PURPORT

Herein the reason for foolishness is described. Because the conditioned soul in this material world is full of materialistic lusty desires, he cannot understand the Supreme Personality of Godhead, although the Lord is situated in everyone's heart (*īśvaraḥ sarva-bhūtānām hṛd-deśe 'rjuna tiṣṭhati*). It is because of this foolishness that one cannot take instructions from the Lord, although the Lord is ready to instruct everyone both externally and internally. The Lord says, *dadāmi buddhi-yogaṁ taṁ yena mām upayānti te*. In other words, the Lord can give instructions on devotional service by which one can return home, back to Godhead. Unfortunately, however, people do not take this devotional service. The Lord, being situated in everyone's heart, can give one complete instructions on going back to Godhead, but because of lusty desires one engages himself in materialistic activities and does not render service to the Lord. Therefore one is bereft of the value of the Lord's instructions. By mental speculation one can understand that one is not the body but a spirit soul, but unless one engages in devotional service, the real purpose of life is never fulfilled. The real purpose of life is to go back home, back to Godhead, and live with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, play with the Supreme Personality of Godhead, dance with the Supreme Personality of Godhead and eat with the Supreme Personality of Godhead. These are different items of *ānanda*, spiritual happiness in spiritual variegatedness. Even though one may come to the platform of *brahma-bhūta* and understand his spiritual identity by speculative knowledge, one cannot enjoy spiritual life without understanding the Supreme Personality of Godhead. This is indicated here by the word *abhiṣṭa-siddhiḥ*. One can fulfill the ultimate goal of life only by engaging in devotional service to the Lord. Then the Lord will give one proper instructions on how to go back home, back to Godhead.

### TEXT 53

त्वं त्वामहं देववरं वरेण्यं  
प्रपद्य ईशं प्रतिबोधनाय ।



छिन्द्यर्थदीपैर्भगवन् वचोभि-  
ग्रन्थीन् हृदयान् विवृणु स्वमोकः ॥५३॥

*tvam tvām ahaṁ deva-varaṁ vareṇyam  
prapadya īśaṁ pratibodhanāya  
chindhy artha-dīpaiḥ bhagavan vacobhiḥ  
granthīn hṛdayān vivṛṇu svam okaḥ*

*tvam*—how exalted You are; *tvām*—unto You; *ahaṁ*—myself; *deva-varaṁ*—worshiped by the demigods; *vareṇyam*—the greatest of all; *prapadye*—fully surrendering; *īśaṁ*—unto the supreme controller; *pratibodhanāya*—for understanding the real purpose of life; *chindhi*—cut off; *artha-dīpaiḥ*—by the light of purposeful instruction; *bhagavan*—O Supreme Lord; *vacobhiḥ*—by Your words; *granthīn*—knots; *hṛdayān*—fixed within the core of the heart; *vivṛṇu*—kindly explain; *svam okaḥ*—my destination in life.

### TRANSLATION

O Supreme Lord, for self-realization I surrender unto You, who are worshiped by the demigods as the supreme controller of everything. By Your instructions, exposing life's purpose, kindly cut the knot from the core of my heart and let me know the destination of my life.

### PURPORT

Sometimes it is argued that people do not know who is a spiritual master and that finding a spiritual master from whom to get enlightenment in regard to the destination of life is very difficult. To answer all these questions, King Satyavrata shows us the way to accept the Supreme Personality of Godhead as the real spiritual master. The Supreme Lord has given full directions in *Bhagavad-gītā* about how to deal with everything in this material world and how to return home, back to Godhead. Therefore, one should not be misled by so-called *gurus* who are rascals and fools. Rather, one should directly see the Supreme Personality of Godhead as the *guru* or instructor. It is difficult, however, to understand *Bhagavad-gītā* without the help of the *guru*. Therefore the *guru* appears in the *paramparā* system. In *Bhagavad-gītā* (4.34) the Supreme Personality of Godhead recommends:



*tad viddhi praṇipātena  
paripraśnena sevayā  
upadekṣyanti te jñānaṁ  
jñāninas tattva-darśinaḥ*

“Just try to learn the truth by approaching a spiritual master. Inquire from him submissively and render service unto him. The self-realized soul can impart knowledge unto you because he has seen the truth.” Lord Kṛṣṇa directly instructed Arjuna. Arjuna is therefore *tattva-darśi* or *guru*. Arjuna accepted the Supreme Personality of Godhead (*param brahma param dhāma pavitraṁ paramaṁ bhavān*). Similarly, following in the footsteps of Śrī Arjuna, who is a personal devotee of the Lord, one should accept the supremacy of Lord Kṛṣṇa, as supported by Vyāsa, Devala, Asita, Nārada and later by the *ācāryas* Rāmānujācārya, Madhvācārya, Nimbārka and Viṣṇusvāmī and still later by the greatest *ācārya*, Śrī Caitanya Mahāprabhu. Where, then, is the difficulty in finding a *guru*? If one is sincere he can find the *guru* and learn everything. One should take lessons from the *guru* and find out the goal of life. Mahārāja Satyavrata, therefore, shows us the way of the *mahājana*. *Mahājano yena gataḥ sa panthāḥ*. One should surrender to the Supreme Personality of Godhead (*daśavatāra*) and learn from Him about the spiritual world and the goal of life.

### TEXT 54

श्रीशुक उवाच

इत्युक्तवन्तं नृपतिं भगवानादिपुरुषः ।  
मत्सरूपी महाम्बोधौ विहरंस्तत्त्वमब्रवीत् ॥५४॥

*śrī-śuka uvāca  
ity uktavantam nṛpatim  
bhagavān ādi-pūruṣaḥ  
matsya-rūpī mahāmbhodhau  
viharaṁs tattvam abravīt*

*śrī-śukaḥ uvāca*—Śrī Śukadeva Gosvāmī said; *iti*—thus; *uktavantam*—being addressed by Mahārāja Satyavrata; *nṛpatim*—unto the King; *bhagavān*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *ādi-pūruṣaḥ*—the

original person; *matsya-rūpī*—who had assumed the form of a fish; *mahā-ambhodhau*—in that water of inundation; *viharan*—while moving; *tattvam abravūt*—explained the Absolute Truth.

### TRANSLATION

Śukadeva Gosvāmī continued: When Satyavrata had thus prayed to the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who had assumed the form of a fish, the Lord, while moving in the water of inundation, explained to him the Absolute Truth.

### TEXT 55

पुराणसंहितां दिव्यां सांख्ययोगक्रियावतीम् ।  
सत्यव्रतस्य राजर्षेरात्मगुह्यमशेषतः ॥५५॥

*purāṇa-saṁhitām divyām*  
*sāṅkhya-yoga-kriyāvatīm*  
*satyavratasya rājarṣer*  
*ātma-guhyam aśeṣataḥ*

*purāṇa*—the subject matter explained in the *Purāṇas*, the old histories, especially the *Matsya Purāṇa*; *saṁhitām*—the Vedic instructions contained in *Brahma-saṁhitā* and other *saṁhitās*; *divyām*—all transcendental literatures; *sāṅkhya*—the philosophical way of *sāṅkhya-yoga*; *yoga*—the science of self-realization or *bhakti-yoga*; *kriyāvatīm*—practically applied in life; *satyavratasya*—of King Satyavrata; *rāja-rṣeḥ*—the great king and saint; *ātma-guhyam*—all the mysteries of self-realization; *aśeṣataḥ*—including all branches.

### TRANSLATION

The Supreme Personality of Godhead thus explained to King Satyavrata the spiritual science known as *sāṅkhya-yoga*, the science by which one distinguishes between matter and spirit [in other words, *bhakti-yoga*], along with the instructions contained in the *Purāṇas* [the old histories] and the *saṁhitās*. The Lord explained Himself in all these literatures.

## TEXT 56

अश्रौषीदृषिभिः साकमात्मतत्त्वमसंशयम् ।  
 नाव्यासीनो भगवता प्रोक्तं ब्रह्म सनातनम् ॥५६॥

*aśrauṣīd ṛṣibhiḥ sākam  
 ātma-tattvam asaṁśayam  
 nāvy āsīno bhagavatā  
 proktaṁ brahma sanātanam*

*aśrauṣīt*—he heard; *ṛṣibhiḥ*—the great saintly persons; *sākam*—with; *ātma-tattvam*—the science of self-realization; *asaṁśayam*—without any doubt (because it was spoken by the Supreme Lord); *nāvi āsīnaḥ*—sitting in the boat; *bhagavatā*—by the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *proktaṁ*—explained; *brahma*—all transcendental literatures; *sanātanam*—eternally existing.

## TRANSLATION

While sitting in the boat, King Satyavrata, accompanied by the great saintly persons, listened to the instructions of the Supreme Personality of Godhead in regard to self-realization. These instructions were all from the eternal Vedic literature [brahma]. Thus the King and sages had no doubt about the Absolute Truth.

## TEXT 57

अतीतप्रलयापाय उत्थिताय स वेधसे ।  
 हत्वासुरं हयग्रीवं वेदान् प्रत्याहरद्धरिः ॥५७॥

*atīta-pralayāpāya  
 utthitāya sa vedhase  
 hatvāsuraṁ hayagrīvaṁ  
 vedān pratyāharad dhariḥ*

*atīta*—passed; *pralaya-apāya*—at the end of the inundation; *utthitāya*—to bring him to his senses after sleeping; *saḥ*—the Supreme Lord; *vedhase*—unto Lord Brahmā; *hatvā*—after killing; *asuram*—the

demon; *hayagrīvam*—by the name Hayagrīva; *vedān*—all the Vedic records; *pratyāharat*—delivered; *hariḥ*—the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

### TRANSLATION

At the end of the last inundation [during the period of Svāyambhuva Manu] the Supreme Personality of Godhead killed the demon named Hayagrīva and delivered all the Vedic literatures to Lord Brahmā when Lord Brahmā awakened from sleeping.

### TEXT 58

स तु सत्यव्रतो राजा ज्ञानविज्ञानसंयुतः ।  
विष्णोः प्रसादात्कल्पेऽसिन्नासीद् वैवस्वतो मनुः ॥ ५८ ॥

*sa tu satyavrato rājā*  
*jñāna-vijñāna-saṁyutaḥ*  
*viṣṇoḥ prasādāt kalpe 'sminn*  
*āsīt vaivasvato manuḥ*

*saḥ*—he; *tu*—indeed; *satyavrataḥ*—Satyavrata; *rājā*—the King; *jñāna-vijñāna-saṁyutaḥ*—enlightened in full knowledge and its practical use; *viṣṇoḥ*—of Lord Viṣṇu; *prasādāt*—by the mercy; *kalpe asmin*—in this period (ruled by Vaivasvata Manu); *āsīt*—became; *vaivasvataḥ manuḥ*—Vaivasvata Manu.

### TRANSLATION

King Satyavrata was illuminated with all Vedic knowledge by the mercy of Lord Viṣṇu, and in this period he has now taken birth as Vaivasvata Manu, the son of the sun-god.

### PURPORT

Śrīla Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura gives his verdict that Satyavrata appeared in the *Cākṣuṣa-manvantara*. When the *Cākṣuṣa-manvantara* ended, the period of Vaivasvata Manu began. By the grace of Lord Viṣṇu, Satyavrata received instructions from the second fish incarnation and was thus enlightened in all spiritual knowledge.

## TEXT 59

सत्यव्रतस्य राजर्षेर्मायामत्स्यस्य शार्ङ्गिणः ।  
संवादं महदाख्यानं श्रुत्वा मुच्येत किल्बिषात् ॥५९॥

*satyavratasya rājarṣer*  
*māyā-matsyasya śārṅgiṇaḥ*  
*saṁvādam mahad-ākhyānam*  
*śrutvā mucyeta kilbiṣāt*

*satyavratasya*—of King Satyavrata; *rāja-rṣeḥ*—of the great king; *māyā-matsyasya*—and the fish incarnation; *śārṅgiṇaḥ*—who had one horn on His head; *saṁvādam*—the description or dealings; *mahat-ākhyānam*—the great story; *śrutvā*—by hearing; *mucyeta*—is delivered; *kilbiṣāt*—from all sinful reactions.

## TRANSLATION

This story concerning the great King Satyavrata and the fish incarnation of the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Viṣṇu, is a great transcendental narration. Anyone who hears it is delivered from the reactions of sinful life.

## TEXT 60

अवतारं हरेर्योऽयं कीर्तयेदन्वहं नरः ।  
सङ्कल्पास्तस्य सिध्यन्ति स याति परमां गतिम् ॥६०॥

*avatāram harer yo 'yaṁ*  
*kīrtayed anvaham naraḥ*  
*saṅkalpās tasya sidhyanti*  
*sa yāti paramām gatim*

*avatāram*—incarnation; *hareḥ*—of the Supreme Personality of Godhead; *yaḥ*—whoever; *ayaṁ*—he; *kīrtayet*—narrates and chants; *anvahaṁ*—daily; *naraḥ*—such a person; *saṅkalpāḥ*—all ambitions; *tasya*—of him; *sidhyanti*—become successful; *saḥ*—such a person; *yāti*—goes back; *paramām gatim*—back home to Godhead, the supreme place.

## TRANSLATION

One who narrates this description of the Matsya incarnation and King Satyavrata will certainly have all his ambitions fulfilled, and he will undoubtedly return home, back to Godhead.

## TEXT 61

प्रलयपयसि धातुः सुप्तशक्तेर्युखेभ्यः  
 श्रुतिगणमपनीतं प्रत्युपादत्त हत्वा ।  
 दितिजमकथयद् यो ब्रह्म सत्यव्रतानां  
 तमहमखिलहेतुं जिह्ममीनं नतोऽस्मि ॥६१॥

*pralaya-payasi dhātuḥ supta-śakter mukhebhyaḥ  
 śruti-gaṇam apanītam pratyupādatta hatvā  
 ditijam akathayat yo brahma satyavratānām  
 tam aham akhila-hetum jihma-mīnam nato 'smi*

*pralaya-payasi*—in the water of inundation; *dhātuḥ*—from Lord Brahmā; *supta-śakteḥ*—who was inert because of sleeping; *mukhebhyaḥ*—from the mouths; *śruti-gaṇam*—Vedic records; *apanītam*—stolen; *pratyupādatta*—gave back to him; *hatvā*—by killing; *ditijam*—the great demon; *akathayat*—explained; *yaḥ*—one who; *brahma*—Vedic knowledge; *satyavratānām*—for the enlightenment of Satyavrata and the great saintly persons; *tam*—unto Him; *aham*—I; *akhila-hetum*—unto the cause of all causes; *jihma-mīnam*—appearing as and pretending to be a great fish; *nataḥ asmi*—I offer my respectful obeisances.

## TRANSLATION

I offer my respectful obeisances unto the Supreme Personality of Godhead, who pretended to be a gigantic fish, who restored the Vedic literature to Lord Brahmā when Lord Brahmā awakened from sleep, and who explained the essence of Vedic literature to King Satyavrata and the great saintly persons.



## PURPORT

Here is a summary of Satyavrata's meeting with the fish incarnation of Lord Viṣṇu. Lord Viṣṇu's purpose was to take back all the Vedic literatures from the demon Hayagrīva and restore them to Lord Brahmā. Incidentally, by His causeless mercy, the Lord spoke with Satyavrata. The word *satyavratānām* is significant because it indicates that those on the level of Satyavrata can take knowledge from the *Vedas* delivered by the Supreme Personality of Godhead. Whatever is spoken by the Supreme Lord is accepted as *Veda*. As stated in *Bhagavad-gītā*, *vedānta-kṛd veda-vit*: the Supreme Personality of Godhead is the compiler of all Vedic knowledge, and He knows the purport of the *Vedas*. Therefore, anyone who takes knowledge from the Supreme Personality of Godhead, Kṛṣṇa, or from *Bhagavad-gītā* as it is, knows the purpose of the *Vedas* (*vedaś ca sarvair aham eva vedyah*). One cannot understand Vedic knowledge from the *veda-vāda-ratās*, who read the *Vedas* and misconstrue their subject matter. One has to know the *Vedas* from the Supreme Personality of Godhead.

*Thus end the Bhaktivedanta purports of the Eighth Canto, Twenty-fourth Chapter, of the Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, entitled "Matsya, the Lord's Fish Incarnation."*

—This commentation has been finished in our New Delhi center today, the first of September, 1976, the day of Rādhāṣṭamī, by the grace of the Supreme Personality of Godhead and the *ācāryas*. Śrīla Narottama dāsa Ṭhākura says, *tāndera caraṇa sevi bhakta-sane vāsa janame janame haya, ei abhilāṣa*. I am attempting to present *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* in the English language by the order of my spiritual master, Śrīmad Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Ṭhākura, and by his grace the work of translation is gradually progressing, and the European and American devotees who have joined the Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement are helping me considerably. Thus we have expectations of finishing the great task before my passing away. All glories to Śrī Guru and Gaurāṅga.

END OF THE EIGHTH CANTO

# Appendixes

## The Author

His Divine Grace A. C. Bhaktivedanta Swami Prabhupāda appeared in this world in 1896 in Calcutta, India. He first met his spiritual master, Śrīla Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Gosvāmī, in Calcutta in 1922. Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī, a prominent devotional scholar and the founder of sixty-four Gauḍīya Maṭhas (Vedic institutes), liked this educated young man and convinced him to dedicate his life to teaching Vedic knowledge. Śrīla Prabhupāda became his student, and eleven years later (1933) at Allahabad he became his formally initiated disciple.

At their first meeting, in 1922, Śrīla Bhaktisiddhānta Sarasvatī Ṭhākura requested Śrīla Prabhupāda to broadcast Vedic knowledge through the English language. In the years that followed, Śrīla Prabhupāda wrote a commentary on the *Bhagavad-gītā*, assisted the Gauḍīya Maṭha in its work and, in 1944, without assistance, started an English fortnightly magazine, edited it, typed the manuscripts and checked the galley proofs. He even distributed the individual copies freely and struggled to maintain the publication. Once begun, the magazine never stopped; it is now being continued by his disciples in the West.

Recognizing Śrīla Prabhupāda's philosophical learning and devotion, the Gauḍīya Vaiṣṇava Society honored him in 1947 with the title "Bhaktivedanta." In 1950, at the age of fifty-four, Śrīla Prabhupāda retired from married life, and four years later he adopted the *vānaprastha* (retired) order to devote more time to his studies and writing. Śrīla Prabhupāda traveled to the holy city of Vṛndāvana, where he lived in very humble circumstances in the historic medieval temple of Rādhā-Dāmodara. There he engaged for several years in deep study and writing. He accepted the renounced order of life (*sannyāsa*) in 1959. At Rādhā-Dāmodara, Śrīla Prabhupāda began work on his life's masterpiece: a multivolume translation and commentary on the eighteen thousand verse *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* (*Bhāgavata Purāṇa*). He also wrote *Easy Journey to Other Planets*.

After publishing three volumes of *Bhāgavatam*, Śrīla Prabhupāda came to the United States, in 1965, to fulfill the mission of his spiritual master. Since that time, His Divine Grace has written over forty volumes of authoritative translations, commentaries and summary studies of the philosophical and religious classics of India.

In 1965, when he first arrived by freighter in New York City, Śrīla Prabhupāda was practically penniless. It was after almost a year of great difficulty that he established the International Society for Krishna Consciousness in July of 1966. Under his careful guidance, the Society has grown within a decade to a worldwide confederation of almost one hundred *āśramas*, schools, temples, institutes and farm communities.

In 1968, Śrīla Prabhupāda created New Vṛndāvana, an experimental Vedic community in the hills of West Virginia. Inspired by the success of New Vṛndāvana, now a thriving farm community of more than one thousand acres, his students have since founded several similar communities in the United States and abroad.

In 1972, His Divine Grace introduced the Vedic system of primary and secondary education in the West by founding the Gurukula school in Dallas, Texas. The school began with 3 children in 1972, and by the beginning of 1975 the enrollment had grown to 150.

Śrīla Prabhupāda has also inspired the construction of a large international center at Śrīdhāma Māyāpur in West Bengal, India, which is also the site for a planned Institute of Vedic Studies. A similar project is the magnificent Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma Temple and International Guest House in Vṛndāvana, India. These are centers where Westerners can live to gain firsthand experience of Vedic culture.

Śrīla Prabhupāda's most significant contribution, however, is his books. Highly respected by the academic community for their authoritativeness, depth and clarity, they are used as standard textbooks in numerous college courses. His writings have been translated into eleven languages. The Bhaktivedanta Book Trust, established in 1972 exclusively to publish the works of His Divine Grace, has thus become the world's largest publisher of books in the field of Indian religion and philosophy. Its latest project is the publishing of Śrīla Prabhupāda's most recent work: a seventeen-volume translation and commentary—completed by Śrīla Prabhupāda in only eighteen months—on the Bengali religious classic *Śrī Caitanya-caritāmṛta*.

In the past ten years, in spite of his advanced age, Śrīla Prabhupāda has circled the globe twelve times on lecture tours that have taken him to six continents. In spite of such a vigorous schedule, Śrīla Prabhupāda continues to write prolifically. His writings constitute a veritable library of Vedic philosophy, religion, literature and culture.

## References

The purports of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam* are all confirmed by standard Vedic authorities. The following authentic scriptures are specifically cited in this volume:

*Baḥvṛca-śruti*, 86

*Bhagavad-gītā*, 8, 10, 20, 21, 29, 37, 57, 61, 62, 63, 68, 74, 87, 102, 104, 110, 118, 144, 148, 177, 180, 183, 198, 203, 209, 219, 223, 224, 226–227, 230, 245, 251–252, 252, 262, 263, 266, 268–269, 275

*Bhakti-rasāmṛta-sindhu*, 88

*Brahma-saṁhitā*, 37

*Bṛhan-nāradya Purāṇa*, 210

*Caitanya-caritāmṛta*, 9–10, 55, 97, 98

*Daśāvatāra-stotra* (within *Gīta-govinda*), 128

*Laghu-bhāgavatāmṛta*, 250

*Mahābhārata*, 95

*Matsya Purāṇa*, 235

*Padma Purāṇa*, 96, 106

*Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, 71, 74, 75, 80–81, 95, 99, 114, 151, 159, 160, 165, 168, 172, 193, 208, 209, 211, 219, 245

*Viṣṇu-dharmottara*, 250

*Viṣṇu Purāṇa*, 107, 209

# Glossary

## A

**Ācārya**—a spiritual master who teaches by example.

**Ārati**—a ceremony for greeting the Lord with offerings of food, lamps, fans, flowers and incense.

**Arcaṇā**—the devotional process of Deity worship.

**Arghya**—the ceremonious offering of water or of other auspicious items in a conchshell.

**Artha**—economic development.

**Āśrama**—the four spiritual orders of life: celibate student, householder, retired life and renounced life.

**Asuras**—atheistic demons.

**Avatāra**—a descent of the Supreme Lord.

## B

**Bhagavad-gītā**—the basic directions for spiritual life spoken by the Lord Himself.

**Bhakta**—a devotee.

**Bhakti-yoga**—linking with the Supreme Lord by devotional service.

**Brahmacarya**—celibate student life; the first order of Vedic spiritual life.

**Brahman**—the Absolute Truth; especially the impersonal aspect of the Absolute.

**Brāhmaṇa**—one wise in the *Vedas* who can guide society; the first Vedic social order.

## D

**Daityas**—a race of demons descending from Diti.

**Dama**—control of the senses.

**Dharma**—eternal occupational duty; religious principles.

## E

**Ekādaśī**—a special fast day for increased remembrance of Kṛṣṇa, which comes on the eleventh day of both the waxing and waning moon.



## G

**Goloka (Kṛṣṇaloka)**—the highest spiritual planet, containing Kṛṣṇa's personal abodes, Dvārakā, Mathurā and Vṛndāvana.

**Gopis**—Kṛṣṇa's cowherd girl friends, His most confidential servitors.

**Gṛhastha**—regulated householder life; the second order of Vedic spiritual life.

**Guru**—a spiritual master.

**Guru-pūjā**—worship of the spiritual master.

## H

**Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra**—*See: Mahā-mantra*

## J

**Jaya**—an exclamation meaning “All victory to you!” or “All glories to you!”

**Jīva-tattva**—the living entities, atomic parts of the Lord.

**Jñāna**—theoretical knowledge.

## K

**Kali-yuga (Age of Kali)**—the present age, characterized by quarrel; it is last in the cycle of four and began five thousand years ago.

**Kalpa**—daytime of Brahmā, 4,320,000,000 years.

**Kāma**—lust.

**Kamaṇḍalu**—water pot carried by *sannyāsīs*.

**Karatālas**—hand cymbals used in *kīrtana*.

**Karma**—fruitive action, for which there is always reaction, good or bad.

**Karma-kāṇḍa**—a section of the *Vedas* prescribing fruitive activities for elevation to a higher material position.

**Karmi**—a person satisfied with working hard for flickering sense gratification.

**Kīrtana**—chanting the glories of the Supreme Lord.

**Kṛṣṇaloka**—*See: Goloka*

**Kṣatriyas**—a warrior or administrator; the second Vedic social order.

**Kuśa**—auspicious grass used in Vedic rituals.

## L

**Lokas**—planets.

## M

**Mahājana**—the Lord's authorized devotee, who by his teachings and behavior establishes the path of religion.

**Mahā-mantra**—the great chanting for deliverance:

Hare Kṛṣṇa, Hare Kṛṣṇa, Kṛṣṇa Kṛṣṇa, Hare Hare

Hare Rāma, Hare Rāma, Rāma Rāma, Hare Hare.

**Mantra**—a sound vibration that can deliver the mind from illusion.

**Manus**—fathers of the human species.

**Manvantara**—the duration of each Manu's reign; used as a standard measurement of history.

**Mathurā**—Lord Kṛṣṇa's abode, surrounding Vṛndāvana, where He took birth and later returned to after performing His Vṛndāvana pastimes.

**Māyā**—illusion; forgetfulness of one's relationship with Kṛṣṇa.

**Māyāvādis**—impersonal philosophers who say that the Lord cannot have a transcendental body.

**Mṛdaṅga**—a clay drum used for congregational chanting.

**Munis**—sages.

## O

**Oṁkāra**—the sacred sound vibration from which expand all the *Vedas*; chanted as an invocation to all *mantras*.

## P

**Pādya**—water ceremoniously offered for washing feet.

**Paramparā**—the chain of spiritual masters in disciplic succession.

**Prajāpatis**—the populators of the universe.

**Prasāda**—food spiritualized by being offered to the Lord.

## R

**Rṣis**—sages.

## S

**Sac-cid-ānanda-vigraha**—the Lord's transcendental form, which is eternal, full of knowledge and bliss.

**Śama**—control of the mind.

**Saṁhitās**—supplementary Vedic literatures expressing the conclusions of particular self-realized authorities.

**Saṁkīrtana**—public chanting of the names of God, the approved *yoga* process for this age.

**Sannyāsa**—renounced life; the fourth order of Vedic spiritual life.

**Śāstras**—revealed scriptures.

**Satya-yuga**—the first of the cycle of four ages of the universe.

**Śloka**—a Sanskrit rhymed and metered verse.

**Smārtas**—those who strictly follow Vedic injunctions without realization of the final conclusion of Vedic knowledge, devotional service to the Supreme Lord.

**Soma**—a heavenly elixir available on the moon.

**Śravaṇaṁ kīrtanaṁ viṣṇoḥ**—the devotional processes of hearing and chanting about Lord Viṣṇu.

**Śūdra**—a laborer; the fourth of the Vedic social orders.

**Svāmī**—one who controls his mind and senses; title of one in the renounced order of life.

## T

**Tapasya**—austerity; accepting some voluntary inconvenience for a higher purpose.

**Tilaka**—auspicious clay marks that sanctify a devotee's body as a temple of the Lord.

**Titikṣā**—the godly quality of tolerance.

## V

**Vaikuṇṭha**—the spiritual world.

**Vaiṣṇava**—a devotee of Lord Viṣṇu, Kṛṣṇa.

**Vaiśyas**—farmers and merchants; the third Vedic social order.

**Vānaprastha**—one who has retired from family life; the third order of Vedic spiritual life.

**Varṇa**—the four occupational divisions of society: the intellectual class, the administrative class, the mercantile class, and the laborer class.

**Varṇāśrama**—the Vedic social system of four social and four spiritual orders.

**Vedas**—the original revealed scriptures, first spoken by the Lord Himself.

**Veda-vāda-ratās**—See: *Smārtas*

**Viṣṇu, Lord**—Kṛṣṇa's expansion for the creation and maintenance of the material universes.

**Viṣṇu-bhakti**—devotional service to Lord Viṣṇu.

**Viṣṇu-tattva**—the original Personality of Godhead's primary expansions, each of whom is equally God.

**Vṛndāvana**—Kṛṣṇa's personal abode, where He fully manifests His quality of sweetness.

**Vyāsadeva**—Kṛṣṇa's incarnation, at the end of Dvāpara-yuga, for compiling the *Vedas*.

**Vyāsa-pūjā**—worship of the compiler of the *Vedas*, Vyāsadeva; worship of the bona fide spiritual master as the representative of Vyāsadeva.

## Y

**Yajña**—sacrifice; work done for the satisfaction of Lord Viṣṇu.

**Yogī**—a transcendentalist who, in one way or another, is striving for union with the Supreme.

**Yugas**—ages in the life of a universe, occurring in a repeated cycle of four.

**Yukta-vairāgya**—real renunciation by utilizing everything in the service of God.

# Sanskrit Pronunciation Guide

## Vowels

अ a आ ā इ i ई ī उ u ऊ ū ऋ ṛ ॠ ṛ  
लृ ḷ ए e ऐ ai ओ o औ au  
◌ं m (anusvāra) ◌ः ḥ (visarga)

## Consonants

Gutturals:	क ka	ख kha	ग ga	घ gha	ङ ṅa
Palatals:	च ca	छ cha	ज ja	झ jha	ञ ña
Cerebrals:	ट ṭa	ठ ṭha	ड ḍa	ढ ḍha	ण ṇa
Dentals:	त ta	थ tha	द da	ध dha	न na
Labials:	प pa	फ pha	ब ba	भ bha	म ma
Semivowels:	य ya	र ra	ल la	व va	
Sibilants:	श śa	ष ṣa	स sa		
Aspirate:	ह ha	ऽ ' (avagraha) – the apostrophe			

**The vowels above should be pronounced as follows:**

- a – like the *a* in organ or the *u* in but.
- ā – like the *a* in far but held twice as long as short *a*.
- i – like the *i* in pin.
- ī – like the *i* in pique but held twice as long as short *i*.
- u – like the *u* in push.
- ū – like the *u* in rule but held twice as long as short *u*.

ṛ – like the *ri* in *rim*.

ṝ – like *ree* in *reed*.

ḷ – like *l* followed by *r* (*lr*).

e – like the *e* in *they*.

ai – like the *ai* in *aisle*.

o – like the *o* in *go*.

au – like the *ow* in *how*.

m̐ (*anusvāra*) – a resonant nasal like the *n* in the French word *bon*.

ḥ (*visarga*) – a final *h*-sound: *aḥ* is pronounced like *aha*; *iḥ* like *ih*.

### The consonants are pronounced as follows:

k – as in *kite*

jh – as in *hedgehog*

kh – as in *Eckhart*

ñ – as in *canyon*

g – as in *give*

ṭ – as in *tub*

gh – as in *dig-hard*

ṭh – as in *light-heart*

ṇ – as in *sing*

ḍ – as in *dove*

c – as in *chair*

ḍha- as in *red-hot*

ch – as in *staunch-heart*

ṇ – as *rna* (prepare to say

j – as in *joy*

the *r* and say *na*).

**Cerebrals are pronounced with tongue to roof of mouth, but the following dentals are pronounced with tongue against teeth:**

t – as in *tub* but with tongue against teeth.

th – as in *light-heart* but with tongue against teeth.

d – as in *dove* but with tongue against teeth.

dh – as in *red-hot* but with tongue against teeth.

n – as in *nut* but with tongue between teeth.

p – as in *pine*

l – as in *light*

ph – as in *uphill* (not *f*)

v – as in *vine*

b – as in *bird*

ś (palatal) – as in the *s* in the German word *sprechen*

bh – as in *rub-hard*

ṣ (cerebral) – as the *sh* in *shine*

m – as in *mother*

s – as in *sun*

y – as in *yes*

h – as in *home*

r – as in *run*

**There is no strong accentuation of syllables in Sanskrit, only a flow-  
ing of short and long (twice as long as the short) syllables.**



# Index of Sanskrit Verses

This index constitutes a complete listing of the first and third lines of each of the Sanskrit poetry verses of this volume of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*, arranged in English alphabetical order. The first column gives the Sanskrit transliteration, and the second and third columns, respectively, list the chapter-verse reference and page number for each verse.

## A

<i>acakṣur andhasya yathāgrāṇiḥ kṛtas</i>	24.50	263	<i>artham kāmam yaśo vṛttim</i>	20.2	96
<i>adanty atibala vira</i>	24.24	241	<i>ārūhya brhatim nāvaṁ</i>	24.35	248
<i>aditer dhiṣṭhitaṁ garbham</i>	17.24	21	<i>āsīd atīta-kalpānte</i>	24.7	230
<i>aditir durlabham labdhvā</i>	17.21	18	<i>āśīnam ṛtvijāṁ madhye</i>	23.13	206
<i>adityā āśrama-padam</i>	18.10	35	<i>āsrauṣid ṛṣibhiḥ sākam</i>	24.56	271
<i>adityaivaṁ stuto rājan</i>	17.11	11	<i>āstīrya darbhaṁ prāk-kūlān</i>	24.40	253
<i>adya naḥ pitaraḥ tṛptā</i>	18.30	49	<i>atha tārkṣya-suto jñātvā</i>	21.26	146
<i>adya sviṣṭaḥ kratuḥ ayam</i>	18.30	49	<i>athāham apy ātma-ripos tavāntikam</i>	22.11	167
<i>adyāgnayo me suhutā yathā-vidhi</i>	18.31	50	<i>athāhośanasam rājan</i>	23.13	206
<i>aham tvām ṛṣibhiḥ sārddham</i>	24.37	249	<i>athaitat pūṇam abhyātmaṁ</i>	19.42	91
<i>ahaś ca rātrim ca parasya puruṣo</i>	20.27	121	<i>athāṅghraye pronnāmītāya viṣṇor</i>	21.3	131
<i>aho brāhmaṇa-dāyāda</i>	19.18	67	<i>athāpy upāyo mama devi cintyaḥ</i>	17.17	15
<i>aho praṇāmāya kṛtaḥ samudiyamaḥ</i>	23.2	197	<i>atīta-pralāyāpāya</i>	25.57	271
<i>ājagāma kuru-śreṣṭha</i>	22.12	169	<i>ātmajān susamṛddhāns tvaṁ</i>	17.15	14
<i>ajaiṣid ajayām māyām</i>	22.28	185	<i>ātmānam jayinam mene</i>	19.6	58
<i>ajānan rakṣaṇārthāya</i>	24.15	235	<i>ato 'ham asya hṛdayam</i>	19.9	60
<i>ājñān bhagavato rājan</i>	23.11	205	<i>atrāpi bahuvṛcāir gītāṁ</i>	19.38	85
<i>ajñāna-prabhavo manyur</i>	19.13	63	<i>avanijyārcayām āsa</i>	18.27	47
<i>akṣa-mālāṁ mahārāja</i>	18.16	40	<i>avanijyāvahan mūrdhni</i>	20.18	113
<i>alabdhvātmāvakāśam vā</i>	24.17	237	<i>avatāra-kathām ādyām</i>	24.1	225
<i>anādy-avidyopahatātma-sarṁvidas</i>	24.46	257	<i>avatāram harer yo 'yam</i>	24.60	273
<i>anena yācamānena</i>	21.11	137	<i>avatārānucaritam</i>	23.30	220
<i>āninye kalaśam haimam</i>	20.17	112	<i>āyuh param vapur abhiṣṭam atulya-</i>	17.10	10
<i>annicchato bale rājan</i>	21.14	139			
<i>anugrahāya bhūṭānām</i>	24.27	242			
<i>anv atiṣṭhad vratam idaṁ</i>	17.1	2	<i>babandha vāruṇaiḥ pāsair</i>	21.26	146
<i>āpanna-loka-vṛjīnopaśamodayādyā</i>	17.8	7	<i>babhūva tenaiva sa vāmano vaṭuḥ</i>	18.12	36
<i>apaśyann iti hovāca</i>	19.12	62	<i>babhūva tūṣṇīm pulakākulākṛtiḥ</i>	17.6	5
<i>apy uttamāṁ gatim asau bhajate</i>	22.23	180	<i>baddham vikṣya patim sādhuḥ</i>	22.19	175
<i>arthaiḥ kāmair gatā nāntam</i>	19.23	73	<i>baddhāñjalir bāṣpa-kalākulekṣaṇo</i>	23.1	196
			<i>baddhaś ca vāruṇaiḥ pāsair</i>	22.7	161
			<i>baddham ity amala-prajño</i>	23.11	205

## B

*bahavo lebhire siddhiṁ*  
*balena sacivair buddhyā*  
*balir evaṁ gr̥ha-patiḥ*  
*bhagavañ chrotum icchāmi*  
*bhajeta varṇaṁ nijaṁ eṣa so 'vyayo*

22.6 161  
 21.22 143  
 20.1 94  
 24.1 225  
 24.48 259

*bhaktānāṁ naḥ prapannānāṁ*  
*bhavad-vipakṣeṇa vicitra-vaiśaṁ*  
*bhavadbhir nirjita hy ete*  
*bhavadṅ ācaritān dharmān*  
*bhidyamāno 'py abhinnātmā*

24.28 243  
 22.8 163  
 21.23 144  
 19.15 65  
 22.1 156

*bhikṣāṁ bhagavati sāksād*  
*bhikṣave sarvaṁ oṁ kurvaṇ*  
*bhrātṛ-hā me gato nūnaṁ*  
*bhūḥ khaṁ diśo dyaur vivarāḥ*  
*bhūta-bhāvāna bhūteṣa*

18.17 40  
 19.41 89  
 19.12 62  
 20.21 116  
 22.21 178

*bibhe mi nāhaṁ nirayāt pada-cyuto*  
*brahmā śarvaḥ kumārāś ca*  
*brahmādayo loka-nāthāḥ*  
*brahmaṇ santanu śiṣyasya*  
*brahmaṇ yaṁ anugr̥hṇāmi*

22.3 158  
 23.26 216  
 21.5 133  
 23.14 207  
 22.24 181

*brāhmaṇaiḥ pūrvajaiḥ śūraiḥ*  
*brahmaṛṣi-gaṇa-saṅjyustāṁ*  
*brahmaṛṣiṇāṁ tapaḥ sāksān*  
*bṛhaspatir brahma-sūtraṁ*

19.15 65  
 18.18 41  
 18.29 49  
 18.14 38

## C

*cāraṇā yakṣa-rakṣāṁsi*  
*catur-bhujāḥ śaṅkha-gadabja-cakraḥ*  
*chalair ukto mayā dharmo*  
*chatraṁ sadanḍaṁ sajalaṁ*  
*chāyāsu mṛtyuṁ hasite ca māyāṁ*

18.9 35  
 18.1 28  
 22.30 186  
 18.23 44  
 20.28 121

*chindhy artha-dīpair bhagavan*  
*cintayām āsa kāla-jño*  
*cintayanty ekayā buddhyā*  
*citra-vāditra-tūryānāṁ*  
*citraṁ tavehitam aho 'mita-yogamāyā-*

24.53 268  
 19.8 59  
 17.2 3  
 18.7 33  
 23.8 202

## D

*dadarśa viśvaṁ tri-guṇaṁ guṇātmake*  
*dadau bhrātṛ mahendrāya*  
*dadau kṛṣṇājināṁ bhūmir*

20.22 117  
 23.19 213  
 18.15 39

*dadhāra śapharī-rūpaṁ*  
*dadhyañ-sibi-prabhṛtayaḥ*  
*daivenarddhais ta evādyā*  
*dakṣa-bhṛgv-aṅgiro-mukhyaiḥ*  
*dānaṁ yajñaś tapaḥ karma*

24.9 231  
 20.7 101  
 21.23 144  
 23.20 213  
 19.36 84

*dāsyaty ācchidya śakṛdyā*  
*deva-mātar bhavatyā me*  
*dharmāya yaśase 'rthāya*  
*dhātuh kamaṇḍalu-jalaṁ tad*  
*dhiṣṇyāni svāni te jagmur*

19.32 80  
 17.12 12  
 19.37 84  
 21.4 132  
 23.27 217

*dhrumaṁ prapade hy akutobhayaṁ*  
*dhūpair dipaiḥ surabhibhir*  
*dhyāyan bhagavad-ādeśaṁ*  
*diśaḥ praseḍuḥ salilāśayās tadā*  
*diṭijam akathayad yo brahma*

22.10 166  
 21.6 135  
 24.42 254  
 18.4 31  
 24.61 274

*divaukasāṁ deva divaś cyutānāṁ*  
*dodhūyamānāṁ tāṁ nāvāṁ*  
*dṛḍhaṁ paṇḍita-māny ajñāḥ*  
*dṛṣṭvā mad-anubhāvaṁ vai*  
*dṛṣṭvādūtiś taṁ nija-garbha-*

17.28 24  
 24.36 249  
 20.15 111  
 22.36 192  
 18.11 35

*dvābhyāṁ krāntā mahi sarvā*  
*dvādaśyāṁ savitātiṣṭhan*  
*dvija-rūpa-praticchanno*  
*dyaur antarikṣaṁ kṣitir agni-jihvā*

21.29 148  
 18.6 33  
 21.10 137  
 18.4 31

## E

*eka-śṛṅga-dharo matsyo*  
*ekadā kṛtamālāyāṁ*  
*ekārnave nirāloke*  
*eṣa dānava-daiṭyānāṁ*  
*eṣa me prāpitaḥ sthānaṁ*

24.44 255  
 24.12 233  
 24.35 248  
 22.28 185  
 22.31 188

*eṣa te sthānam aiśvaryaṁ*  
*eṣa vā uttamaśloko*  
*eṣa vairocane sāksād*  
*etac chreyaḥ paraṁ pumsāṁ*  
*etan no bhagavan sarvaṁ*

19.32 80  
 20.13 108  
 19.30 79  
 23.17 211  
 24.3 226

*etān vayaṁ vijeśyāmo*  
*etāvad uktvā bhagavāṁs*  
*etāvataiva siddho 'yaṁ*  
*evam aśraddhitāṁ śiṣyaṁ*  
*evaṁ baler mahiṁ rājan*

21.24 145  
 17.21 18  
 19.27 77  
 20.14 109  
 23.19 213

<i>evam indrāya bhagavān</i>	23.4	199
<i>evam naṣṭāntaḥ sadya</i>	19.40	87
<i>evam sa niścīya ripoḥ śarīram</i>	19.10	60
<i>evam śaptaḥ sva-guruṇā</i>	20.16	112
<i>evam vimohitas tena</i>	24.25	241
<i>evam viprakṛto rājan</i>	22.1	156

## G

<i>gām kāñcanaṁ guṇavad dhāma</i>	18.32	51
<i>gāyanto 'tipraśaṁsanto</i>	18.10	35
<i>go-brāhmaṇārthe hiṁsāyām</i>	19.43	92
<i>go-vipra-sura-sādhūnām</i>	24.5	228
<i>grāmān samṛddhāns turagān gajān</i>	18.32	51
<i>grhīta-deham nija-yoga-māyayā</i>	18.11	35
<i>guruṇā bhartsitaḥ śapto</i>	22.30	186

## H

<i>hāhākāro mahān āsīd</i>	21.27	147
<i>hantum bhrātṛ-ḥaṇām kruddho</i>	19.7	58
<i>hanyamānān svakān dṛṣtvā</i>	21.18	141
<i>hatāmhaso vārbhir iyaṁ ca bhūr aho</i>	18.31	50
<i>hatvā mainām hared yuddhe</i>	20.13	108

<i>hatvāsuram hayagrīvaṁ</i>	24.57	271
<i>he vipracitte he rāho</i>	21.19	142
<i>hiranyagarbho bhagavān</i>	22.18	174
<i>hiranyagarbho vijñāya</i>	17.24	21
<i>hṛdy aṅga dharmān stanayor</i>	20.25	121

## I

<i>idaṁ kṛtāntāntika-vartī jīvitaṁ</i>	22.11	167
<i>indra-jyēṣṭhaiḥ sva-tanayair</i>	17.14	13
<i>indra-pradhānān amarān bhujeṣu</i>	20.26	121
<i>indrasena mahārāja</i>	22.33	190
<i>iti bruvāṇām nṛpatiṁ jagat-patiḥ</i>	24.31	246

<i>iti vairocaner vākyaṁ</i>	19.1	53
<i>itthaṁ ādiśya rājānaṁ</i>	24.39	252
<i>itthaṁ sa niścīya pītāmaho mahān</i>	22.10	166
<i>itthaṁ saśiṣyeṣu bhṛguṣu anekadhā</i>	18.23	44
<i>itthaṁ viriñca-stuta-karma-vīryaḥ</i>	18.1	28

<i>ity āyudhāni jaghrur</i>	21.13	139
<i>ity uktā sāditi rājan</i>	17.1	2
<i>ity uktaḥ sa hasan āha</i>	19.28	77

<i>ity uktaḥ so 'nayan matsyaṁ</i>	24.23	240
<i>ity uktavantaṁ nṛpatiṁ</i>	24.54	269
<i>ity uktavantaṁ puruṣaṁ purātanaṁ</i>	23.1	196
<i>ity ukto viṣṇu-rātena</i>	24.4	227
<i>ity uktvā harim ānatya</i>	23.3	198

## J

<i>jagāma tatṛākhila-sāra-sambhṛto</i>	18.20	42
<i>jalāśaye 'sammilitaṁ taṁ</i>	24.23	240
<i>jāmbavān ṛkṣa-rājas tu</i>	21.8	136
<i>jānāś cikīrṣitaṁ viṣṇoḥ</i>	19.29	78
<i>janma-karma-vayo-rūpa-</i>	22.26	183

<i>jano 'budho 'yaṁ nija-karma</i>	24.47	258
<i>jano janasyādiśate 'satirṁ gatirṁ</i>	24.51	265
<i>jaṣṭilam vāmanaṁ vipraṁ</i>	18.24	45
<i>jayantaḥ śrutadevaś ca</i>	21.17	140
<i>jayorugāya bhagavann</i>	17.25	22

<i>jñānaṁ ca kevalam ananta bhavanti</i>	17.10	10
<i>jñātibhiś ca parityakto</i>	22.29	186
<i>jñātum icchāmy ado rūpaṁ</i>	24.29	244
<i>jñātvā tad dānavendrasya</i>	24.9	231

## K

<i>kalaśāpsu nidhāyaināṁ</i>	24.16	236
<i>kālenāgata-nidrasya</i>	24.8	231
<i>kālo bhavān ākṣipatiśa viśvaṁ</i>	17.27	24
<i>kalpayaukaḥ suvipulaṁ</i>	24.18	237
<i>kamaṇḍalūṁ veda-garbhaḥ</i>	18.19	40

<i>karmāṇi kārayāṁ āsuh</i>	18.13	38
<i>karomy rtaṁ tan na bhavet</i>	22.2	157
<i>kartuḥ prabhas tava kim asyata</i>	22.20	176
<i>kartum sametāḥ prabhavanti puṁsas</i>	24.49	262
<i>kasmād vayaṁ kusṛtayaḥ khala</i>	23.7	201

<i>kaśyapād aditer jāto</i>	19.30	79
<i>kaśyapasyādīteḥ prītyai</i>	23.21	213
<i>kathaṁ viśṛjase rājan</i>	24.14	234
<i>kaupīnācchadanam mātā</i>	18.15	39
<i>kāye balis tasya mahā-vibhūteḥ</i>	20.22	117

<i>keśeṣu meghān chvasanaṁ nāsikāyām</i>	20.26	121
<i>khaṁ ca kāyena mahatā</i>	19.34	82
<i>kim ātmanānena jahāti yo 'ntataḥ</i>	22.9	164

<i>kiṁ jāyamāna uta jāta upaiti martya</i>	23.29	218
<i>kiṁ jāyayā saṁsṛti-hetu-bhūtayā</i>	22.9	164
<i>kramato gām padaikena</i>	19.34	82
<i>kṛdārtham ātmana idaṁ tri-jagat</i>	22.20	176
<i>kriyamāṇe karmaṇidam</i>	23.31	220

<i>kṛtsnā te 'nena dattā bhūr</i>	22.22	179
<i>kṣetra-jñāḥ sarva-bhūtānām</i>	17.11	11
<i>kṣiṇa-riktaś cyutaḥ sthānāt</i>	22.29	186
<i>kṣipyamāṇas tam āhedam</i>	24.24	241
<i>kṣitiṁ padaikena baler vicakrame</i>	20.33	125
<i>kṣmām dyām diśaḥ khaṁ vivarān</i>	19.11	61
<i>kumudaḥ kumudākṣaś ca</i>	21.16	140
<i>kutaḥ punar brahma-vidam</i>	20.10	105
<i>kutas tat-karma-vaiṣamyam</i>	23.15	208

## L

<i>labdha-prasādam nirmuktaṁ</i>	23.5	199
<i>loka-pālair divaṁ ninye</i>	23.24	215
<i>lokānām loka-pālānām</i>	23.21	213

## M

<i>mā yudhyata nivartadhvam</i>	21.19	142
<i>mac-chāsanātigo yas tvam</i>	20.15	111
<i>mac-darśana-mahāhlāda-</i>	23.10	204
<i>madhu-vrata-vrāta-vighuṣṭayā svayā</i>	18.3	30
<i>madhuvrata-srag-vanamālayāvṛto</i>	20.33	125

<i>modīyam mahimānam ca</i>	24.38	251
<i>mahīm sarvām hṛtām dṛṣṭvā</i>	21.9	136
<i>mām ca bhāvayati patyāv</i>	17.19	17
<i>mām vacobhiḥ samārādhya</i>	19.19	68
<i>mamārcanaṁ nārhati gantum anyathā</i>	17.17	15

<i>māna-stambha-nimittānām</i>	22.27	184
<i>manas caikāgrayā buddhyā</i>	17.3	3
<i>manasvinaḥ kārūṇikasya śobhanam</i>	20.10	105
<i>manasvinānena kṛtām suduṣkaram</i>	20.20	115
<i>maṅgalānām vratānām ca</i>	23.22	214

<i>mantratas kantratas chidraṁ</i>	23.16	210
<i>manye mahān asya kṛto hy anugraho</i>	22.16	172
<i>marici-miśrā īṣayo brhad-vratāḥ</i>	21.1	130
<i>matsya-rūpi mahāmbhodhau</i>	24.54	269

<i>mauñjyā mekhalayā vītam</i>	18.24	45
<i>modamānaḥ sva-pautreṇa</i>	23.9	204
<i>mukhato niḥśṛtān vedān</i>	24.8	231
<i>muñcainam hṛta-sarvasvaṁ</i>	22.21	178

## N

<i>na hy asatyāt paro 'dharma</i>	20.4	99
<i>na hy etasmin kule kaścin</i>	19.3	56
<i>na ma etad alaṁ rājan</i>	24.20	238
<i>na pumān mām upavrajya</i>	19.20	69
<i>na sādhu manye daityānām</i>	19.31	79

<i>na śaknuvanti te sarve</i>	19.21	70
<i>na santi tīrthe yudhi cārthinārthitāḥ</i>	19.4	56
<i>na sthāna-cyavanān mṛtyor</i>	20.5	100
<i>na tad dānam praśamsanti</i>	19.36	84
<i>na tathā tīrtha āyāte</i>	20.9	103

<i>na te 'ravindākṣa padopasarpaṇam</i>	24.30	244
<i>na tvām abhikhaviṣyanti</i>	22.34	191
<i>na vāyam brahma-bandhur</i>	21.10	137
<i>na yat-prasādāyuta-bhāga-leśam</i>	24.49	261
<i>nābhyaṁ nabhaḥ kuṅṣiṣu sapta</i>	20.24	120

<i>naḍiś ca nāḍiṣu śilā nakheṣu</i>	20.29	121
<i>nāhaṁ bibhemi nirayān</i>	20.5	100
<i>nāhaṁ kamaṇḍalāv asmin</i>	24.18	237
<i>nainahā prāpnoti vai vidvān</i>	19.17	66
<i>naitan me svastaye rājann</i>	24.22	240

<i>naitat parasmā ākhyeyam</i>	17.20	17
<i>naivam vīro jalacaro</i>	24.26	242
<i>naivārtha-kṛcchrād bhavato vinigrahād</i>	22.3	158
<i>nāka-prṣṭham adhiṣṭhāya</i>	17.15	14
<i>namas te pśni-garbhāya</i>	17.26	23

<i>namas te puruṣa-śreṣṭha</i>	24.28	243
<i>namo brahmaṇya-devāya</i>	17.25	22
<i>nānā-yoniṣv antiśo 'yam</i>	22.25	182
<i>nanāma bhuvi kāyena</i>	17.5	5
<i>nanāma mūrdhnaśru-vilola-locanaḥ</i>	22.14	170

<i>nandaḥ sunando 'tha jayo</i>	21.16	140
<i>nānṛtaṁ bhāṣitum śakyaṁ</i>	21.12	138
<i>nānyat te kāmāye rājan</i>	19.17	66
<i>nārāyaṇa-paro 'tapyat</i>	24.10	232

<i>nāsantuṣṭas tribhir lokair</i>	19.24	73
<i>naṣṭa-śriyaṁ sthira-prajñam</i>	21.28	147
<i>nava-varṣa-sametenā</i>	19.22	72
<i>nāvya āsino bhagavatā</i>	24.56	271
<i>nedur muhur dundubhayaḥ sahasraśo</i>	20.20	115

<i>nemaṁ viriñco labhate prasādam</i>	23.6	200
<i>nibadhya nāvaṁ tac-chṛige</i>	24.45	256
<i>nidhehi rakṣā-yogena</i>	24.22	240
<i>nigṛhyamāne 'sura-patau</i>	21.27	147
<i>nimaṅkṣyat apyayāmbhodhau</i>	24.32.	247

<i>niśamya bhagavān prītaḥ</i>	19.1	53
<i>niśamya bhakti-pravaṇaḥ</i>	23.5	200
<i>niśamya tad-vadhaṁ bhrātā</i>	19.7	58
<i>niśasāda hareḥ pādaḥ</i>	24.40	253

<i>niṣṭhāṁ te narake manye</i>	19.35	83
<i>nityaṁ draṣṭāsi mām tatra</i>	23.10	204
<i>niveditaṁ ca sarvasvam</i>	22.22	179
<i>noccāvacatvaṁ bhajate</i>	24.6	229

<i>nopasargā nivasatāṁ</i>	22.32	189
<i>nṛtya-vādita-gītaś ca</i>	21.7	135
<i>nūnaṁ tvaṁ bhagavān sākṣaḥ</i>	24.27	242

## P

<i>pada-trayaṁ vṛñte yo</i>	19.19	68
<i>padaikena mayākrānto</i>	21.31	149
<i>padam dvitīyaṁ kramatas triviṣṭapaṁ</i>	20.34	127
<i>padāni trīṇi daityendra</i>	19.16	65
<i>padāni trīṇi dattāni</i>	21.29	148

<i>pañcadhā vibhajan vittaṁ</i>	19.37	84
<i>parāg riktam apūrnaṁ vā</i>	19.41	89
<i>pāraṁ mahimna uruvikramato gṛhṇāno</i>	23.29	218
<i>parikramyādi-puruṣaṁ</i>	23.12	206

<i>paristīrya samabhyarcya</i>	18.19	41
<i>parjanya-ghoṣo jalajaḥ pāñcajanayaḥ</i>	20.31	124
<i>patattrino jānuni viśva-mūrter</i>	20.23	118
<i>patyur nigaditaṁ śrūtā</i>	21.25	145

<i>pitā prahrāda-putras te</i>	19.14	64
<i>pīta-vāsāś catur-bāhuḥ</i>	17.4	4
<i>pitāmaho me bhavadīya-sammataḥ</i>	22.8	163

<i>pitarah sarva-bhūtāni</i>	23.26	216
<i>pragṛhyendriya-duṣṭāśvān</i>	17.2	3
<i>prahasyānucaraḥ viṣṇoḥ</i>	21.15	140
<i>prajāpater veśma-tamaḥ svarociṣā</i>	18.3	30

<i>prajāpati-patir brahmā</i>	23.20	213
<i>pralaya-payasi dhātuh supṭa-śakter</i>	24.61	274
<i>prāṁśuṁ piśaṅgāmbaram añjana</i>	22.13	169
<i>pranatas tad-anujñātaḥ</i>	23.12	206

<i>prāṇesu gātre sthira-jaṅgamāni</i>	20.29	122
<i>prāñjaliḥ pranatopendraṁ</i>	22.19	175
<i>prāpya tri-bhuvanaṁ cendra</i>	23.25	216
<i>pratilabdhā-jaya-śribhiḥ</i>	17.13	13

<i>pratinandya harer ājñam</i>	23.18	212
<i>pratiśrutam adātus te</i>	21.32	150
<i>pratiśrutaṁ tvayaitasmai</i>	19.31	79
<i>pratiśrutasya yo 'niśaḥ</i>	19.35	83

<i>pratiśrutasyādānena</i>	21.33	152
<i>pratiśrutya dadāmi</i>	20.3	97
<i>prativiraṁ dig-vijaye</i>	19.5	57
<i>pratyagrṇṇan samutthāya</i>	18.25	45

<i>pratyākhyātā pratiśrutya</i>	19.3	56
<i>pravartayanto bhṛgavaḥ</i>	18.21	43
<i>praviṣṭam ātmani harer</i>	17.22	19
<i>praviṣṭam vikṣya bhṛgavaḥ</i>	18.25	45

<i>prāyo 'dhunā te 'surā-yūtha-nāthā</i>	17.16	14
<i>prītās cāpsaraso 'nṛtyan</i>	18.8	34
<i>prītyā śanair gadgadayā girā harim</i>	17.7	6
<i>pr̥thu dehi padam mahyaṁ</i>	24.20	238

<i>puṁsām ślāghyatamaṁ manye</i>	22.4	159
<i>purīso 'yaṁ saṁster hetur</i>	19.25	75
<i>purāṇa-saṁhitāṁ divyāṁ</i>	24.55	270
<i>pūrayitvāditeḥ kāmam</i>	23.4	199

## R

<i>rakṣām iccharis tanūr dhatte</i>	24.5	228
<i>rakṣiṣye sarvato 'haṁ tvāṁ</i>	22.35	192
<i>rasām acastāṅghri-tale 'tha pādāyor</i>	20.23	118
<i>rasām nirvivīṣū rājan</i>	21.25	145
<i>rūpānurūpāvayavaṁ</i>	18.26	46



## S

<i>sa brahma-varcasenaivam</i>	18.18	41	<i>satya-vratasya satatam</i>	21.12	138
<i>sa cāham vitta-lobhena</i>	20.3	97	<i>satyam bhagavatā proktaṁ</i>	20.2	96
<i>sa enām tata ādya</i>	24.19	238	<i>satyam om iti yat proktaṁ</i>	19.38	85
<i>sa eva bhagavān adya</i>	21.21	143	<i>satyam puṣpa-phalaṁ vidyād</i>	19.39	86
<i>sa eva viṣṇur varado 'stu vā paro</i>	20.11	106	<i>satyam samikṣyābja-bhavo</i>	21.1	130
<i>sa tan-niketaṁ parimṛśya sūnyam</i>	19.11	61	<i>satyavratasya rājarṣer</i>	24.55	270
<i>sa tatra hāsinam udikṣya sat-patiṁ</i>	22.15	171	<i>satyavratasya rājarṣer</i>	24.59	273
<i>sa tu satyavrato rājā</i>	24.58	272	<i>satyavrato 'ñjali-gatām</i>	24.13	234
<i>sā tu tatraika-rātreṇa</i>	24.17	237	<i>sāvarṇer antarasyaṁ</i>	22.31	188
<i>sa vai naḥ saṅkaṭād asmād</i>	24.43	255	<i>siddha-vidyādhara-gaṇāḥ</i>	18.9	34
<i>sa vai samādhi-yogena</i>	17.22	19	<i>so 'dityām vīryam ādhatta</i>	17.23	19
<i>sadā sannihitaṁ vīra</i>	22.35	192	<i>so 'nudhyātas tato rājñā</i>	24.44	255
<i>sāmādhībhīr upāyais ca</i>	21.22	143	<i>so 'nvavaiḥkṣata taṁ kālām</i>	24.39	252
<i>samāhita-manā rājan</i>	17.23	19	<i>sothāya baddhāñjalir iḍitum sthitā</i>	17.6	5
<i>samaricya bhaktyābhyaḡmāc chuci</i>	21.3	131	<i>spārṣe ca kāmam nṛpa retasāmbhaḥ</i>	20.28	121
<i>samiddham āhitaṁ vahnim</i>	18.19	41	<i>sphurat-kirīṭāṅgada-mīna-kunḍalah</i>	20.32	125
<i>samudropaplūtās tatra</i>	24.7	230	<i>śrāddhadeva iti khyāto</i>	24.11	233
<i>samvādaṁ mahad-ākhyānaṁ</i>	24.59	273	<i>śreyaḥ kurvanti bhūtānām</i>	20.7	101
<i>sandhyām vibhor vāsasi guhya aikṣat</i>	20.24	119	<i>śrīvatsa-vakṣā balayāṅgadollasat-</i>	18.2	29
<i>saṅkalpās tasya sidhyanti</i>	24.60	273	<i>śriyā paramayā juṣṭo</i>	23.25	216
<i>śaṅkha-dundubhaya nedur</i>	18.7	33	<i>śriyam ca vakṣasy aravinda-hastām</i>	20.25	121
<i>sānugā balim ājahruḥ</i>	21.5	134	<i>śroṇāyām śravana-dvādaśyām</i>	18.5	32
<i>sapta-dvīpādhipatayo</i>	19.23	73	<i>śrutvāśvamedhair yajamānam ūrjitaṁ</i>	18.20	42
<i>saptame hy adyatanād ūrdhvam</i>	24.32	247	<i>stavanair jaya-śabdaiḥ ca</i>	21.7	135
<i>saptarṣibhiḥ parivṛtaḥ</i>	24.34	248	<i>strīṣu narma-vivāhe ca</i>	19.43	92
<i>sarva-śreyaḥ-pratīpānām</i>	22.27	184	<i>striyo rudantīr āśādyā</i>	17.14	13
<i>sarvam etan mayākhyātām</i>	23.28	217	<i>sudarśanaṁ cakram asahya-tejo</i>	20.30	123
<i>sarvam karoti niśchidram</i>	23.16	210	<i>sulabhā yudhi viparṣe</i>	20.9	103
<i>sarvam nety anṛtaṁ brūyāt</i>	19.42	91	<i>sumahat karma tad viṣṇor</i>	23.27	216
<i>sarvam sampadyate devi</i>	17.20	17	<i>sunanda-mukhyā upatasthur īśaṁ</i>	20.32	125
<i>sarvam soḍhum alam manye</i>	20.4	99	<i>sūryaḥ kilāyāty uta vā vibhāvasuḥ</i>	18.22	44
<i>sarvasvaṁ no hṛtaṁ bhartur</i>	21.11	137	<i>sutalam svargibhiḥ prārthyam</i>	22.33	190
<i>sarvasvaṁ viṣṇave dattvā</i>	19.33	81	<i>sva-sthāya śaśvad-upabṛñhita-pūrṇa-</i>	17.9	9
<i>sarvātmanaḥ samadṛśo 'viśamaḥ</i>	23.8	202	<i>svāgataṁ te namas tubhyaṁ</i>	18.29	49
<i>sarvātmanāṁ bhuvanaṁ nirikṣya</i>	20.30	123	<i>svāgatenābhinandyātha</i>	18.27	47
<i>sarve kilāvatarās te</i>	24.29	244	<i>svam āyur dvija-liṅgebhyo</i>	19.14	64
<i>sarve nāgāyuta-prāṇās</i>	21.17	140	<i>svāmśena putratvam upetya te sūtān</i>	17.18	16
<i>sarve nakṣatra-tāradyās</i>	18.5	32	<i>svardhury abhūn nabhasi sā patati</i>	21.4	132
<i>śaśāpa daiva-prahitaḥ</i>	20.14	109	<i>svarlokas te dvitīyena</i>	21.31	150
			<i>śvāsānilāntarhita-sūkṣma-dehas</i>	19.10	60
			<i>śyāmāvadāto jhaṣa-rāja-kunḍala-</i>	18.2	29





<i>upasthitasya me śrīge</i>	24.36	249
<i>upendraṁ kalpayāṁ cakre</i>	23.23	214
<i>upetya bhūmau śirasā mahā-manā</i>	22.15	171
<i>urukramasya caritaṁ</i>	23.28	217

<i>urukramasyāṅghrī upary upary atho</i>	20.34	127
<i>utsasarja nadi-toye</i>	24.13	234
<i>uttamaśloka-caritaṁ</i>	24.3	226
<i>uvāca caritaṁ viṣṇor</i>	24.4	227

## V

<i>vacas tavaitaj jana-deva sūnṛtaṁ</i>	19.2	54
<i>vairānubandha etāvān</i>	19.13	63
<i>vāmanāya dadāv enām</i>	20.16	112
<i>vāmanāya mahim dātum</i>	19.28	77
<i>vānyāṁ ca chandāṁsi rase jaleśaṁ</i>	20.27	121

<i>varatreṇāhinā tuṣṭas</i>	24.45	256
<i>vārayāṁ āsa saṁrabdhān</i>	21.18	141
<i>vardhamāno mahā-meghair</i>	24.41	254
<i>vāsudeve samādhāya</i>	17.3	3
<i>vatsa prahrāda bhadraṁ te</i>	23.9	204

<i>vavandire yat-smaraṇānubhāvataḥ</i>	21.3	131
<i>vedānāṁ sarva-devānāṁ</i>	23.22	214
<i>vedopavedā niyamā yamānvitās</i>	21.2	131
<i>vetsyasy anugṛhītaṁ me</i>	24.38	251
<i>vidyādharo 'siḥ śata-candra-yuktas</i>	20.31	124
<i>vihartu-kāmaḥ pralayārṇave 'bravīc</i>	24.31	246

<i>viṣayā-nāma sā proktā</i>	18.6	33
<i>viṣayaṁ dikṣu sarvāsu</i>	21.8	136
<i>vikarṣaṇ vicarīṣyāmi</i>	24.37	249
<i>vinidhyāvalis tadāgatya</i>	20.17	112
<i>vipralabdho dadāmiti</i>	21.34	152
<i>viśa tvaṁ nirayaṁ tasmād</i>	21.32	150

<i>viṣṇave kṣmāṁ pradāsyantam</i>	19.29	78
<i>viṣṇoḥ prasādāt kalpe 'sminn</i>	24.58	272
<i>viśvāya viśva-bhavana-sthiti-</i>	17.9	9
<i>viveśa sutalaṁ prīto</i>	23.3	198
<i>vṛkṣe 'jīvati tan na syād</i>	19.39	86
<i>vṛthā manorathas tasya</i>	21.33	152

## Y

<i>ya idam deva-devasya</i>	23.30	220
<i>yad ādhayo vyādhayaś ca</i>	22.32	189

<i>yad-artham adadhād rūpaṁ</i>	24.2	225
<i>yad deva-deva giriśas candra-maulir</i>	18.28	47
<i>yad yad dhāsyati loka 'smin</i>	20.6	100
<i>yad yad vaṇo vāñchasi tat pratīccha me</i>	18.32	51
<i>yadā kadācij jīvātmā</i>	22.25	182

<i>yādobhyo jñāti-ghātibhyo</i>	24.14	234
<i>yadṛcchā-lābha-tuṣṭasya</i>	19.26	76
<i>yadṛcchayopapannena</i>	19.24	73
<i>yadṛcchayopapannena</i>	19.25	75
<i>yadṛcchayopasṛtā yam āpnuyur</i>	24.46	257

<i>yady asya na bhavet stambhas</i>	22.26	183
<i>yady uttamaśloka bhavān mameritaṁ</i>	22.2	157
<i>yadyapy asāv adharmeṇa</i>	20.12	107
<i>yaḥ prabhuḥ sarva-bhūtānāṁ</i>	21.20	142
<i>yair iyaṁ bubhujē brahman</i>	20.8	102

<i>yajamānaḥ pramudito</i>	18.26	46
<i>yajamānaḥ svayaṁ tasya</i>	20.18	113
<i>yajanti yajñaṁ kratubhir yam ādṛtā</i>	20.11	106
<i>yajña-cchidraṁ samādhatta</i>	23.18	212
<i>yajñeśa yajña-puruṣācyuta tirtha-pāda</i>	17.8	7

<i>yajñeśo yajña-puruṣaḥ</i>	23.15	208
<i>yal loka-pālais tvad-anugraho 'marair</i>	23.2	197
<i>yaṁ na mātā pitā bhrātā</i>	22.4	159
<i>yaṁ vinirjītya kṛcchreṇa</i>	19.6	58
<i>yan-madaḥ puruṣaḥ stabdho</i>	22.24	181

<i>yan no 'surāṇām asi durga-pālo</i>	23.6	200
<i>yasmin vairānubandhena</i>	22.6	161
<i>yasya pramāṇaṁ bhṛgavaḥ sāmparāye</i>	19.2	54
<i>yat kiñcid om iti brūyāt</i>	19.41	89
<i>yat-pāda-padma-makaranda</i>	23.7	201

<i>yat-pādayor aśaṭha-dhīḥ salilaṁ</i>	22.23	180
<i>yat sapatnair hṛta-śrīṇāṁ</i>	17.12	12
<i>yat-sevayā tām vidhunoty asan-matim</i>	24.47	258
<i>yat-sevayāgner iwa rudra-rodanaṁ</i>	24.48	259
<i>yat tad vapur bhāti</i>	18.12	36
<i>yat tat karmasu vaiṣamyam</i>	23.14	207

<i>yat te 'nukūleśvara-vipra-guptā</i>	17.16	14
<i>yathetareṣāṁ pṛthag-ātmanāṁ satām</i>	24.30	244
<i>yato jāto hiraṇyākṣaś</i>	19.5	57
<i>yato yato 'haṁ tatṛāsau</i>	19.9	59
<i>yatra yatṛānukīrtyeta</i>	23.31	220
<i>yāvad varṣati parjanyaḥ</i>	21.30	149

<i>yāvanto viṣayāḥ preṣṭhās</i>	19.21	70	<i>yo no bhavāya prāg āsid</i>	21.21	143
<i>yāvat tapaty asau gobhir</i>	21.30	149	<i>yo no 'neka-madāndhānām</i>	22.5	160
<i>yayā hi vidvān api muhyate yatas</i>	22.17	173	<i>yo 'sāv asmin mahā-kalpe</i>	24.11	233
<i>ye cāpare yoga-samīra-dīpita-</i>	21.2	131	<i>yuṣmat-kule yad yaśasāmalena</i>	19.4	56
<i>yo bhavān yojana-śatam</i>	24.26	242			

## General Index

Numerals in boldface type indicate references to translations of the verses of *Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam*.

### A

*Abhyutthānam adharmasya*  
verse quoted, 226–227

Absolute Truth

Lord as, 118

*See also:* Supreme Lord; Truth

*Ācārya*. *See:* Spiritual master, *all entries*

*Ācāryaṁ mām vijānīyāt*

quoted, 258

*Acintya-bhedābheda* philosophy, Caitanya  
propounded, 118

Activities

fruitive. *See:* Fruitive activities

of the Lord. *See:* Incarnations of the  
Supreme Lord; Pastimes of the  
Supreme Lord

of *mahājanas*, 48

for sense gratification condemned, 71

sinful, four listed, 90

spiritual, 88

Activities, material

Lord beyond, 29

lustly desires cause, 267

as suffering, 21

*See also:* Fruitive activities; *Karma*

Actor, Lord compared to, 37

*Adānta-gobhir viśatām tamisraṁ*

quoted, 168

Aditi

blissful at Lord's appearance, 5, 6, 36

concentrated on the Lord, 3

as demigods' mothers, 12, 199

Kaśyapa instructed, on *payo-vrata*, 2, 7

Kaśyapa's union with, 20

Lord appeared for, 4–7, 28, 36

Lord blessed, 18

Aditi

Lord fulfilled desire of, 199

Lord instructed, 17, 18

Lord in womb of, 20, 21

Lord satisfied with, 16

motherly desires of, 12–14

*payo-vrata* by, 2, 3, 16

prayed to the Lord, 6, 8, 9, 11

quoted on the Lord, 8

residence of, showered with flowers, 35

as Vāmana's mother, 79

at Vāmana's sacred thread ceremony, 39

Administrators. *See:* King; *Kṣatriyas*; Leaders

*Advaitam acyutam anādim ananta-rūpam*  
quoted, 37

*Advaita-vāda* vs. *dvaita-vāda*, 118

Agastya Muni, devastating curse of, 250

Age of Kali. *See:* Kali-yuga

Agnostics as shameless fools, 178

*Ahaṁ brahmāsmi*

quoted, 74

*Ahaṁ sarvasya prabhavo*

quoted, 118, 264

*Ahaṁ tvāṁ sarva-pāpebhyo*

verse quoted, 263

Air

Lord compared to, 229–230

in Lord's universal form, 119

Airplane space travel, 217

*Ajñāta-sukṛti* defined, 236

*Ajo 'pi sann avyayātmā*

quoted, 63

Akṣayasāyaka quiver, 125

America, Kṛṣṇa conscious farms in, 72

Ānanda

defined, 261, 267

*See also:* Bliss; Happiness

*Ānandamayo 'bhyāsāt*

quoted, 261

*Ananta-śaktir bhagavān*

verse quoted, 235

*Āṇḍāntarastha-paramāṇu-cayāntara-stham*

quoted, 21

Anger

in conditioned soul, 64

of demons toward Vāmana, 136–139

of Hiraṇyakaśipu toward Viṣṇu, 59,

61–62, 64

ignorance causes, 64

in Lord's universal form, 123

Āṅgirā, 214

Annihilation of the universe

in Brahmā's day, 250

in Brahmā's night, 230

in Cākṣuṣa-manvantara, 250

Lord foretells, 247, 248

at Manu's finish, 250

in Svāyambhuva, manvantara, 250

by water, 230, 247, 248, 254

*Antavat tu phalaṁ teṣāṁ*

quoted, 245, 262

*Ānukūlyasya saṅkalpaḥ*

quoted, 97

*Ānukūlyena kṛṣṇānu-*

verse quoted, 3–4

Anxiety

spiritual world free of, 266

of Viṣṇu for Hiraṇyakaśipu, 61

See also: Suffering

*Anyābhilāṣitā-śūnyam*

verse quoted, 3–4

Appearance of the Supreme Lord (descent)

for Aditi, 4–7, 28, 36

constellation at, 32, 33

as cowherd boy, 228

happiness at, 31, 34

in Kaśyapa's home, 31

musical instruments hailed, 34

prominent personalities honored, 34, 35

purpose of, 20, 226–227

transcendental, 20, 29, 37

See also: Incarnations of the Supreme Lord

Apsarās, 34

*Ārādhanaṇām sarveṣāṁ*

verse quoted, 106

*Ārjavam* defined, 114

Arjuna

as guru, 269

Kṛṣṇa instructed, 269

universal form shown to, 134

*Asaṅgo hy ayaṁ puruṣaḥ*

quoted, 20

Asita, 269

Association of devotees of the Supreme Lord,

value of, 151, 193

*Aṣṭāṅga-yoga*, processes of, 71

Astrologer, Viśvanātha Cakravartī as, 32

Astronomy, Vedic vs. modern, 32

*Asuras*. See: Atheists; Demons; Nondevotees

*Aśvamedha* sacrifices by Bali, 42

*Ataḥ pumbhir dvija-śreṣṭhā*

verse quoted, 209

Atheist

Hiraṇyakaśipu as, 62

See also: Demons

*Ātmā*. See: Soul

*Ato grha-kṣetra-sutāpta-vittair*

verse quoted, 165

Attachment, material

in Bali, 81

Bali gave up, 165

to body, 164, 165

death removes, 102

to family, 164

to fruitive activities, 205

as male-female attraction, 165

Prahlāda gave up, 165

to wife, 165

See also: Bodily conception of life; Desires, material

Austerity

by Kaśyapa, 16, 17

life for, 260

purification by, 75

by Satyavrata, 232, 234

Authority

of the Lord defied by demons, 181–182,

203

See also: Disciplic succession; *Mahājana*

*Avaiṣṇavas*. See: Nondevotees

*Avaiṣṇavo gurur na syād*

verse quoted, 96

*Avajānanti mārṇ mūḍhāḥ*

quoted, 230

*Avatāras*. See: Appearance of the Supreme

Lord (descent); Incarnations of the  
Supreme Lord

*Avidyā*

defined, 259

See also: Ignorance

*Ayam ākasmiko jātaś*

verse quoted, 250–251

*Āyusaḥ kṣaṇa eko 'pi*

quoted, 103

## B

“Back to Godhead”

after body's demise, 266

by hearing about the Lord, 220

as life's goal, 267

by narrating Matsya-Satyavrata pastime,  
274

as “no-return” trip, 63

*Bahvṛca-śruti*, cited on promises, 86

Bali Mahārāja

*aśvamedha* sacrifices by, 42

born among demons, 98

*brāhmaṇas* favored by, 138

Brahmā pleaded cause of, 179, 180, 181

charity offered to Vāmana by, 51, 70, 78,  
81–82, 157, 158, 177, 179, 180,  
181

demigods honored, 114, 115

demons praise, 138

demons retreated by, 142–146

as determined, 148, 156

as devotee, 81

family heritage of, Vāmana praised,  
55–57, 64–66

famous, 148

faultless, 207–208, 209

fear in, 100, 159

fearless, 111

Garuḍa arrested, 146

Bali Mahārāja

in ignorance, 172, 177

Indra enemy of, 80

as king of heaven, 172, 188

as *kṛpā-siddha*, 98

as learned, 111

Lord favored, 208

Lord praised, 55

Lord protected, 111, 188–189, 191,  
192–193, 201

Lord punished, 159, 162, 163

Lord's mercy on, 162, 167, 168, 172, 177,  
182, 187, 197–198

Lord's purpose understood by, 157–158,  
162, 167–168

Lord's universal form seen by, 117–120,  
123

Lord tested, 187

loved the Lord, 98–99

as *mahājana*, 48, 103, 187

material attachment shucked by, 165

as materially attached, 81

munificent, 66

Prahlāda beheld by, 170

as Prahlāda's grandson, 55, 98, 107, 163,  
166, 200

pride victimized, 152–153

as pure devotee, 98, 101, 153, 193, 196

religious, 48, 54, 55, 187

sacrifices of, Śukrācārya corrected, 212

Śiva's example followed by, 48

suffering of, 181, 187

Śukrācārya advised, on charity promises,  
84, 86, 89, 90, 91, 92

Śukrācārya cursed, 110, 111, 207–208,  
209

Śukrācārya rejected by, 95, 97, 101–103,  
110–112, 165

as Śukrācārya's disciple, 90, 101, 110, 151

Śukrācārya vs., 110

Śukrācārya warned, about Vāmana, 78–83  
as surrendered soul, 107, 159, 162,  
164–165

tolerant, 146, 151, 188

truthful, 138, 187

Vāmana arrested, 147, 148, 171



**Bali Mahārāja (continued)**

- Vāmana assigned, to Sūtala, 189–191
  - Vāmana begged land from, 66, 67, 69, 77, 108, 136, 213
  - Vāmana “cheated,” 157–158
  - Vāmana criticized by, 68, 69
  - Vāmana given land by, 112, 115
  - Vāmana outshone, 44
  - Vāmana praised, 66
  - Vāmana sanctified, 50
  - Vāmana saved, 227
  - Vāmana sent, to hell, 151, 152, 153
  - Vāmana welcomed by, 46–51
  - Vāmana worshiped by, 113
  - Varuṇa arrested, 162
  - Vindhyāvali prayed for, 178
  - as Vīrocana’s son, 64–65
  - wife of, 113, 175, 176–178
- Bali Mahārāja**, quotations from
- on Bali’s promise to the Lord, 157
  - on Lord’s mercy, 197
  - on religious principles, 96
  - on Vāmana, 49, 68
- Balir vaiyāsakir vayam**  
quoted, 103
- Battlefield of Kurukṣetra**, 8
- life sacrificed on, 104
- Bauddha (Buddhist) philosophy**, 62
- Beauty**
- of the Lord, 29–31
  - of Prahāda, 170
  - of Vāmana, 41, 46

**Beggar**

- charity denied to, 90
- penalty for false promise to, 152
- professional, condemned, 91–92
- Vāmana as, 67

**Being, living.** *See:* Living entity; Soul; Soul, conditioned

**Bhagavad-gītā**

- See also:* *Bhagavad-gītā*, quotations from cited on *kṣatriya*, 57
- cited on living entity, 20
- via *guru*, 268
- liberation via, 265
- as Lord’s instructions, 268

**Bhagavad-gītā**

- society benefits by, 229
- speaker of, 261
- spiritual life via, 265
- Vedas* revealed in, 275

**Bhagavad-gītā** quotations from

- on cause of all causes, 144
- on charity, 104
- on death, 87, 102
- on demigod worship, 245
- on determined devotee, 148
- on freedom from birth and death, 63
- on Godhead, returning to, 266
- on happiness, 74
- on knowing Kṛṣṇa’s transcendental nature, 29, 37
- on Kṛṣṇa as origin of all, 118
- on Kurukṣetra battlefield, 8
- on living entity in species cycle, 183
- on living entity under modes of nature, 21, 230
- on Lord as birthless, 63
- on Lord as body’s owner, 177
- on Lord as equally disposed, 20
- on Lord as proprietor, 68
- on Lord as *Vedas*’ knower, 275
- on Lord dispelling ignorance, 252
- on Lord favoring devotees, 8, 203
- on Lord in heart, 61, 251–252
- on Lord inspiring devotees, 110
- on Lord of sacrifice, 209
- on Lord pervading universe, 219
- on Lord’s incarnation, 226–227
- on Lord’s mercy, 198
- on Lord’s potency, 10
- on offerings to the Lord, 180
- on soul, 62
- on spiritual master, 268–269
- on surrender to the Lord, 263

**Bhagavān.** *See:* Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Supreme Lord

**Bhāgavatam.** *See:* Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam

**Bhāgavata Purāṇa.** *See:* Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam

**Bhagavati**, mother, 40–41

**Bhaktas.** *See:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord

**Bhakti.** *See:* Devotional service to the Supreme

Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness

*Bhakti-rasāmṛta-sindhu*, quoted on renunciation, 88

Bhaktivinoda Ṭhākura  
quoted on birth amid devotees, 151  
quoted on surrender, 107

*Bhakti-yoga*  
as *sāṅkhya-yoga*, 270  
*See also*: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness

*Bhāva-grāhi janārdana*  
quoted, 198

*Bhoktāraṁ yajña-tapasām*  
quoted, 68, 209

*Bhrāmāyan sarva-bhūtāni*  
verse quoted, 177

Bhṛgu  
*brāhmaṇa* descendants of, 42, 43, 55  
Vāmana honored by, 214, 217

*Bhūmir āpo 'nalo vāyuh*  
quoted, 127

Birds  
king of, 146  
in Lord's universal form, 119

Birth  
of *bhakta* in good family, 63  
in devotee's association, 151  
human, as rare, 182  
of the Lord transcendental, 20, 29

Birth and death, repeated  
freedom from, 260  
fruitive activities cause, 182, 205  
sense control stops, 71

Blind leading blind, "guru" leading gullible like, 263–264

Bliss  
Aditi in, 5, 6  
Prahāda in, 205  
*See also*: Happiness

Boar incarnation killed Hiraṇyākṣa, 58

Boat  
*brāhmaṇas* boarded, 254  
fish incarnation tied to, 256  
in Lord's instructions to Satyavrata, 248–250  
Satyavrata boarded, 254

Bodily conception of life  
anger in, 64  
worship in, fruitless, 245, 246  
*See also*: Attachment material

Body, material  
changing, 183  
conditioned soul vs., 245  
demigods change, 245  
desires cause, 177  
in devotional service, 88, 165  
as "foreign element," 165  
freedom from, 29  
fruitive activities cause, 205  
humans change, 245  
life after leaving, 266  
as Lord's property, 177  
maintenance needed by, 87–89  
man attached to, 164, 165  
nature prescribes, 165  
as sense gratification's "reward," 71  
soul vs., 165, 267  
as suffering, 71, 168  
temporary, 164, 165  
treelike, 86, 87, 88  
utility of, 86, 87, 88  
*See also*: Bodily conception of life; Senses

Body of the Supreme Lord  
beauty of, 29–31  
transcendental, 36, 37  
universe included in, 116  
*See also*: Form of the Supreme Lord; Universal form of the Supreme Lord

Brahmā, Lord  
annihilation in day of, 250  
annihilation in night of, 230  
awakening of, 272, 274  
Bali's cause pleaded by, 179, 180, 181  
birth of, 130, 132  
daytime sleep of, 250  
Hayagrīva stole *Vedas* from, 231  
Lord saved *Vedas* for, 272, 274, 275  
Lord served by, 202  
in Lord's universal form, 123  
Lord worshiped by, 201  
Manus in day of, 250  
"night" during day of, 250

**Brahmā, Lord** (*continued*)

prayed to the Lord, 21–25

prayed to Vāmana, 132

quoted on Bali and the Lord, 179

quoted on the Lord, 22

Vāmana honored by, 214, 215, 217

Vāmana outshone, 130

Vāmana's feet washed by, 133

at Vāmana's sacred thread ceremony, 40

Vāmana worshiped by, 132, 134

Vindhyāvali interrupted, 175

**Brahma-bhūta** platform defined, 267

**Brahmacārī** (celibate student)

charity quota for, 67

Vāmana as, 37, 38, 39, 41, 71, 79, 80,  
83, 108, 138

Vāmana's teaching to, 55

**Brahma-daṇḍa**

defined, 39

See also: *Brahmacārī*

**Brahmajyoti**. See: Brahman effulgence

**Brahmaloka**

elevation to, 132

Vāmana outshone, 130

**Brahman** (spirit). See: Soul

**Brahman, Supreme**. See: Supreme Lord

**Brāhmaṇa(s)**

Bali favors, 138

in Bhṛgu dynasty, 42, 43, 55

boat boarded by, 254

fruitive, Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma displeased by, 98

kṣatriyas charitable to, 57

Lord favors, 15

Lord protects, 228–229

Lord's appearance gladdened, 31

protection by, 15

qualifications of, 114

satisfied vs. dissatisfied, 76

Vaiṣṇava above, 96

Vāmana as, 37, 38, 46, 49, 108, 137

Virocana favored, 64–65

**Brahman** effulgence of Vāmana, 41

**Brahma-saṁhitā**

quoted on Lord's forms, 37

as Vedic corollary, 132

**Brahma satyaṁ jagan mithyā**

quoted, 87

**Brahma-vādīs** defined, 207

**Brahmin**. See: *Brāhmaṇa*

**Brahminical culture**

cow protection maintains, 228

Kali-yuga neglects, 229

teaches satisfaction, 72

See also: *Brāhmaṇas*; *Varṇāśrama-dharma*

**Bṛhan-nārādīya Purāṇa**, quoted on chanting  
the Lord's holy names, 210

**Bṛhaspati**, 39

## C

**Caitanya-caritāmṛta**

quoted on knowing Kṛṣṇa, 9–10

quoted on mercy of *guru* and Kṛṣṇa, 98

**Caitanya Mahāprabhu**

Kṛṣṇa's supremacy accepted by, 269  
philosophy of, 118

**Caitanya Mahāprabhu**, quotations from

on chanting the Lord's holy names, 210,  
211

on *guru*, 55, 261, 264

on mercy of *guru* and Kṛṣṇa, 98

on *saṅkīrtana-yajña*, 211

**Cākṣuṣa Manu**. See: Manu, Cākṣuṣa

**Cāṇakya Paṇḍita**

quoted on possessions, 102

quoted on reputation, 103

**Cāṇakya-śloka**, quoted on possessions, 102

**Candra**, 245

**Cāraṇas**

Bali honored by, 114

Lord's appearance honored by, 35

**Caste system**. See: *Varṇāśrama-dharma*

**Causal Ocean**, Vāmana's kick tapped, 133

**Cause, supreme**

*daiva* as, 144

Lord as, 117, 118

**Celibate**. See: *Brahmacārī*; *Sannyāsi*

**Ceremony, ritualistic**. See: Ritualistic  
ceremony

## Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names

Caitanya quoted on, 210, 211

by intelligent people, 211

Jiva Gosvāmi cited on, 211

for Kali-yuga, 210–211

Lord pleased by, 21–22

perfection by, 210, 211

superexcellence of, 8

transcendental, 21–22

See also: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra; Saṅkīrtana

## Charity

Bali offered, to Vāmana, 51, 70, 78,

81–82, 115

brahmacārī's quota of, 67

in goodness, 104

of kṣatriyas to brāhmaṇas, 57

material vs. spiritual, 90

money for, 102

penalty for violation of, 151, 152, 153

possessions for, 105

sannyāsī's quota of, 67

Śukrācārya quoted on, 84, 89

transcendental, 104

value of giving, 105

of Virocana to "brāhmaṇas," 65

wealth for, 104

"Cheating" of Bali by Vāmana, 157–158

## Civilization, modern

dissatisfied, 72

godless, 174, 181

warning for, 174

See also: Society, human

## Clouds in Lord's universal form, 123

## Compassion of Viṣṇu for Hiraṇyakaśipu, 61

## Concentration. See: Meditation

## Conditioned soul. See: Soul, conditioned

## Consciousness

spiritual, 48, 63, 75

See also: Kṛṣṇa consciousness

## Cosmic manifestation. See: Creation, the; Material world; Universe

## Cows

Lord favors, 15

Lord's appearance gladdened, 31

protection of, 228, 229

## Creation, the

material vs. spiritual, 219

scientists vs., 219

See also: Material world; Universe

## Curse

by Agastya on Svāyambhuva, 250

by Śukrācārya on Bali, 110, 111,

207–208, 209

## D

## Dadāmi buddhi-yogaṁ taṁ

quoted, 267

verse quoted, 110

## Dadhici Mahārāja, 102

## Daityas. See: Demons, all entries

## Daiva defined, 144

## Daiva-prahitaḥ defined, 110

## Dakṣa, 214

## Daśavatāra-stotra, quoted on Vāmana's kick, 128

## Dātavyam iti yad dānam

verse quoted, 104

## Days of week, planetary positions correspond to, 32

## Daytime in Lord's universal form, 123

## Death

Buddhist philosophy on, 62

as final examination, 87

imminent, 167

Lord beyond, 28, 29, 62–63

in Lord's universal form, 123

possession nullified at, 101, 102

## Dehino 'smin yathā dehe

quoted, 74

## Deities, planetary, worshiped Vāmana, 134, 135

## Deity form of the Supreme Lord

new devotee should see, 205

See also: Form of the Supreme Lord

## Demigod(s)

Aditi mother of, 12, 199

Bali honored by, 114

blessings of, vs. Lord's blessings, 262

body changed by, 245

Demigod(s) (*continued*)

demons vs., 12, 13, 15, 176–177, 203

heavenly planets reentered by, 217

humans compared to, 245

humans worship, 245

Indra chief among, 13, 123

as living entities, 245

Lord favored, 157

Lord obeyed by, 203

Lord's appearance gladdened, 31

in Lord's universal form, 123

Lord vs., 262

as materialistic devotees, 161, 176–177

prayed at Lord's appearance, 34

qualification of, 176–177

time favors, 143

Vāmana favored, 79, 137

Vāmana honored by, 214, 215, 217

of water, 123

worship toward, 245, 262

*See also: names of specific demigods*

## Demons

Bali born among, 98

Bali praised by, 138

Bali retreated, 142–146

demigods vs., 12, 13, 15, 176–177, 203

invincible, 15

Lord defied by, 203

Lord kills, 20

Lord's mercy on, 161, 162, 201, 202, 203

Lord's universal form seen by, 124

mentality of, devotee's association dispels, 193

proprietorship pretended by, 176, 177

quoted on Vāmana, 137

suffering due to, 178

Vāmana angered, 136–139

Viṣṇu associates vs., 140–146

world ruined by, 178

*See also: Atheists; Nondevotees*

*Deśe kāle ca pātre ca*

verse quoted, 104

## Desires

Lord fulfills, 203

of mother Aditi, 12–14

## Desires, material

body according to, 177

in conditioned soul, 267

freedom from, 63

futility of, 75

material activities caused by, 267

material life continued by, 76

*See also: Attachment, material*

Desire tree, Lord compared to, 203

## Destiny

satisfaction with, 73, 76

*See also: Karma*

Detachment, false, 88

Devala, 269

*Devas. See: Demigods, all entries*

Devotee(s) of the Supreme Lord (*bhaktas*)

association of, value of, 151, 193

Bali as, 81

birth of, exalted, 63

demigods as, 161, 176–177

as determined, 97, 148

fearless, 151, 159

free of fruitive activities, 208

Ganges worshiped by, 116

heaven & hell disinterest, 151, 153

*karma* tolerated by, 160

liberation disinterests, 151

Lord "cheats," 157

Lord favors, 12, 110, 148, 160, 167–168, 184, 191, 198, 203

Lord known by, 22

Lord protects, 8, 20, 83, 168, 227

Lord rejoined by, 266

Lord's forms for, 134

Lord's mercy on, 81, 134, 148, 160, 173, 185, 187–188

Lord's relationship with, 68, 83

Lord tests, 186, 187–188

materialist as danger for, 168

neophyte, advised, 205

nondevotees vs., 203

offerings by, 116–117

opulence of, 81, 111

qualifications of, 114

self-satisfied, 68



Devotee(s) of the Supreme Lord (*bhaktas*)

- Śiva's example recommended to, 48
- smārta-brāhmaṇas* vs., 82
- sober, 55
- as surrendered soul, 198, 203
- tolerant, 160
- transcendental, 151, 153
- Viṣṇu "defeated" by, 109
- See also: Pure devotees of the Supreme Lord; names of specific devotees

Devotional service to the Supreme Lord (*bhakti*)

- body in, 88, 165
- knowing or unknowing, 236
- life's goal by, 267
- Lord appreciates, 198
- love of God by, 98–99
- mind controlled by, 4
- opulences hinder, 185
- perfection by, 98
- principle guiding, 97
- purifying power of, 260, 261
- pure, 4, 98
- by Satyavrata, 236
- self-realization by, 260–261
- sense controlled by, 4
- value of, 236

See also: Kṛṣṇa consciousness

Dharma. See: Duty; Religious principles; *Varṇāśrama-dharma*

## Dharma-kṣetra

defined, 8

See also: Holy places

## Dharma-kṣetre kuru-kṣetre

quoted, 8

## Dhruva Mahārāja, opulence disinterested, 185

## Disciple

- bogus vs. bona fide, 2
- foolish, 264, 265
- guru's duty to, 95, 264
- See also: *Brahmacārī*; Devotee of the Supreme Lord

Disciplic succession (*paramparā*)

- guru in, 268
- Kṛṣṇa in, 261

Disciplic succession (*paramparā*)

Nārada in, 261

Vyāsa in, 261

## Disease, Lord free of, 29

## Distress. See: Suffering

## Divyam defined, 29

## Dress

of the Lord, 4, 29–31, 126

of Prahlāda, 170

of Vāmana, 46

## Durga defined, 201

## Duty

of guru, 95

of householder, 96, 97

occupational, Hari worship surpasses, 245–246

perfection of, 209

to Viṣṇu, 212

## Dvādaśī

defined, 33

Lord appeared on, 32, 33

*vijayā*, 33

## Dvaita-vāda vs. advaita-vāda, 118

## Dvārakā as holy place, 8

## Dvīpa

defined, 69

See also: Planets

## Dwarf incarnation. See: Vāmanadeva, Lord

## Dynasty of Bali praised by Vāmana, 55–57, 64–66

## E

## Earth planet

boar incarnation rescued, 58

heavenly planets excel, 190

liars burden, 99–100

as mother, 39, 99

Vāmana's footprint covered, 126

Vāmana stepped down on, 42, 43

## Ecstasy. See: Bliss

## Education, spiritual, modern society lacks, 72, 166

## Effulgence, Brahman, of Vāmana, 41

## Ego, false, anger due to, 64



## Elements, material

life independent of, 20, 21

senses covered by, 74

universe covered by, 127

*See also: names of specific elements*

## Energy of the Supreme Lord

external, 10

gold by, 264

illusory, 10, 148

material, 202, 203, 219

spiritual, 202

*See also: Māyā*

## Enjoyment, material

demigods attached to, 176–177

*See also: Happiness, material*

Entity, individual. *See: Living entity*Envy. *See: Anger*

## F

False ego. *See: Ego, false*

## Falsity

Śukrācārya quoted, on, 91, 92

*See also: Liars*

## Family

of Bali praised by Vāmana, 55–57, 64–66

man attached to, 164

money share for, 85

preaching more important than, 185

*See also: Gṛhastha; Householder*

## Farms in Hare Kṛṣṇa movement, 72

## Fear

in Bali, 100, 159

Bali free of, 111

devotees free of, 151, 159

of materialism advised, 168

protection from, 198

surrender dispels, 252

## Female-male attraction

material life as, 165

*See also: Sex life*

## Fire in Lord's universal form, 123

Fire from wood, Lord from Kāśyapa and Aditi like, 20

Fire-gods prayed at Lord's appearance, 34

Fire purifying gold & silver, devotional service purifying living entity like, 260

Fire sacrifice by Vāmana, 42

## Fish incarnation

boat tied to, 256

body of, 256

as first incarnation, 225

narration about Satyavrata &, recommended, 273, 274

in ocean of inundation, 256, 270

purpose of, 227, 275

quoted on wider water residences, 239–241

Satyavrata favored by, 232

Satyavrata instructed by, 272

Satyavrata let loose, 234

Satyavrata protected, 236, 237

Satyavrata recognized, 243

in Satyavrata's palms, 234

Satyavrata's protection begged by, 235

Satyavrata transferred, to wider waters, 238–240

Satyavrata unaware of, 236

Varāha's incarnation like, 232

*Vedas* saved by, 231, 232

waters outgrown by, 237–242

Flood, universal. *See: Annihilation of the universe*

Flowers decorated the Lord, 30, 126

## Flower shower

on Aditi's residence, 35

for Bali, 114

at Lord's appearance, 35

Food offered to the Lord, 181

## Form(s) of the Supreme Lord

for devotee, 134

numberless, 37

original, 134

before Vāmana's appearance, 37

*See also: Body of the Supreme Lord; Deity form of the Supreme Lord; Incarnations of the Supreme Lord; Supreme Lord, expansions of; Universal form of the Supreme Lord*

Fortune, goddess of. *See: Goddess of fortune*

## Freedom

- from birth-and-death cycle, 260
- from fruitive activities, 205
- from material existence, 63, 95
- in material world absent, 166
- from modes of nature, 252
- See also:* Liberation

## Fruitive activities

- attachment to, 205
- birth and death caused by, 182, 205
- body caused by, 205
- by conditioned souls, 259
- devotees above, 208
- freedom from, 132, 205
- happiness according to, 74
- opulence from, temporary, 111
- Prahlāda free of, 205
- suffering by, 259
- See also:* Activities, material; *Karma*

Fruitive workers. *See:* *Karmīs*; Materialists

## G

## Gambling as sinful, 90

## Gandharvas

- Bali honored by, 114, 115
- Lord's appearance honored by, 34

## Ganges water

- devotee worships, 116
- Lord as source of, 8
- Lord compared to, 116
- origins of, three listed, 133
- purifying power of, 133
- Śiva received, 48
- Vāmana's kick tapped, 127-128
- from Viṣṇu's toe, 48

Garbhodaka Sea, Viṣṇu rescued earth from, 58

## Garuḍa

- Bali arrested by, 146
- as Lord's companion, 146

## Gaya Mahārāja, 73

## Goal of life

- by devotional service, 95, 267
- fulfillment of, 228
- via *guru*, 269

## Goal of life

- happiness as, 74
- ignorance of, 263-264
- Lord as, 107, 266, 267

*Go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya ca*

- quoted, 15, 228

God. *See:* Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Supreme Lord; Viṣṇu, Lord

God consciousness. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness

## Goddess of fortune

- husband of, 7, 158
- in Lord's universal form, 123

Godhead. *See:* "Back to Godhead"; Spiritual world; Supreme Lord

"God-is-dead" philosophy refuted, 62-63

"Gods." *See:* Demigods

Gold, false *guru*'s vs. Kṛṣṇa's, 264

Gold & silver in fire, living entity in devotional service like, 260

Goodness, mode of, charity in, 104

## Government

- as equal to everyone, 203

*See also:* Civilization, modern; King; Kṣatriyas; Leaders, modern; Politicians; Society, human

Greed in Lord's universal form, 123

*Gṛhastha* (household life)

- pure devotee in, 55

*See also:* Family; Householder

*Guṇas*. *See:* Modes of material nature

*Guror apy avalīptasya*

- verse quoted, 95

*Guror guruḥ*, Lord as, 261

*Guru*. *See:* Spiritual master

*Guru-kṛṣṇa-prasāde pāya bhakti-latā-bija* quoted, 98

*Guru-paramparā*

- defined, 261

*See also:* Disciple succession

## H

## Happiness

- of Aditi and Kaśyapa on Lord's appearance, 36

Happiness (*continued*)

- civilization lacks, 72
- from fruitive activities, 74
- by Kṛṣṇa consciousness, 90
- as life's goal, 74
- at Lord's appearance, 31, 34
- material, 259
- material vs. spiritual, 74–75
- spiritual, 267
- way to, 77

*See also:* Bliss; Satisfaction

Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*

- Hare Kṛṣṇa movement stresses, 211
- self-realization via, 72

*See also:* Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names; Names of the Supreme Lord; *Saṅkīrtana*

Hare Kṛṣṇa movement. *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement

## Harer nāma harer nāma

- verse quoted, 210

## Hari-bhakti-vilāsa as Vaiṣṇava guide, 110

## Hariḥ defined, 80

## Haṭha-yoga as needless, 4

## Hayagrīva

- Lord killed, 231, 232, 272
- Lord saved *Vedas* from, 231, 232, 272, 275
- Vedas* stolen by, 231

## Hearing about the Supreme Lord

- elevation by, 220
- sins absolved by, 218

Heaven. *See:* Heavenly planets; Spiritual world

## Heaven, lord of, 39

*See also:* Indra, King, *all entries*; King of heaven, Bali as

## Heavenly planets

- architect of, 189
- demigod returned to, 217
- devotees indifferent to, 151, 153
- earth excelled by, 190
- by hearing about the Lord, 220
- residents of. *See:* Demigods
- Sūtala excels, 190, 191

## Heavenly planets

- Vāmana's footstep covered, 127
- See also:* Planets; Spiritual world; Universe

## Hellish planets

- devotees indifferent to, 151, 153
- Vāmana sent Bali to, 151, 152, 153

## Hiranyakaśipu

- as atheist, 62
- Lord misunderstood by, 62, 63
- Prahlāda harrassed by, 163
- quoted on Viṣṇu, 62
- Viṣṇu vs., 59–62, 64

## Hiranyākṣa

- as conqueror, 57
- Viṣṇu killed, 58, 64

Holy names of the Lord. *See:* Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names; Names of the Supreme Lord; Supreme Lord, *appropriate entries*

## Holy places, Lord's pastime places as, 8

## Householder

- duty of, 96, 97
- See also:* Family; *Gṛhastha*

## Hṛd-vāg-vapurbhir vidadhan namas te

- verse quoted, 160

## Hṛṣīkena-hṛṣīkeśa-quoted, 75

## Human being(s)

- austerity for, 260
- body changed by, 245
- classes of, two listed, 203
- demigods compared to, 245
- demigod worship by, 245
- intelligent, chant Lord's holy names, 211
- Lord above, 142
- materialistic, 71, 164
- pride-free, Lord favors, 184
- as rare birth, 182
- responsibility of, 182, 183
- surrender ignored by, 164
- Vāmana vs., 67

*See also:* Living entity; Soul, conditioned

Human life. *See:* Human beings; LifeHuman society. *See:* Society, human

## I

*Idam adya mayā labdham*

quoted, 177

Identity

of living entity, 260–261

See also: Self-realization

Ignorance

anger due to, 64

Bali in, 172, 177

conditioned soul in, 259, 264, 267

of life's goal, 263–264

Lord dispels, 252

See also: Illusion

*Ihā ha-ite kṛṣṇe lāge sudṛḍha mānasa*

verse quoted, 9–10

Illusion

Lord above, 9

material opulence as, 165, 167

surrender surpasses, 10

See also: Māyā

Impersonalists. See: Māyāvādīs

Incarnation(s) of the Supreme Lord

boar, 58

fish. See: Fish incarnation

as the Lord Himself, 37

numberless, 37

purpose of, 227, 228, 244

transcendental, 29

as Vāmana. See: Vāmanadeva, Lord

Varāha vs. fish, 232

See also: Appearance of the Supreme Lord

Indra, King

as Bali's enemy, 80

as chief demigod, 13, 123

as living entity, 245

Lord reinstated, 199, 213, 216

Vāmana excelled, 215

as Vāmana's brother, 213

Vāmana transported by, to heavenly planet, 215

Instruments, Musical. See: Musical instruments

Intelligence of Vāmana criticized by Bali, 68, 69

International Society for Kṛṣṇa Consciousness.

See: Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement

Intoxication as sinful, 90

Inundation, universal. See: Annihilation of the universe

Irreligion

Lord expels, 226–227

in Lord's universal form, 123

*Īśāvāsyam idam sarvaṁ*

quoted, 153

ISKCON. See: Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement

*Īśvaraḥ sarva-bhūtānām*

quoted, 61, 267

verse quoted, 177

## J

Jāmbavān, 136

Janaloka, 127

*Janma karma ca me divyam*

quoted, 29, 37

Jāta-karma

defined, 38

See also: Ritualistic ceremonies

Jīva. See: Living entity; Soul; Soul, conditioned

Jīva Gosvāmī, cited

on chanting the holy name of the Lord, 211

on *guru*, 95

on Vāmana's footsteps, 126

Jñāna

devotional service vs., 260

See also: Knowledge; Philosophy

Jñānīs

fate of, 63

See also: Māyāvādīs; Philosophers

Jupiter, orbit of, 150

## K

*Kāla-strota*

defined, 24

See also: Time

*Kalau nāsty eva nāsty eva*

verse quoted, 210

Kali-yuga (Age of Kali)

*brāhmaṇas* unprotected in, 229

- Kali-yuga** (Age of Kali) (*continued*)  
 chanting the Lord's holy names for, 210–211  
 cows unprotected in, 229  
 God ignored in, 178  
 lying common in, 99  
 materialistic, 97  
 precarious, 229  
 Vedic rituals impractical in, 210–211
- Kalpa** literature defined, 132
- Kāmais tais tair hr̥ta-jñānāḥ**  
 quoted, 245, 262
- Kaniṣṭha-adhikārī** defined, 205
- Kapiladeva's** philosophy, 265
- Kāraṇam guṇa-saṅgo 'sya**  
 quoted, 260  
 verse quoted, 21, 183
- Karma**  
 devotee tolerates, 160  
 devotional service vs., 260  
 living being under, 226  
*See also:* Activities, material; Destiny; Fruitive activities
- Karma-bandha**  
 defined, 205  
*See also:* Fruitive activities
- Karmaṇā daiva-netreṇa**  
 quoted, 20
- Karmīs** (fruitive workers)  
 fate of, 63  
*See also:* Materialists; Nondevotees
- Kārttikeya**, 214, 217
- Kāśyapa**  
 Aditi instructed by, on *payo-vrata*, 2, 7  
 Aditi's union with, 20  
 austerities by, 16, 17  
 happy at Lord's appearance, 36  
 Lord pleased with, 16  
 meditated on the Lord, 19, 20  
 as Vāmana's father, 79  
 at Vāmana's sacred thread ceremony, 39
- Kaumodakī** club, 125
- Kaunteya pratijñānīhi**  
 quoted, 8
- Kaustubha** gem adorned the Lord, 31, 126
- Kibā vipra, kibā nyāsi, śūdra kene naya**  
 verse quoted, 55
- Kimpuruṣas**  
 Bali honored by, 115  
 Lord's appearance honored by, 35
- King**  
 in Bali's dynasty, 57  
 as equally disposed, 203  
*See also:* Kṣatriyas
- Kingdom of God.** *See:* Spiritual world
- King of heaven**  
 Bali as, 172, 188  
*See also:* Heaven, lord of; Indra, King
- Kinnaras**  
 Bali honored by, 115  
 Lord's appearance honored by, 35
- Kintu prabhor yaḥ priya eva tasya**  
 verse quoted, 258
- Kīrtana.** *See:* Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names; *Saṅkīrtana*
- Kīṭa-jarṇa ha-u yathā tuyā dāsa**  
 quoted, 151
- Knowledge**  
 devotional service without, 236  
 in Kṛṣṇa consciousness, 10  
 Lord gives, 252, 265  
 pure devotees in, 252  
 transcendental, 132
- Kṛṣṇārthaṁ yācayām āsa**  
 verse quoted, 235
- Kṛishna, Lord.** *See:* Kṛṣṇa, Lord
- Kṛishna consciousness.** *See:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness
- Kṛpā-siddha**  
 defined, 98  
 examples of, 98  
*See also:* Mercy of the Supreme Lord
- Kṛṣṇa, Lord**  
 ācāryas accept, 269  
 Arjuna instructed by, 269  
 in disciplic succession, 261  
 as original form of God, 134  
 universal form shown by, 134  
 Vāmana compared to, 134  
*See also:* Supreme Lord



- Kṛṣṇa-Balarāma favored *yajña-patnīs*, 98  
 Kṛṣṇa consciousness  
   completion of, 63  
   *guru* teaches, 55, 95, 261  
   happiness by, 90  
   knowledge in, 10  
   as life's purpose, 85  
   as mission, 261  
   purpose of, 183  
   *See also*: Devotional service to the Supreme  
     Lord  
 Kṛṣṇa consciousness movement  
   chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa stressed by, 211  
   charitable, 90  
   farms in, 72  
   materialists misunderstand, 75  
   need for, 178  
   purpose of, 75  
   society benefits by, 90  
 Kṛṣṇa Dvaipāyana Vyāsa. *See*: Vyāsadeva  
 Kṛṣṇas *tu bhagavān svayam*  
   quoted, 134  
 Kṛtamālā River, 234  
 Kṣatriyas  
   on battlefield, 57, 104  
   charitable to *brāhmaṇas*, 57  
   culture of, 72  
   qualifications of, 57  
   *See also*: King  
 Kurukṣetra battlefield as pilgrimage place, 8  
 Kuvera, 40

## L

- Laghu-bhāgavatāmṛta* quoted on annihilation  
   of universe, 250–251  
 Lakṣmī, goddess. *See*: Goddess of Fortune  
 Lamentation  
   at Bali's arrest, 147  
   of demons, 124  
 Land  
   Bali gave, to Vāmana, 112, 115  
   death takes away, 102  
   Vāmana begged, from Bali, 66, 67, 69,  
     77, 108, 136, 213

- Leaders  
   modern, as demoniac agnostics, 178  
   religious, as sacrificial spendthrifts, 211  
   *See also*: Kings; Kṣatriyas; Politicians  
 Liars  
   earth burdened by, 99–100  
   in Kali-yuga common, 99  
   sinful, 99–100  
   *See also*: Falsity  
 Liberation  
   via *Bhagavad-gītā*, 265  
   devotees indifferent to, 151  
   by knowing Kṛṣṇa, 29  
   from material life, 76  
   via Sāṅkhya philosophy, 265  
   by satisfaction with destiny, 76  
   spiritual life as, 265  
   *See also*: Freedom  
 Life  
   goal of. *See*: Goal of life  
   *kṣatriyas* sacrificed, 104  
   origin of, 20  
   perfection of, 87  
   purpose of, 71  
   responsibility in, 182, 183  
   for self-realization, 165  
   short, 103  
   in species cycle, 21, 182, 183  
 Life, material  
   as “chewing the chewed,” 168  
   false *guru* perpetuates, 265  
   freedom from, 76, 95  
   illusory, 165  
   lusty desires cause, 76  
   as male-female attraction, 165  
   pride in, 153  
   sinful, 71  
   as suffering, 166  
   *See also*: Birth and death, repeated  
 Life force. *See*: Soul  
 Living entity (Living entities)  
   deathless, 62  
   demigods as, 245  
   identity of, 260–261  
   joyful, 261



Living entity (Living entities) (*continued*)

- karma* controls, 226
- Lord as source of, 25
- Lord chief among, 62–63
- Lord's appearance gladdened, 31
- as Lord's part & parcels, 245, 261, 265
- as Lord's sons, 67
- in Lord's universal form, 123
- Lord vs., 230
- mortal, 63
- nature controls, 183, 230
- nonmaterial, 20, 21
- in species cycle, 21, 182, 183
- spiritual freedom for, 63
- See also*: Human being; Soul; Soul, conditioned

Lord Caitanya. *See*: Caitanya Mahāprabhu

## Lotus feet of the Supreme Lord

- Bali washed, 47, 113
- Brahmā washed, 133
- concentration on, 4
- holy, 8
- mind sacrificed to, 81
- sanctifying power of, 50

## Love of God

- Aditi expressed, 6–7
- Bali achieved, 98–99, 110
- by devotional service, 98–99

## Lust

- in Lord's universal form, 123
- See also*: Attachment, material; Desires, material; Sex life

## M

## Madhvācārya, 269

## Madhye manvantarasyaiva

- verse quoted, 250

Mahābhārata, quoted on *guru*, 95

## Mahājana

- activities of, 48
- Bali as, 48, 103, 187
- Satyavrata follows, 269
- Śiva as, 48
- See also*: Disciplic succession

Mahā-mantra. *See*: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra

## Mahārāja Parikṣit, quoted on fish incarnation, 225

## Maharloka, 127

## Male-female attraction

- material life as, 165

*See also*: Sex life

## Mām eva ye prapadyante

- quoted, 252, 264

Mankind. *See*: human beings; Society, human

## Manor ante layo nāsti

- verse quoted, 251

## Mantras

- ritualistic, impractical in Kali-yuga, 210–211

*See also*: Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra

## Manu(s)

- annihilation at end of, 250
- in Brahmā's day, 250
- Cākṣuṣa, 232, 250, 272
- prayed at Lord's appearance, 34
- Satyavrata as, 233
- Sāvarni, 188
- Svāyambhuva, 232, 250, 272
- Vaivasvata, 272
- Vāmana honored by, 214

Manvantara. *See*: ManuMārabi rākhabi — *yo icchā tohārā*

- verse quoted, 107

## Marici, 130

## Mārkaṇḍeya Ṛṣi, cited on annihilation in Cākṣuṣa manvantara, 250

## Marriage

- Vāmana's glorification blesses, 221
- wife's influence in, 164, 165

## Mars

- orbit of, 150
- scientists cannot understand, 219

Material body. *See*: Body, material

## Materialism

- devotees shun, 168
- in Kali-yuga, 97
- See also*: Attachment, material; Bodily conception of life; Life, material; Material world

**Materialist (s)**

- dangerous, 181–182
- frightful, 168
- godless, 181–182
- Hare Kṛṣṇa movement misunderstood by, 75

**Lord's mercy on, 181**

as madmen, 71

Śukrācārya as, 97

*See also:* Atheists; *Karmīs*; Nondevotees; Soul, conditioned

**Material life.** *See:* Life, material

**Material nature.** *See:* Nature, material

**Material nature, modes of.** *See:* Modes of material nature

**Material world**

- constitution of, 219
- demons ruin, 178
- freedom absent in, 166
- freedom from, 63
- illusory, 70
- purpose of, 70
- sense gratification rules, 71
- spiritual world vs., 219
- See also:* Creation, the; Universe

*Mat-sthāni sarva-bhūtāni*

quoted, 118

**Matsya incarnation.** *See:* Fish incarnation

*Matsya Purāṇa*

- cited on annihilation of universe, 250
- quoted on fish incarnation & Satyavrata, 235

**Matter.** *See:* Elements, material; Energy of the Supreme Lord, material; Nature, material

**Māyā**

- surrender dispels, 264
- See also:* Illusion; Material world; Nature, material

*Mayādhyakṣeṇa prakṛtiḥ*

quoted, 229

*Māyaiva vyāvahārike*

quoted, 99

*Mayā tatam idaṁ sarvaṁ*

quoted, 10

**Māyāvādis (impersonalists)**

- Lord misunderstood by, 118
- philosophy of, 87
- quoted on truth and untruth, 87
- See also:* *Jñānīs*; Philosophers

**Meat-eating as sinful, 90**

**Meditation**

- by Aditi on the Lord, 3
- foolish, 265
- by Kaśyapa on the Lord, 19, 20
- by Satyavrata on the Lord, 253, 256

**Men.** *See:* Human beings

**Mental speculation.** *See:* Speculation, mental

**Mental speculators.** *See:* *Jñānīs*; *Māyāvādis*; Philosophers

**Mercy of the Supreme Lord**

- on Bali, 162, 167, 168, 172, 177, 182, 187, 197–198
- causeless, 202
- demigods' blessings vs., 262
- on demons, 161, 162, 201, 202, 203
- on devotee, 81, 134, 148, 160, 173, 185, 187–188
- on materialist, 181
- opulence as, 184
- pure devotees accept, 163
- pure devotional service by, 98
- on Satyavrata, 233
- on Sudāmā Vipra, 188
- superexcellence of, 262

**Mind**

- devotional service controls, 4
- sacrificed to Kṛṣṇa, 81

**Misery.** *See:* Suffering

**Modes of material nature (*guṇas*)**

- freedom from, 252
- suffering in, 20–21
- See also:* Nature, material

**Mokṣa.** *See:* Liberation

**Money**

- ceremonies require, 221
- for charity, 102
- extravagance with, sinful, 67
- family's share of, 85
- material vs. spiritual uses of, 90

Money (*continued*)

spending divisions of, five listed, **85**

Sukrācārya quoted on, **89**

*See also:* Opulence, material; Wealth

Monists. *See:* Māyāvādis

Month of Bhādra, **32**

## Moon

in Lord's universal form, **123**

orbit of, **150**

position of, at Lord's appearance, **32,**

**33**

Prahlāda compared to, **57, 169**

scientists cannot understand, **219**

sun closer to earth than, **32**

Moon-god, **39**

## Mountains

Lord's appearance gladdened, **31**

in Lord's universal form, **119**

*Mṛtyuḥ sarva-haraś cāham*

quoted, **102**

*Mukti. See:* Liberation

*Mumukṣubhiḥ parityāgo*

verse quoted, **88**

## Musical instruments

Bali honored by, **115**

Lord's appearance hailed by, **34**

Vāmana honored by, **135**

## Mysticism

of false guru, **264**

Viṣṇu as master of, **59**

yogic, demons achieved, **162**

yogic, processes of, **71**

*See also:* Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Meditation;

*Yoga*

Mystics. *See:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord;

Sages; Yogīs

## N

*Na ca daivāt param balam*

quoted, **144**

*Nāga-pāśa*, defined, **199**

*Na jāyate mriyate vā kadācit*

quoted, **62**

Names of the Supreme Lord

transcendental, **21–22**

*See also:* Chanting of the Supreme Lord's  
holy names; Supreme Lord, *ap-  
propriate entries*

## Nārada

in disciplic succession, **261**

Kṛṣṇa's supremacy accepted by, **269**

## Nārāyaṇa, Lord

as Ganges, **133**

Vāmana as, **37**

*See also:* Supreme Lord; Viṣṇu, Lord

*Nārāyaṇa-parāḥ sarve*

quoted, **159**

verse quoted, **151**

Narmadā River, **43**

*Na sādhu manye yata ātmano 'yam*

verse quoted, **71**

*Nāśayāmy ātma-bhāvastho*

verse quoted, **252**

Nationalism, as demoniac, **177**

## Nature, material

body according to, **165**

conditioned soul under, **252**

living entity under, **183, 230**

Lord above, **229–230**

*See also:* Body, material; Elements, ma-  
terial; Modes of material nature

Nighttime in Lord's universal form, **123**

Nimbārka, **269**

*Nirvāṇa. See:* Liberation

*Nitya-dāsa-prati tuyā adhikārā*

verse quoted, **107**

*Nityo nityānāṁ cetanaś cetanānām*

quoted, **245**

## Nondevotees

devotees vs., **203**

Lord destroys, **102**

suffering of, **203**

*See also:* Atheists; Demons; Materialists

*Nūnam pramattaḥ kurute vikarma*

quoted, **168, 219**

verse quoted, **71**

## O

Obeisances, benefit of, offered to the Lord,  
**197–198**

- Ocean(s)  
 of inundation. *See*: Annihilation of the universe, by water  
 in Lord's universal form, **120**
- Offerings to the Supreme Lord  
 by devotee, 116–117  
 spiritual world via, **180–181**
- Old age, Lord free of, 29
- “*Oṃ*”  
 for detachment from money, **89**  
 in promise-making, **86**
- Oṃ iti satyaṃ nety anṛtaṃ*  
 quoted, **88**
- Oṃ tat sat*  
 defined, **88**  
*See also*: Absolute Truth
- Opulences  
 of demigods lost to demons, **12–14**  
 of the Lord, **43**  
 of Lord's universal form, **117–118**  
 material vs. spiritual, **111**  
*See also*: Goddess of fortune
- Opulence, material  
 in Bali, Lord removed, **172**  
 dangerous, **173, 173–174, 181–182**  
 death nullifies, **101**  
 of devotee, Lord removes, **81, 185, 191**  
 devotional service hindered by, **185**  
 Dhruva indifferent to, **185**  
 illusory, **167**  
 as Lord's mercy, **184**  
 pride due to, **185**  
 pure devotee indifferent to, **185**  
 self-realization hindered by, **173–174**  
 types of, six listed, **184**  
*See also*: Gold; Money; Possessions, material; Wealth
- P**
- Padma Purāṇa*  
 on spiritual master, **96**  
 quoted on worshiping Viṣṇu, **106–107**
- Pain. *See*: Suffering
- Pāñcājanya conchshell, **125**
- Pāṇḍavas, Lord assured victory of, **8**
- Pañḍita-mānī*, defined, **111**
- Pañḍita-mānya-jñāh*, defined, **111**
- Parāṅ vā etad riktam akṣaraṃ*  
 quoted, **91**
- Paramātmā. *See*: Supersoul
- Paraṃ bhāvam ajānantaḥ*  
 quoted, **230**
- Paraṃ brahma*, defined, **251**
- Paraṃ brahma paraṃ dhāma*  
 quoted, **252, 269**
- Paramparā*. *See*: Disciplic succession; *Mahā-jana*, activities of
- Parikṣit Mahārāja, quoted on fish incarnation, **225**
- Paritrāṇāya sādḥūnām*  
 quoted, **227**
- Pastimes of the Supreme Lord  
 places of, as holy, **8**  
 purpose of, **244**  
 transcendental, **20**  
 wonderful, **202**  
*See also*: Incarnations of the Supreme Lord
- Patraṃ puṣpaṃ phalaṃ toyam*  
 verse quoted, **180**
- Payo-vrata* ceremony by Aditi, **2, 3, 16**
- Perfection  
 body as vehicle to, **87**  
 by chanting Lord's holy names, **210, 211**  
 by devotional service, **98**  
 of duty, **209**  
 by satisfying the Lord, **11**
- Persons. *See*: Human beings; Living entities
- Philosophers  
 godless, as destructive, **178**  
 Māyāvādī, **118**
- Philosophy  
*acintya-bhedābheda*, **118**  
*advaita-vāda* vs. *dvaita-vāda*, **118**  
 Bauddha, **62**  
 of Caitanya, **118**  
 “God-is-dead,” refuted, **62–63**  
 on happiness, **74**  
 Māyāvāda vs. Vaiṣṇava, **87**  
 Sāṅkhya, **265**
- Pilgrimage places, Lord's pastimes places as, **8**

## Pitās

- prayed at Lord's appearance, 34
- Vāmana honored by, 214, 217

## Planets

- disposition of, at Lord's appearance, 32
- as islands, 69
- in Lord's universal form, 123
- orbit of, 150
- position of, in solar system, 32
- Rasātala, 119
- scientists' excursions to, discredited, 190
- See also:* Earth planet; Heavenly planets; Universe; *names of other specific planets*

Pleasure. *See:* Bliss; Happiness

## Politicians

- destructive, 178
- See also:* Leaders, modern

## Possessions, material

- for charity, 102, 105
- death takes away, 102
- of devotee, Lord removes, 173
- of materialist, Lord removes, 181
- spiritual life hindered by, 161
- See also:* Opulences, material

## Poverty

- famous & infamous, 105
- perpetual, 90

## Power

- of the Lord, 43
- See also:* Mysticism

## Prahāda Mahārāja

- Bali beheld, 170
- as Bali's grandfather, 55, 98, 107, 163, 166, 200
- beauty of, 170
- in bliss, 171, 205
- dress of, 170
- free from fruitive activities, 205
- as *guru*, 55
- Hiraṇyakaśipu harassed, 163
- Lord assigned, to Sūtala, 204, 206
- Lord gladdened, 171
- material attachment shucked by, 165
- moonlike, 57, 169

## Prahāda Mahārāja

- as pure devotee, 55, 163
- surrendered to the Lord, 164–165, 166

## Prahāda Mahārāja, quotations from

- on Bali & the Lord, 172
- on happiness, 74
- on the Lord, 201

## Prajāpatis

- Lord as source of, 25
- in Lord's universal form, 120

*Prakṛti.* *See:* Nature, material

## Pralaya

- defined, 250
- See also:* Annihilation of the universe

*Pralayaḥ padmanābhasya*

- verse quoted, 250–251

*Pralayo 'sau babbhūveti*

- verse quoted, 251

## Pramatta

- defined, 168
- See also:* Materialist

*Prāpañcikatayā buddhyā*

- verse quoted, 88

*Praśānta*, defined, 55

## Prayer(s)

- by Aditi for the Lord, 8, 9, 11
- by Bhaktivinoda Thākura, 151
- by Brahmā for the Lord, 22–25
- by Lord's associates for the Lord, 125, 126
- by Satyavratā for the Lord, 257, 259, 260, 262–268

Preaching Kṛṣṇa consciousness, family life  
secondary to, 185

## Pride

- Bali victimized by, 152–153
- devotees free of, 184
- material, 152–153
- opulences cause, 185

## Priests, Vedic

- types of, four listed, 207
- See also:* Brāhmaṇas; Smārta-brāhmaṇas

## Promise(s)

- Bali kept, to Vāmana, 157, 158
- Śukrācārya quoted on, 86



Proprietorship, true and false, 176–177, 178, 184

### Protection

of body, 88–89

by *brāhmaṇas*, 15

from fear, 198

fish incarnation begged, of Satyavrata, 235

by the Lord. *See*: Protection by the

Supreme Lord

of religious principles, 228

Satyavrata gave, to fish incarnation, 236, 237

of Vedic knowledge, 228

### Protection by the Supreme Lord

for Aditi's sons, 16

for Bali, 111, 188–189, 191, 192–193, 201

for *brāhmaṇas*, 228–229

for cows, 228

for demons, 201

for devotees, 8, 20, 83, 227

from misery, 201

for Sūtala, 189

Providence. *See*: Destiny

Pr̥ṣṇi, 23

Pr̥thu Mahārāja, 73

*Puruṣaḥ striyā mithunī-bhāvam etaṁ*  
verse quoted, 165

### Punishment

of Bali by the Lord, 159, 162, 163

for charity violation, 151, 152

of devotees as Lord's mercy, 160

Vaiṣṇava fearless of, 159

*Purāṇas*, defined, 270

### Pure devotee(s) of the Supreme Lord

Bali as, 98, 101, 153, 193, 196

as determined, 148

in *gr̥hastha*, 55

in knowledge, 252

Lord's mercy accepted by, 163

opulences disinterest, 185

Prahlāda as, 55, 163

types of, two listed, 98

*See also*: Devotees of the Supreme Lord

### Purification

by austerity, 75

by devotional service, 260, 261

by Ganges water, 133

*See also*: Self-realization

*Puruṣaḥ prakṛti-stho hi*

quoted, 230

verse quoted, 21, 183

## R

Rākṣasas, 35

*Rāmādi-mūrtiṣu kalā-niyamena tiṣṭhan*  
quoted, 37

Rāmānujācārya, 269

Rasātala planets, 119

Regulative principles. *See*: Religious principles

Reincarnation. *See*: Birth and death, repeated

### Religion

in Lord's universal form, 123

*See also*: Religious principles

Religious leaders as sacrificial spendthrifts, 211

### Religious principles

Bali adhered to, 48, 54, 55, 65

Lord upholds, 226–227

protection of, 228

Śukrācārya's attitude on, 96–97

Renunciants. *See*: *Sannyāsīs*

Renunciation, false, 88

### Reputation

Bali protected, 159

lasting power of, 103

### Revelation

by surrender to the Lord, 252

*See also*: Self-realization

### Ritualistic ceremony (Ritualistic ceremonies)

for birth, 38

expensive, 221

in Kali-yuga impractical, 210–211

*payo-vrata*, 2, 3, 16

for sacred thread, 38–41

*śrāddha*, 221

types of, three listed, 221



Ritualistic ceremony (Ritualistic ceremonies)  
for Vāmana, **38–41**

Vāmana's glorification blesses, **221**

*See also:* Sacrifices

Rivers

in Lord's universal form, **123**

*See also:* names of specific rivers

Rṣabhadeva, quoted on sense gratification, **71**

Rules and regulations. *See:* Religious principles

Rūpa Gosvāmī

cited on annihilation of universe, **250**

quoted on renunciation, **88**

wealth divided by, **85**

## S

*Sac-cid-ānanda-vigrahaḥ*

quoted, **37, 261**

Sacrifice(s)

*aśvamedha*, **42**

of Bali corrected by Śukrācārya, **212**

Bhṛgukaccha, **43**

fire, **42**

for the Lord, **81, 209**

*See also:* Ritualistic ceremonies

*Sādhana-siddha*

defined, **98**

*See also:* Pure devotees of the Supreme Lord

*Sādhus.* *See:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord; Sages; Saints

Sages

prayed at Lord's appearance, **34**

at Vāmana's sacred thread ceremony, **40**

*See also:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord; Saints

*Sa guṇān samatītyaitān*

quoted, **151**

*Sainam tatraiva hanyāt*

quoted, **92**

Saints

in Lord's universal form, **123**

worship Viṣṇu, **106**

*See also:* Devotees of the Supreme Lord; Sages

*Sākṣād dharitvena samasta-sāstrair*  
verse quoted, **258**

Salvation. *See:* Liberation

*Samādhi.* *See:* Meditation

*Samo 'haṁ sarva-bhūteṣu*

quoted, **20**

verse quoted, **203**

*Saṁsāra-bandhana*

defined, **205**

*See also:* Birth and death, repeated

Sanandana, **130**

Sanātana Gosvāmī, *Hari-bhakti-vilāsa* by, **110**

Sāṅkhya system

defined, **270**

liberation via, **265**

*Saṅkīrtana*

for Kali-yuga, **211**

Lord pleased by, **21–22**

*See also:* Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names; Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra; Preaching Kṛṣṇa consciousness

*San-nimitte varāṁ tyāgo*

quoted, **102**

*Sannyāsī(s)* (renunciants)

charity quota for, **67**

Vāmana's teaching to, **55**

Sarasvatī, mother, **40**

*Sarva-dharmān parityajya*

quoted, **164**

verse quoted, **263**

*Sarva-manvantarasyānte*

verse quoted, **251**

*Sarvaṁ khalv idaṁ brahma*

quoted, **252**

*Sarvasya cāhaṁ hṛdi sanniviṣṭo*

quoted, **251–252**

*Sarvatra labhyate daivād*

verse quoted, **74**

*Sarvopādhi-vinirmuktaṁ*

quoted, **74**

*Śāstras* (Vedic literatures). *See:* Vedas; names of specific Vedic literatures

*Satām prasaṅgān mama vīrya-saṁvido*  
quoted, **193**

Satisfaction

in brāhmaṇa, **76**

## Satisfaction

- happiness by, 77
- liberation by, 76
- by sense control, 71, 75
- by spiritual consciousness, 75
- Vāmana quoted on, 70, 72-74, 76, 77
- See also: Happiness

## Śaṭ-karma-nipūṇo viprō

- verse quoted, 96

## Saturn, disposition of, at Lord's appearance, 32

## Satyaloka, 127

## Satyavrata, King

- austerities by, 232, 234
- boat boarded by, 254
- in Cākṣuṣa-manvantara, 272
- devotional service by, 236
- fish incarnation begged protection of, 235
- fish incarnation favored, 232
- fish incarnation in palms of, 234
- fish incarnation instructed, 272
- fish incarnation let loose by, 234
- fish incarnation protected by, 236, 237
- fish incarnation recognized by, 243
- fish incarnation transferred by, to wider waters, 238-240
- fish incarnation unrecognized by, 236
- Lord instructed, on Absolute Truth, 270, 271, 274
- Lord instructed, on surviving water devastation, 248-250
- as Lord's disciple, 264
- Lord's mercy on, 233
- as mahājana follower, 269
- as Manu, 233
- meditated on the Lord, 253, 256
- merciful, 235-237
- narration about fish incarnation &, recommended, 273, 274
- prayed to the Lord, 257, 259, 260, 262-268
- quoted on the Lord, 257, 259, 260, 262-268
- as Śrāddhadeva, 233
- as sun-god's son, 233, 272

Sa vai manaḥ kṛṣṇa-padāravindayoḥ  
quoted, 4, 81

## Science of Kṛṣṇa. See: Kṛṣṇa consciousness

## Scientists, material

- astronomical, refuted, 32
- crazy, 219
- destructive, 178
- extraterrestrial exploration by, discredited, 190

## Lord challenged by, 219

## Lord's creation immeasurable by, 219

## Self. See: Identity; Self-realization; Soul

## Self-realization

- by chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa, 72
- by devotional service, 260, 261
- as life's purpose, 71, 165
- of living entity, 260-261
- material opulence hinders, 173-174
- See also: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Identity; Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Purification; Spiritual life

## Sense control

- by devotional service, 4
- purpose of, 71
- satisfaction by, 71, 75
- varṇāśrama-dharma teaches, 71
- by yoga, 71

## Sense gratification

- body as "reward" for, 71
- false guru preaches, 265
- as madness, 71
- material vs. spiritual, 74-75
- material world ruled by, 71
- purposeless, 71
- sin from, 71
- yoga cures, 71
- See also: Attachment, material; Desires, material; Lust; Sex life

## Senses

- devotional service controls, 4
- material vs. spiritual, 74-75
- See also: Body, material

## Servants of God. See: Devotees of the Supreme Lord

## Service to God. See: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord

## Sex life

- false *guru* preaches, 265
- illicit, sinful, 90
- Kaśyapa and Aditi's union unlike, 20
- life not produced by, 20
- Lord not born by, 20
- See also*: Attachment, material; Desires, material

Shower of flowers. *See*: Flower shower

Śibi Mahārāja, 102

*Siddhānta baliyā citte nā kara alasa*

verse quoted, 9–10

## Siddhas

- Bali honored by, 114
- Lord's appearance honored by, 35
- Vāmana honored by, 217

Silver & gold in fire, living entity in devotional service like, 260

## Sin

- activities in, four listed, 90
- extravagance as, 67
- fish incarnation narration absolves, 273
- hearing about Lord absolves, 218
- Lord absolves, 263
- lying as, 99–100
- as sense gratification's result, 71
- suffering caused by, 90, 168

## Śiva, Lord

- Bali followed example of, 48
- as Bhagavatī's husband, 41
- devotees should follow example of, 48
- forehead emblem of, 48
- as Gaṅgā-dhara, 48
- Ganges received by, 48
- Lord worshiped by, 201
- as *mahājana*, 48
- quoted on worshiping Viṣṇu, 106–107
- Vāmana honored by, 214, 217

## Sky

- in Lord's universal form, 120
- Vāmana's body covered, 126

*Smārta-brāhmaṇa*

- defined, 82
- Śukrācārya as, 211
- Vaiṣṇava ignores, 110

## Society, human

- Bhagavad-gītā* benefits, 229
- charity mismanaged by, 90
- cow protection needed by, 228–229
- divisions of, eight listed, 209
- Hare Kṛṣṇa movement benefits, 90
- spiritual education lacking in, 166
- varṇāśrama-dharma* organizes, 107
- See also*: Civilization, modern; *Varṇāśrama-dharma*

## Soul

- body vs., 165, 267
- nonmaterial, 20
- See also*: Living entity

## Soul, conditioned

- angry, 64
- body vs., 245
- fruitive activities by, 259
- Ganges water frees, 128
- in ignorance, 259, 264, 267
- Lord helps, 257, 258
- Lord incomprehensible to, 267
- material hopes afflict, 259, 267
- nature controls, 252
- spiritual master helps, 257, 258
- suffering of, 20–21

*See also*: Human being; Living entity

Sound, transcendental. *See*: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names; Hare Kṛṣṇa *mantra*; Names of the Supreme Lord

Space, universe as ocean of, 69

Space exploration, modern, discredited, 190

Space travel, airplane, 217

Species of life, living entity in cycle of, 21, 182, 183

## Speculation, mental

- spiritual understanding from, 267
- See also*: *Jñāna*; *Māyāvādis*; Philosophy

Spirit. *See*: Energy of the Supreme Lord, spiritual; Soul

## Spiritual life

- advancement in, 2, 48
- via *Bhagavad-gītā*, 265
- completion of, 63

## Spiritual life

- enjoying, by knowing the Lord, 267
- as liberation, 265
- possessions hinder, 161
- via Sāṅkhya philosophy, 265
- spiritual master needed for, 2
- See also:* Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness; Self-realization

Spiritual master (*guru*)

- Arjuna as, 269
- Bhagavad-gītā* via, 268
- body of, 88
- bogus vs. bona fide, 95–96, 263–265, 268–269
- conditioned souls helped by, 257, 258
- disqualification for, 261
- duty of, 95
- false, 262, 265, 268
- life's goal via, 269
- Lord as, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 268
- as Lord's representative, 257–258, 261, 264
- mercy of, 98
- mission of, 261
- as necessity, 2
- in *paramparā*, 268
- Prahlāda as, 55
- qualification of, 55, 261
- truth via, 269
- Vyāsa as, 261
- worship toward, 258

## Spiritual world

- anxiety-free, 266
- Ganges water from, 127–128
- by knowing Kṛṣṇa, 29
- as land of no return, 63
- material world vs., 219
- via offerings to the Lord, 180–181

## Śrāddhadeva, 233

## Śravaṇa-dvādaśi

- Lord appeared on, 32
- time of, 32

## Śrīdhara Svāmī, cited on annihilation of universe, 250

## Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, quotations from

- on association of devotees, 193
- on austerity, 75
- on devotees, 114, 151, 159, 160
- on duty's perfection, 209
- on *guru*, 95
- on happiness, 74
- on liars in Kali-yuga, 99
- on Lord's mercy, 80–81, 172
- on madmen, 219
- on material life, 165, 168
- on *saṅkīrtana-yajna*, 211
- on sense gratification, 71
- on worshiping the Lord, 208, 245

## Śrīmad-Bhāgavatam, speaker of, 261

## Śrīvatsa marked the Lord, 30, 126

Śruti-mantras. *See:* Vedas; names of specific Vedic literatures

## Stars

- disposition of, at Lord's appearance, 32
- in Lord's universal form, 120

## Stri

- defined, 165

*See also:* WomenSubtle body. *See:* Ego, false; Mind; IntelligenceSuccess. *See:* PerfectionŚucinārṇ śrīmatārṇ gehe  
quoted, 63

## Sudāmā Vipra

- Lord respected, 228
- Lord's mercy on, 188

## Sudarśana cakra weapon, 124

## Suffering

- of Bali, 181, 187
- body as, 71, 168
- of conditioned soul, 20–21
- demons cause, 178
- of devotee as Lord's test, 186, 187–188
- extravagance causes, 67
- false *guru* perpetuates, 265
- by fruitive activities, 259
- Lord relieves, 8, 12, 80, 257
- material life as, 166
- in modes of nature, 20–21

Suffering (*continued*)

- of nondevotees, 203
- protection from, 201
- sin causes, 90, 168
- Sutala free of, 189, 190
- types of, three listed, 166

## Śukadeva Gosvāmī, quotations from

- on Aditi, 2
- on Aditi and the Lord, 18
- on Bali, 156, 199
- on Bali & demons, 146
- on Bali & Śukrācārya, 94, 110
- on Bali and the Lord, 196–197
- on Bali & Vāmana, 54, 78, 112
- on Brahmā & Prahāda, 175
- on Brahmā & Vāmana, 130
- on the Lord, 11, 28–29
- on Lord's incarnation, 228
- on Prahāda, 169
- on Prahāda, Bali and the Lord, 206
- on Satyavratā & fish incarnation, 246, 270
- on Śukrācārya, 212

Śukadeva Gosvāmī as *kṛpā-siddha*, 98*Sukham aindriyakam daityā*

- verse quoted, 74

*Sukham ātyantikam yat tad*

- verse quoted, 74

## Śukrācārya

- Bali advised by, on charity promises, 84, 86, 89, 90, 91, 92
  - Bali cursed by, 110, 111, 207–208, 209
  - Bali rejected, 95, 97, 101–103, 110–112, 165
  - Bali's sacrifices corrected by, 212
  - as Bali's spiritual master, 90, 101, 110, 151
  - Bali vs., 110
  - Bali warned by, about Vāmana, 78–83
  - as materialist, 97
  - as professional priest, 102, 110
  - as *smārta-brāhmaṇa*, 82, 211
  - Vāmana's purpose detected by, 78–83
- Śukrācārya, quotations from
- on chanting the Lord's holy names, 211
  - on the Lord, 209
  - on Vāmana, 79

## Sun

- god of. *See*: Sun-god
- Lord compared to, 10
- in Lord's universal form, 123
- moon farther from earth than, 32
- orbit of, 150
- position of, at Lord's appearance, 32, 33

## Sunanda

- as Lord's associate, 171
- prayed to the Lord, 126

## Sun-god

- as Vaivasvata Manu's father, 272
- at Vāmana's sacred thread ceremony, 39
- See also*: Vivasvān

## Supersoul (Paramātmā)

- in heart of all, 198
- Lord as, 11, 198, 202–203

## Supraṇas, 35

Supreme Brahman. *See*: Supreme Lord

## Supreme Lord

- See also*: Supreme Lord, quotations from
- as Absolute Truth, 118
- actorlike, 37
- as *acyuta*, 8
- Aditi concentrated on, 3
- Aditi instructed by, 17, 18
- Aditi prayed to, 6, 8, 9, 11
- Aditi's desire fulfilled by, 16, 18, 199
- in Aditi's womb, 20, 21
- airlike, 229–230
- all-attractive, 24
- all-good, 157
- all-merciful, 162
- all-pervading, 9, 23
- as *amṛta-bhūḥ*, 29
- appearance of. *See*: Appearance of the Supreme Lord
- Bali favored by, 208
- Bali praised by, 55
- Bali punished by, 159, 162, 163
- Bali surrendered to, 159, 162, 164–165
- Bali tested by, 187
- Bali understood purpose of, 157–158, 162, 167–168
- beauty of, 29–31
- as benefactor, 8



## Supreme Lord

*Bhagavad-gītā* as instructions of, 268  
 as *bhāva-grāhījanārdana*, 198  
 birthless, 20, 29, 63  
 body of. *See*: Body of the Supreme Lord  
 as body's owner, 177  
*brāhmaṇas* favored by, 15, 228–229  
 Brahmā prayed to, 21–25  
 Brahmā received *Vedas* from, 272, 274, 275  
 Brahmā serves, 202  
 Brahmā worships, 201  
 chanting Hare Kṛṣṇa pleases, 21–22  
 as complete, 43, 116  
 conchshell of, 125  
 conditioned soul cannot understand, 267  
 conditioned soul helped by, 257, 258  
 as controller, 8, 22  
 cows favored by, 15  
 cows protected by, 228  
 as creator, 23, 25  
 as creator, maintainer, destroyer, 9, 24, 176  
 deathless, 28, 29, 62–63  
 demigods favored by, 157  
 demigods obey, 203  
 demigods vs., 262  
 demons defy, 203  
 demons killed by, 20  
 desires fulfilled by, 203  
 desire tree, compared to, 203  
 devotee “defeats,” 109  
 devotee returns to, 266  
 devotees “cheated” by, 157  
 devotees favored by, 12, 110, 148, 160, 167–168, 184, 191, 198, 203  
 devotees know, 22  
 devotee's opulence removed by, 81  
 devotees protected by, 168, 227  
 devotee's relationship with, 68, 83  
 devotees tested by, 186, 187–188  
 devotional service appreciated by, 198  
 dress of, 4, 29–31, 126  
 as *durga-pāla*, 201  
 effulgence of, 31

## Supreme Lord

as equally disposed, 20, 203  
 as everything, 118  
 as everywhere, 21, 22  
 expansions of, 19, 245  
 form of. *See*: Form of the Supreme Lord  
 Ganges from, 8  
 Garuḍa companion of, 146  
 glories of, 219, 251, 252  
 as *go-brāhmaṇa-hitāya*, 228–229  
 as goddess of fortune's husband, 7, 158  
 as *guror guruh*, 261  
 as Hari, 80, 82  
 Hayagrīva killed by, 231, 232, 272  
 in heart of all, 10, 23, 61, 110, 177, 198, 251–252, 267  
 Hiraṇyakaśipu misunderstood, 62, 63  
 as Hṛṣikeśa, 75  
 human beings under, 142  
 ignorance dispelled by, 252  
 illusion-free, 9  
 incarnations of. *See*: Incarnations of the Supreme Lord  
 independent, 182  
 Indra reinstated by, 199, 213, 216  
 infallible, 8, 9  
 as instructor, 265, 266  
 in Kali-yuga ignored, 178  
 Kaśyapa meditated on, 19, 20  
 Kaśyapa pleased, 16  
 knowledge given by, 265  
 liberation by knowledge of, 29  
 as life's goal, 266, 267  
 limitless, 11, 24, 116  
 living beings as sons of, 67  
 living entity compared to, 62–63  
 living entity contrasted to, 63, 230  
 Lord's associates prayed to, 125, 126  
 lotus feet of. *See*: Lotus feet of the Supreme Lord  
 materialist rejects, 181, 182  
 Māyāvādīs misunderstand, 118  
 mercy of. *See*: Mercy of the Supreme Lord  
 mission of, 261  
 modern civilization ignores, 174



Supreme Lord (*continued*)

names of. *See*: Chanting of the Supreme Lord's holy names; Names of the Supreme Lord

nature under, 229–230

offerings to. *See*: Offerings to the Supreme Lord

opulence of, 43

as origin of all, 117, 118

Pāṇḍavas' victory assured by, 8

parts & parcels of, 245, 261, 265

pastimes of. *See*: Pastimes of the Supreme Lord

plenary portions of. *See*: Supreme Lord, expansions of

power of, 43

Prahlāda assigned to Sūtala by, 204, 206

Prahlāda gladdened by, 171

pride-free people favored by, 184

as proprietor, 42–43, 67, 68, 153, 176–177, 178, 209

protection by. *See*: Protection by the Supreme Lord

as Rāmā-pati, 7

reciprocates one's surrender, 203, 252

sacrifices for, 209

Satyavrata instructed by, on Absolute Truth, 270, 271, 274

Satyavrata instructed by, on surviving water devastation, 248–250

Satyavrata meditated on, 253, 256

Satyavrata prayed to, 257, 259, 260, 262–268

as Satyavrata's *guru*, 264

scientists challenge, 219

self-satisfied, 68

sin absolved by, 263

Śiva worships, 201

as sole shelter, 25

as spiritual master, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 268

spiritual master represents, 257–258, 261, 264

success by satisfying, 11

suffering relieved by, 8, 12, 80, 257

## Supreme Lord

sunlike, 10

as Supersoul, 11, 198, 202–203

surrender to. *See*: Surrender to the Supreme Lord

symbols carried by, 4, 28–29, 205

temple of, 205

time represents, 24, 143, 144

as *tīrtha-pāda*, 8

transcendental, 229–230

universal form of. *See*: Universal form of the Supreme Lord

universe pervaded by, 219

as Uttamaśloka, 157

as Vāsudeva, 3, 4

*Vedas* reveal, 23

*Vedas* revealed by, 275

*Vedas* saved from Hayagrīva by, 231, 232, 272, 275

as Viṣṇu, 23

water annihilation foretold by, 247, 248

weapons of. *See*: Weapons of the Supreme Lord

worship of, 201, 208, 245–246, 262

as Yajña-pati, 7

as *yajña-puruṣa*, 209

*See also*: Kṛṣṇa, Lord; Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Supersoul; Viṣṇu, Lord

Supreme Lord, quotations from

on Aditi & sons, 12

on Bali, 55, 188

on Lord as equally disposed, 20

on Lord favoring devotee, 8, 148

on materialist, 181

on Prahlāda, 204, 205

on senses and satisfaction, 70

on surrender, 164, 264

on water of devastation, 247

*Suras*. *See*: Demigods; Devotees of the Supreme Lord

Surrender to the Supreme Lord

by Bali, 107, 159, 162, 164–165

as benediction, 263

condition-free, 107

Surrender to the Supreme Lord  
 by devotee, 198, 203  
 direct & indirect, 252  
 fearlessness by, 252  
 illusion surpassed by, 10  
 Kṛṣṇa advises, 164  
 man ignores, 164  
 māyā dispelled by, 264  
 by Prahlaḍa, 164–165, 166  
 recommended, 164, 269  
 revelation according to, 252  
 Sūrya, 245  
 Sūta Gosvāmī, quoted on duty's perfection,  
 209  
 Sutala planet  
 heavenly planets excelled by, 190, 191  
 Lord assigned Prahlaḍa to, 204, 206  
 suffering absent in, 189, 190  
 Vāmana assigned Bali to, 189–191  
*Svalpam apy asya dharmasya*  
 quoted, 198, 245  
*Svāmśa*, defined, 245  
*Svanuṣṭhitasya dharmasya*  
 verse quoted, 209  
 Svargaloka. *See*: Heavenly planets, *all entries*  
*Svargāpavarga-narakeṣu*  
 verse quoted, 151  
*Svarūpa*  
 defined, 261  
*See also*: Identity  
 Svāyambhuva Manu. *See*: Manu,  
 Svāyambhuva

## T

*Tad ahaṁ bhakty-upahṛtam*  
 verse quoted, 180  
*Tad bhavaty alpa-medhasām*  
 quoted, 262  
*Tad viddhi praṇipātena*  
 verse quoted, 269  
*Tapasya*. *See*: Austerity  
*Tapo divyaṁ putrakā yena sattvaṁ*  
 quoted, 75, 260

Tapoloka, 127  
*Tasmāt parataraṁ devī*  
 verse quoted, 106  
*Tathā dehāntara-prāptiḥ*  
 quoted, 165, 183, 245  
*Tat te 'nukampāṁ susamīkṣamāṇo*  
 verse quoted, 160  
*Tattva-darśi*, Arjuna as, 269  
 Teacher, spiritual. *See*: Brāhmaṇa; Spiritual  
 master  
 Temple of the Supreme Lord, new devotee  
 should frequent, 205  
*Teṣāṁ evānukampārtham*  
 verse quoted, 252  
*Teṣāṁ satata-yuktānām*  
 verse quoted, 110  
 Three worlds  
 names of, 247  
 water annihilation of, 247, 248  
*See also*: Annihilation of the Universe;  
 Universe  
 Time  
 demigods favored by, 143  
 invincible, 144  
 Lord represented by, 24, 143, 144  
 of Lord's appearance, 32, 33  
 Trance. *See*: Meditation  
 Transcendentalists. *See*: Devotees of the  
 Supreme Lord; Jñānis; Māyāvādis;  
 Yogis  
 Transmigration of the soul. *See*: Birth and  
 death, repeated  
 Tree, body compared to, 86, 87, 88  
 Tree, desire, Lord compared to, 203  
 Truth  
 Māyāvāda vs. Vaiṣṇava conceptions of,  
 87  
 via spiritual master, 269  
*See also*: Absolute Truth  
 Truthfulness in Lord's universal form,  
 123  
*Tyaktvā dehaṁ punar janma*  
 quoted, 29, 63, 95, 266  
*Tyaktvā sva-dharmaṁ caraṇāmbujaṁ hareḥ*  
 quoted, 245

## U

Unhappiness. *See*: Suffering

Universal form of the Supreme Lord

- Arjuna saw, 134
- arms of, 123
- back of, 123
- Bali saw, 117–120, 123
- bodily hairs of, 123
- bosom of, 120, 123
- calves of, 119
- chest of, 123
- demons saw, 124
- ears of, 123
- elements cover, 127
- eyebrows of, 123
- eyelids of, 123
- eyes of, 123
- feet of, 119
- forehead, 123
- hair of, 123
- head of, 123
- heart of, 123
- intelligence of, 123
- items included in, 117–118
- knees of, 119
- Kṛṣṇa showed, 134
- lips of, 123
- mind of, 123
- mouth of, 123
- nails of, 123
- navel of, 120
- neck of, 123
- nostrils of, 123
- opulence of, 117–118
- private parts of, 120
- semen of, 123
- senses of, 123
- shadow of, 123
- smile of, 123
- thighs of, 119
- tongue of, 123
- touch of, 123
- Vāmana showed, 134
- veins of, 123

Universal form of the Supreme Lord

waist of, 120

words of, 123

Universe(s)

annihilation of. *See*: Annihilation of the universe

creator of, 202

liars burden, 99–100

Lord pervades, 219

as Lord's external potency, 10

as space ocean, 69

Vāmana encompassed, 116, 149, 150, 157–158

Vāmana's footstep pierced, 127–128, 133

*See also*: Creation, the; Heavenly planets; Material world; Planets

Untruthfulness. *See*: Falsity; Liars

*Upadekṣyanti te jñānaṁ*

verse quoted, 269

*Utpatha-pratipannasya*

verse quoted, 95

## V

Vaikuṇṭha. *See*: Spiritual world, *all entries*

Vaiṣṇavas. *See*: Devotees of the Supreme Lord, *all entries*

*Vaiśyas*, culture of, 72

Vāmanadeva, Lord

Bali & Co. outshone by, 44

Bali arrested by, 147, 148, 171

Bali assigned by, to Sūtala, 189–191

Bali “cheated” by, 157–158

Bali criticized, 68, 69

Bali gave land to, 112, 115

Bali kept promise to, 157, 158

Bali loved, 98–99

Bali praised by, 66

Bali sanctified by, 50

Bali saved by, 227

Bali sent to hell by, 151, 152, 153

Bali's family heritage praised by, 55–57, 64–66

Bali's offerings to, 51, 70, 78, 81–82, 157, 158, 177, 179, 180, 181

## Vāmanadeva, Lord

- Bali welcomed, 46–51
- Bali worshiped, 113
- beauty of, 41, 46
- begged land from Bali, 66, 67, 69, 77, 108, 136, 213
- birth ceremony for, 38
- body of, covered sky, 126
- as *brahmacārī*, 37, 38, 39, 41, 71, 79, 80, 83, 108, 138
- brahmacārīs* advised by, 55
- Brahmā honored, 214, 215, 217
- Brahmaloka outshone by, 130
- as *brāhmaṇa*, 37, 38, 46, 49, 108, 137
- Brahmā outshone by, 130
- Brahmā prayed to, 132
- Brahmā washed feet of, 133
- Brahmā worshiped, 132, 134
- ceremonies blessed by glorifying, 221
- demigods favored by, 79, 137
- demigods honored, 214, 215, 217
- demons angry at, 136–139
- dress of, 46
- as dwarf, 37, 38, 79, 81
- earth stepped on by, 42, 43
- effulgence of, 41, 43, 44, 46
- fire sacrifice by, 42
- first footstep of, covered earth, 126
- human being vs., 67
- Indra excelled by, 215
- as Indra's brother, 213
- Indra transported, to heavenly planet, 215
- Jāmbavān honored, 136
- Kṛṣṇalike, 134
- as Nārāyaṇa, 37
- paraphernalia carried by, 45
- parents of, 79
- planetary deities worshiped, 134, 135
- quoted on Hiraṇyakaśipu and Viṣṇu, 60–61
- sacred thread ceremony for, 38, 39, 40
- sannyāsīs* advised by, 55
- second step of, pierced universe, 127–128
- Śukrācārya detected purpose of, 78–83
- universal form shown by, 134

## Vāmanadeva, Lord

- universe encompassed by, 116, 149, 150, 157–158
- as Urukrama, 133
- as Viṣṇu, 137–139
- Varāha incarnation like fish incarnation, 232
- Varṇam* defined, 260
- Varṇāśramācāravatā*
- verse quoted, 107, 209
- Varṇāśrama-dharma*
- divisions of, listed, 71, 107
- purpose of, 71, 107, 209
- society organized by, 107
- See also: *Brahmacārī*; *Brāhmaṇa*;  
*Gṛhastha*; *Kṣatriyas*; *Sannyāsī*;  
Society, human; *Vaiśyas*; Vedic  
culture

## Varuṇa

- Bali arrested by, 162
- human compared to, 245
- in Lord's universal form, 123
- Vasiṣṭha Muni, quoted on Lord's glories, 219
- Vāsudevaḥ sarvaṃ iti*
- quoted, 118
- Vāsuki as anchor rope, 256
- Vaṭu*
- defined, 37, 38
- See also: *Brahmacārī*
- Vedaīs ca sarvair aham eva vedyah*
- quoted, 275

## Vedas

- astronomy in, 32
- Bhagavad-gītā* reveals, 275
- eternal, 271
- fish incarnation saved, 231–232
- four listed, 132
- Hayagriva stole, 231
- Lord known via, 23
- Lord reveals, 275
- Lord saved, 231, 232, 272, 274, 275
- in Lord's universal form, 123
- supplementary, two listed, 132
- veda-vāda-ratās* misconstrue, 275
- See also: names of specific Vedic literatures
- Veda-vāda-ratās*, *Vedas* misconstrued by, 275

- Vedic culture  
ceremonies for newborn in, 38  
teaches satisfaction, 71  
*See also:* *Varṇāśrama-dharma*
- Vedic knowledge  
protection of, 228  
*See also:* *Vedas*
- Vedic mantras. *See:* Hare Kṛṣṇa mantra;  
*Mantras; Vedas*
- Vedic rituals. *See:* Ritualistic ceremonies;  
Sacrifices; Vedic culture
- Vetti yatra na caivāyam  
verse quoted, 74
- Vibhinnāṁśa defined, 245
- Vidyā. *See:* Knowledge
- Vidyādhara  
Bali honored by, 114  
Lord's appearance honored by, 35
- Vidyādhara sword, 125
- Vindhyāvali  
as Bali's wife, 113, 175, 176  
Brahmā interrupted by, 175  
prayed for Bali, 178  
quoted on Lord & fools, 176
- Vipra defined, 101
- Virāṭ-rūpa. *See:* Universal form of the  
Supreme Lord
- Virocana  
as Bali's father, 64–65  
*brāhmaṇas* favored by, 64
- Viṣṇu, Lord  
duty to, 212  
Ganges from toe of, 48  
Hiraṇyakaśipu vs., 58–62, 64  
invincible, 109  
as mystic master, 59  
Vāmana as, 137–139  
worship toward, 106–107  
as *yajña-puruṣa*, 209  
*See also:* Incarnations of the Supreme  
Lord; Nārāyaṇa, Lord; Supreme  
Lord
- Viṣṇu-dharmottara, cited on annihilation in  
Cākṣuṣa-manvantara, 250
- Viṣṇu-dharmottare tv etat  
verse quoted, 251
- Viṣṇuneti bruvāṇais tu  
verse quoted, 251
- Viṣṇu Purāṇa  
quoted on sacrifices for Viṣṇu, 209  
quoted on Viṣṇu worship via *varṇāśrama-*  
*dharma*, 107
- Viṣṇur ārādhyate panthā  
verse quoted, 107, 209
- Viṣṇu's associates  
demons vs., 140–146  
fourteen named, 141
- Viṣṇusvāmī, 269
- Viṣṇu-tattva vs. living entities, 245
- Viṣṭabhyāham idam kṛtsnam  
quoted, 219
- Viśvakarmā  
as heaven's engineer, 189  
as Suta's maker, 189
- Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura  
as astrologer, 32  
quoted on spiritual master, 258  
quoted on stars and planets, 32
- Viśvanātha Cakravartī Ṭhākura, cited  
on Bali, 111  
on Brahmā's daytime sleep, 250  
on Ganges, 133  
on *hariḥ*, 80  
on Satyavrata, 272
- Vivasvān  
as Satyavrata's father, 233  
*See also:* Sun-god
- Vivigna-cetāḥ  
defined, 61  
*See also:* Anxiety
- Vṛndāvana as holy place, 8
- Vyāsadeva  
in disciplic succession, 261  
as *guru* No. 1, 261  
Kṛṣṇa's supremacy accepted by, 269

## W

## Water

- fish incarnation outgrew, 237–242  
in Lord's universal form, 123  
of universal annihilation, 230, 247, 248,  
254



Water-demigod in Lord's universal form, 123

Wealth

for charity, 104

Rūpa Gosvāmi divided, 85

See also: Gold; Money; Opulence; Opulence, material

Weapons of demons, 139

Weapon(s) of the Supreme Lord

bow, 124

club, 125

disc, 124, 191

prayed to the Lord, 125

sword, 125

Week, days of, planetary positions correspond to, 32

Wife. See: Marriage

Wind in Lord's universal form, 123

Wise men chant Lord's holy names, 211

Women

celestial, 34

See also: Female-male attraction; Marriage

Wood "producing" fire, Kaśyapa and Aditi  
"producing" the Lord like, 20

Work. See: Activities; Karma

World. See: Creation, the; Earth planet; Material world; Universe

Worlds, three. See: Three worlds

Worship

in bodily conception fruitless, 245, 246

towards demigods, 245, 262

toward Ganges, 116

God vs. demigod, 245, 262

of the Lord, 16, 201, 208, 245–246, 262

toward spiritual master, 258

toward Vāmana, 134, 135

of Vāmana by Bali, 47, 113

of Vāmana by Brahmā, 132, 134

of Viṣṇu, 106–107

See also: Deity form of the Supreme Lord

## Y

*Yadā yadā hi dharmasya*

verse quoted, 226–227

*Yad gatvā na nivartante*

quoted, 63

*Yajña*. See: Ritualistic ceremony; Sacrifice

*Yajñaiḥ saṅkīrtana-prāyair*

quoted, 211

*Yajña-patnīs* as *kṛpā-siddha*, 98

*Yakṣas*

Kuvera king of, 40

Lord's appearance honored by, 35

*Yaṁ yaṁ vāpi smaran bhāvaṁ*

quoted, 87

*Yāre dekha, tāre kaha 'kṛṣṇa'-upadeśa*

quoted, 261, 264

*Yasya deve parā bhaktir*

quoted, 2

*Yasyāham anugrhnāmi*

quoted, 80–81, 148, 167–168, 172, 173

*Yasyāprasādān na gatiḥ kuto 'pi*

quoted, 2

*Yasyāsti bhaktir bhagavaty akiñcanā*

quoted, 114

*Ye bhajanti tu mām bhaktyā*

verse quoted, 203

*Yei kṛṣṇa-tattva-vettā, sei 'guru' haya*

verse quoted, 55

*Ye yathā mām prapadyante*

quoted, 252

*Yoga*

*aṣṭāṅga*, processes of, 71

devotional service vs., 260

*haṭha*, as needless, 4

knowledge by, 132

mystic, processes of, 71

sense control by, 71

sense gratification cured by, 71

See also: Devotional service to the Supreme Lord; Kṛṣṇa consciousness

*Yogīs*

fate of, 63

mystic, demons, became, 162

See also: Devotees of the Supreme Lord